

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau(43) International Publication Date
24 January 2008 (24.01.2008)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2008/011633 A2(51) International Patent Classification:
A61K 38/14 (2006.01)(21) International Application Number:
PCT/US2007/074139

(22) International Filing Date: 23 July 2007 (23.07.2007)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:

60/832,461	21 July 2006 (21.07.2006)	US
60/881,130	18 January 2007 (18.01.2007)	US
60/886,616	25 January 2007 (25.01.2007)	US
60/941,920	4 June 2007 (04.06.2007)	US

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): NEOSE
TECHNOLOGIES, INC. [US/US]; 102 Rock Road, Hor-
sham, PA 19044 (US).

(72) Inventor; and

(75) Inventor/Applicant (for US only): DEFREES, Shawn
[US/US]; 126 Filly Drive, North Wales, PA 19454 (US).(74) Agents: SPLITTERGERBER, Ute et al.; Morgan Lewis &
Bockius LLP, 2 Palo Alto Square, 3000 El Camino Real,
Suite 700, Palo Alto, CA 94304 (US).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SV, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MT, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: GLYCOSYLATION OF PEPTIDES VIA O-LINKED GLYCOSYLATION SEQUENCES

(57) Abstract: The present invention provides sequon polypeptides with an amino acid sequence including one or more exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence of the invention. In addition, the present invention provides methods of making polypeptide conjugates as well as methods of using such conjugates and their pharmaceutical compositions. The invention further provides libraries of sequon polypeptides, wherein each member of such library includes at least one exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence of the invention. Also provided are methods of making and using such libraries.

WO 2008/011633 A2

GLYCOSYLATION OF PEPTIDES VIA O-LINKED GLYCOSYLATION SEQUENCES

CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

[0001] The present application claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/832,461 filed July 21, 2006, U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/886,616 filed January 25, 2007, U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/941,920 filed June 4, 2007 and U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/881,130 filed January 18, 2007, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in their entirety for all purposes.

Field of the Invention

[0002] The invention pertains to the field of polypeptide modification by glycosylation. In particular, the invention relates to a method of preparing glycosylated polypeptides using short enzyme-recognized O-linked or S-linked glycosylation sequences.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

[0003] The present invention relates to glycosylation and modification of polypeptides, preferably polypeptides of therapeutic value. The administration of glycosylated and non-glycosylated polypeptides for engendering a particular physiological response is well known in the medicinal arts. For example, both purified and recombinant hGH are used for treating conditions and diseases associated with hGH deficiency, *e.g.*, dwarfism in children. Other examples involve interferon, which has known antiviral activity as well as granulocyte colony stimulating factor (G-CSF), which stimulates the production of white blood cells.

[0004] The lack of expression systems that can be used to manufacture polypeptides with wild-type glycosylation patterns has limited the use of such polypeptides as therapeutic agents. It is known in the art that improperly or incompletely glycosylated polypeptides can be immunogenic, leading to rapid neutralization of the peptide and/or the development of an allergic response. Other deficiencies of recombinantly produced glycopeptides include suboptimal potency and rapid clearance from the bloodstream.

[0005] One approach to solving the problems inherent in the production of glycosylated polypeptide therapeutics has been to modify the polypeptides *in vitro* after their expression.

Post-expression *in vitro* modification of polypeptides has been used for both the modification

of existing glycan structures and the attachment of glycosyl moieties to non-glycosylated amino acid residues. A comprehensive selection of recombinant eukaryotic glycosyltransferases has become available, making *in vitro* enzymatic synthesis of mammalian glycoconjugates with custom designed glycosylation patterns and glycosyl structures possible. See, for example, U.S. Patent No. 5,876,980; 6,030,815; 5,728,554; 5,922,577; as well as WO/9831826; US2003180835; and WO 03/031464.

[0006] In addition, glycopeptides have been derivatized with one or more non-saccharide modifying groups, such as water soluble polymers. An exemplary polymer that has been conjugated to peptides is poly(ethylene glycol) ("PEG"). PEG-conjugation, which increases the molecular size of the polypeptide, has been used to reduce immunogenicity and to prolong the clearance time of PEG-conjugated polypeptides in circulation. For example, U.S. Pat. No. 4,179,337 to Davis *et al.* discloses non-immunogenic polypeptides such as enzymes and polypeptide-hormones coupled to polyethylene glycol (PEG) or polypropylene glycol (PPG).

[0007] The principal method for the attachment of PEG and its derivatives to polypeptides involves non-specific bonding through an amino acid residue (*see e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 4,088,538 U.S. Patent No. 4,496,689, U.S. Patent No. 4,414,147, U.S. Patent No. 4,055,635, and PCT WO 87/00056). Another method of PEG-conjugation involves the non-specific oxidation of glycosyl residues of a glycopeptide (*see e.g.*, WO 94/05332).

[0008] In these non-specific methods, PEG is added in a random, non-specific manner to reactive residues on a polypeptide backbone. This approach has significant drawbacks, including a lack of homogeneity of the final product, and the possibility of reduced biological or enzymatic activity of the modified polypeptide. Therefore, a derivatization method for therapeutic polypeptides that results in the formation of a specifically labeled, readily characterizable and essentially homogeneous product is highly desirable.

[0009] Specifically modified, homogeneous polypeptide therapeutics can be produced *in vitro* through the use of enzymes. Unlike non-specific methods for attaching a modifying group, such as a synthetic polymer, to a polypeptide, enzyme-based syntheses have the advantages of regioselectivity and stereoselectivity. Two principal classes of enzymes for use in the synthesis of labeled polypeptides are glycosyltransferases (*e.g.*, sialyltransferases, oligosaccharyltransferases, N-acetylglucosaminyltransferases), and glycosidases. These enzymes can be used for the specific attachment of sugars which can subsequently be altered

to comprise a modifying group. Alternatively, glycosyltransferases and modified glycosidases can be used to directly transfer modified sugars to a polypeptide backbone (*see e.g.*, U.S. Patent 6,399,336, and U.S. Patent Application Publications 20030040037, 20040132640, 20040137557, 20040126838, and 20040142856, each of which are incorporated by reference herein). Methods combining both chemical and enzymatic approaches are also known (*see e.g.*, Yamamoto *et al.*, *Carbohydr. Res.* 305: 415-422 (1998) and U.S. Patent Application Publication 20040137557, which is incorporated herein by reference).

[0010] Carbohydrates are attached to glycopeptides in several ways of which N-linked to asparagine and O-linked to serine and threonine are the most relevant for recombinant glycoprotein therapeutics. O-linked glycosylation is found on secreted and cell surface associated glycoproteins of all eukaryotic cells. There is great diversity in the structures created by O-linked glycosylation. Such glycans are produced by the catalytic activity of hundreds of enzymes (glycosyltransferases) that are resident in the Golgi complex. Diversity exists at the level of the glycan structure and in positions of attachment of O-glycans to the protein backbones. Despite the high degree of potential diversity, it is clear that O-linked glycosylation is a highly regulated process that shows a high degree of conservation among multicellular organisms.

[0011] Antibodies are glycosylated at conserved positions in their constant regions (Jefferis and Lund (1997) *Chem. Immunol.* 65:111- 128; Wright and Morrison (1997) *TibTECH* 15:26-32). The oligosaccharide side chains of antibodies influence their function (Wittwer & Howard. (1990) *Biochem.* 29:4175; Boyd *et al.*, (1996) *Mol. Immunol.* 32:1311) as well as inter- and intra-molecular interactions (Gooch, *et al.*, (1991) *Bio/Technology*, 9:1347; Parekh, (1991) *Curr. Struct. Biol.*, 1:750; Hart, (1992) *Curr. Opin. Cell Biol.*, 4:1017; Jefferis & Lund *supra*; Wyss & Wagner (1996) *Curr. Opin. Biotech.* 7:409).

[0012] For human IgG, the core oligosaccharide usually consists of GlcNAc₂Man₃ GlcNAc, with slight differences in the numbers of outer residues. For example, variation among individual IgG occurs via attachment of galactose and/or galactose-sialic acid at the two terminal GlcNAc or via attachment of a third GlcNAc arm (bisecting GlcNAc). Removal of the carbohydrate moiety, either by glycosidase cleavage or mutagenesis, has been found to affect binding to C1q and FcγR and the downstream responses such as complement activation and ADCC. (Leatherbarrow *et al.* *Molec. Immunol.* 22:407- 415 (1985); Duncan *et al.* *Nature*

332:738-740 (1988); Walker et al. *Biochem. J.* 259:347-353 (1989)). When the carbohydrate is present, the nature of the sugar residues can influence the IgG effector functions (Wright et al. *J. Immunol.* 160:3393-3402 (1998)).

[0013] Not all polypeptides comprise a glycosylation sequence as part of their amino acid sequence. In addition, existing glycosylation sequences may not be suitable for the attachment of a modifying group. Such modification may, for example, cause an undesirable decrease in biological activity of the modified polypeptide. Thus, there is a need in the art for methods that permit both the precise creation of glycosylation sequences within the amino acid sequence of a polypeptide and the ability to precisely direct the modification to those sites. The current invention addresses these and other needs.

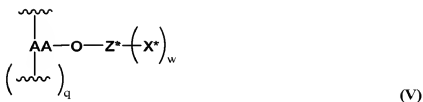
SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

[0014] The present invention describes the discovery that enzymatic glycoconjugation reactions can be specifically targeted to certain O-linked or S-linked glycosylation sequences within a polypeptide. Additional glycosyl residues that optionally contain a modifying group can then be added to the resulting glycoconjugate, either enzymatically or chemically. In one example, the targeted glycosylation sequence is introduced into a parent polypeptide (e.g., wild-type polypeptide) by mutation creating a mutant polypeptide that includes a glycosylation sequence, wherein this glycosylation sequence is not present, or not present at the same position, in the corresponding parent polypeptide (exogenous glycosylation sequence). Such mutant polypeptides are termed herein "sequon polypeptides". Accordingly, the present invention provides sequon polypeptides that include one or more O-linked or S-linked glycosylation sequence. In one embodiment, each glycosylation sequence is a substrate for an enzyme, such as a glycosyltransferase, such as a GalNAc-transferase (e.g., GalNAc-T2). In addition, the present invention provides conjugates between a sequon polypeptide and a modifying group (e.g., a water-soluble polymeric modifying group). The invention further provides methods of making a sequon polypeptide as well as methods of making and using the polypeptide conjugates. The invention further provides pharmaceutical compositions including the polypeptide conjugates of the invention. The invention also provides libraries of sequon polypeptides, wherein each member of such library includes at least one O-linked glycosylation sequence of the invention. Also provided are methods of making and using such libraries.

[0015] In a first aspect, the invention provides a covalent conjugate between a glycosylated or non-glycosylated sequon polypeptide and a polymeric modifying group. The sequon polypeptide comprises an exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence of the invention. The polymeric modifying group is conjugated to the sequon polypeptide at the O-linked

glycosylation sequence via a glycosyl linking group, wherein said glycosyl linking group is interposed between and covalently linked to both the sequon polypeptide and the polymeric modifying group. In one embodiment, the parent polypeptide is not human growth hormone (hGH). In another embodiment, the parent polypeptide is not granulocyte colony stimulating factor (G-CSF). In yet another embodiment, the parent polypeptide is not interferon-*alpha* (INF-*alpha*). In a further embodiment, the parent polypeptide is not glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1). In another embodiment, the parent polypeptide is not a fibroblast growth factor (FGF).

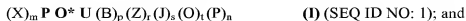
[0016] In a second aspect, the invention provides a polypeptide conjugate including a sequon polypeptide, wherein the sequon polypeptide includes an exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence. The polypeptide conjugate includes a moiety according to Formula (V), wherein q can be 0 or 1:



[0017] In Formula (V), w is an integer selected from 0 and 1. AA-O- is a moiety derived from an amino acid having a side chain, which is substituted with a hydroxyl group (e.g., serine or threonine). This amino acid is found within the O-linked glycosylation sequence. When q is 1, then the amino acid is an internal amino acid, and when q is 0, then the amino acid is an N-terminal or C-terminal amino acid. In one embodiment, Z* is a glycosyl moiety. In another embodiment, Z* is a glycosyl linking group. In one embodiment, X* is a polymeric modifying group. In another embodiment, X* is a glycosyl linking group that is covalently linked to a polymeric modifying group. In one embodiment, the parent polypeptide is not human growth hormone (hGH). In another embodiment, the parent polypeptide is not granulocyte colony stimulating factor (G-CSF). In yet another embodiment, the parent polypeptide is not interferon-*alpha* (INF-*alpha*). In a further embodiment, the parent polypeptide is not glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1). In another embodiment, the parent polypeptide is not a fibroblast growth factor (FGF).

[0018] The invention also provides pharmaceutical compositions including a polypeptide conjugate of the invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

[0019] In a third aspect, the invention provides a sequon polypeptide that includes an exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence. In one embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence has an amino acid sequence according to Formula (I). In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence has an amino acid sequence according to Formula (II):



[0020] In one embodiment, In Formula (I) and Formula (II), the integer m is 0. In another embodiment, m is 1. In one embodiment, the integer n is 0. In another embodiment, n is 1. In one embodiment, the integer p is 0. In another embodiment, p is 1. In one embodiment, the integer r is 0. In another embodiment, r is 1. In one embodiment, the integer s is 0. In another embodiment, s is 1. In one embodiment, the integer t is 0. In another embodiment, t is 1.

[0021] In Formula (I) and Formula (II), P is proline. In one embodiment, O* is serine (S). In another embodiment, O* is threonine (T). In one embodiment, U is proline (P). In another embodiment, U is glutamic acid (E). In yet another embodiment, U is glutamine (Q). In a further embodiment, U is aspartic acid (D). In a related embodiment, U is asparagine (N). In another embodiment, U is threonine (T). In yet another embodiment, U is serine (S). In a further embodiment, U is an uncharged amino acid, such as glycine (G) or alanine (A). X, B and B¹ are members independently selected from glutamic acid (E), glutamine (Q), aspartic acid (D), asparagine (N), threonine (T), serine (S) and uncharged amino acids. Z, J and O are members independently selected from glutamic acid (E), glutamine (Q), aspartic acid (D), asparagine (N), threonine (T), serine (S), tyrosine (Y), methionine (M) and uncharged amino acids. In one embodiment, the parent polypeptide is not human growth hormone (hGH). In another embodiment, the parent polypeptide is not granulocyte colony stimulating factor (G-CSF). In yet another embodiment, the parent polypeptide is not interferon-*alpha* (INF-*alpha*). In a further embodiment, the parent polypeptide is not glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1). In another embodiment, the parent polypeptide is not a fibroblast growth factor (FGF).

[0022] In one embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is XPO*P. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is XPO*EI(P)_n. In yet another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is (X)_mPO*EI. In a further embodiment,

the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $XPO*QA(P)_n$. In one embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $XPO*TVS$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*TVSP$. In yet another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $XPO*QGA$. In a further embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is

- 5 $(X)_mPO*QGAP$. In one embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $XPO*QGAM(P)_n$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $XTEO*P$. In yet another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*VL$. In a further embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $XPO*VL(P)_n$. In one embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $XPO*TVL$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*TVLP$. In yet another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*TLYVP$. In a further embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $XPO*TLYV(P)_n$. In one embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*LS(P)_n$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*DA(P)_n$. In yet another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is
- 15 $(X)_mPO*EN(P)_n$. In a further embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*QD(P)_n$. In one embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*AS(P)_n$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $XPO*SAV$. In yet another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*SAVP$. In a further embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*SG(P)_n$. In one embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $XTEO*P$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*DG(P)_n$.

[0023] In the above sequences, m, n, O* and X are defined as above.

- [0024] In another aspect, the invention provides a library of sequon polypeptides including a plurality of members, wherein each member of the library corresponds to a common parent
- 25 polypeptide and wherein each member of the library includes an exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence. In one embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence has an amino acid sequence according to Formula (I) (SEQ ID NO: 1). In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence has an amino acid sequence according to Formula (II) (SEQ ID NO: 2). Formula (I) and Formula (II) are described herein above. In one embodiment, the
- 30 parent polypeptide is not human growth hormone (hGH). In another embodiment, the parent polypeptide is not granulocyte colony stimulating factor (G-CSF). In yet another embodiment, the parent polypeptide is not interferon- α (INF- α). In a further

embodiment, the parent polypeptide is not glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1). In another embodiment, the parent polypeptide is not a fibroblast growth factor (FGF).

[0025] In a further aspect, the invention provides a method that includes: expressing a sequon polypeptide in a host cell, wherein the sequon polypeptide includes an exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence of the invention. In one embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence has an amino acid sequence according to Formula (I) (SEQ ID NO: 1). In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence has an amino acid sequence according to Formula (II) (SEQ ID NO: 2). Formula (I) and Formula (II) are described herein above. In one embodiment, the parent polypeptide is not human growth hormone (hGH). In another embodiment, the parent polypeptide is not granulocyte colony stimulating factor (G-CSF). In yet another embodiment, the parent polypeptide is not interferon-*alpha* (INF-*alpha*). In a further embodiment, the parent polypeptide is not glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1). In another embodiment, the parent polypeptide is not a fibroblast growth factor (FGF).

[0026] In yet another aspect, the invention provides a method for making a polypeptide conjugate of the invention. The method includes: (i) recombinantly producing the sequon polypeptide; and (ii) enzymatically glycosylating the sequon polypeptide at the exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence. The method may further include: glycoPEGylating the glycosylated polypeptide of step (ii).

[0027] The invention also provides a method for making a library of sequon polypeptides, wherein each sequon polypeptide corresponds to a common parent polypeptide. The method includes: (i) recombinantly producing a first sequon polypeptide by introducing an O-linked glycosylation sequence at a first amino acid position within the parent polypeptide; and (ii) recombinantly producing at least one additional sequon polypeptide by introducing the same O-linked glycosylation sequence at an additional amino acid position within the parent polypeptide.

[0028] In addition, the invention provides a method for identifying a lead polypeptide. The method includes: (i) generating a library of sequon polypeptides of the invention; and (ii) subjecting at least one member of the library to an enzymatic glycosylation reaction, transferring a glycosyl moiety from a glycosyl donor molecule onto at least one of the O-linked glycosylation sequence, wherein said glycosyl moiety is optionally derivatized with a modifying group.

[0029] Additional aspects, advantages and objects of the present invention will be apparent from the detailed description that follows.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

[0030] FIG.1 shows MALFI-TOF mass spectra of an exemplary non-glycosylated and an exemplary glycosylated mutant NT-3 polypeptide (A.2 in Table 16) (SEQ ID NO: **).

Figure 1A shows a MALFI-TOF mass spectrum of non-glycosylated NT-3. The polypeptide was expressed as inclusion bodies in W3110 *E. coli*, refolded and purified. Figure 1B shows a MALFI-TOF mass spectrum of glycosylated NT-3. The purified NT-3 mutant was incubated with the glycosyltransferase GalNAc-T2 and UDP-GalNAc as described in Example 2. The reaction product is characterized by an expected mass increase of about 203 Da (expected: +203.2), which corresponds to the addition of a single GalNAc residue when compared to unglycosylated polypeptide.

[0031] FIG.2 shows MALFI-TOF mass spectra of an exemplary non-glycosylated and an exemplary glycosylated mutant FGF-21 polypeptide (B.20 in Table 18) (SEQ ID NO: **).

Figure 2A shows a MALFI-TOF mass spectrum of non-glycosylated FGF-21. The polypeptide was expressed as a soluble protein in a *trxB*, *gor*, *supp E. coli* strain, refolded and purified. Figure 2B shows a MALFI-TOF mass spectrum of glycosylated FGF-21. The purified FGF-21 mutant was incubated with the glycosyltransferase GalNAc-T2 and UDP-GalNAc as described in Example 4. The reaction product is characterized by an expected mass increase of about 203 Da (expected: +203.2, observed: 209), which corresponds to the addition of a single GalNAc residue when compared to unglycosylated polypeptide.

[0032] FIG.3 shows the result of SDS PAGE gel electrophoresis for various non-PEGylated and glycoPEGylated human NT-3 mutant polypeptides. NT-3 variants were purified and glycoPEGylated as described in Example 2. The reactions were analyzed by SDS-PAGE and stained with SimplyBlue safestain. Gel A: NT-3 variant A.1 in Table 16 (SEQ ID NO: **) treated with GalNAc-T2 (lane 1), NT-3 variant A.1 in Table 16 (SEQ ID NO: **) treated with GalNAc-T2/ST6GalNAc1 (lane 2); molecular weight marker (lane 3); NT-3 variant A.2 in Table 16 (SEQ ID NO: **) treated with GalNAc-T2 (lane 4), NT-3 variant A.2 in Table 16 (SEQ ID NO: **) treated with GalNAc-T2/ST6GalNAc1 (lane 5), NT-3 variant A.4 in Table 16 (SEQ ID NO: **) treated with GalNAc-T2 (lane 6), NT-3 variant A.4 in Table 16 (SEQ ID NO: **) treated with GalNAc-T2/ST6GalNAc1 (lane 7); NT-3 variant A.5 in Table 16 (SEQ ID NO: **) treated with GalNAc-T2 (lane 8), NT-3

- variant A.5 in Table 16 (SEQ ID NO: **) treated with GalNAc-T2/ST6GalNAc1 (lane 9); NT-3 variant A.7 in Table 16 (SEQ ID NO: **) treated with GalNAc-T2 (lane 10); NT-3 variant A.7 in Table 16 (SEQ ID NO: **) treated with GalNAc-T2/ST6GalNAc1 (lane 11); NT-3 variant A.1 in Table 16 (SEQ ID NO: **) treated with GalNAc-T2/Core-1 (lane 12);
- 5 NT-3 variant A.1 in Table 16 (SEQ ID NO: **) treated with GalNAc-T2/Core-1/ST3Gal1 (lane 13); NT-3 variant A.2 in Table 16 (SEQ ID NO: **) treated with GalNAc-T2/Core-1 (lane 14); NT-3 variant A.2 in Table 16 (SEQ ID NO: **) treated with GalNAc-T2/Core-1/ST3Gal1 (lane 15), NT-3 variant A.4 in Table 16 (SEQ ID NO: **) treated with GalNAc-T2/Core-1 (lane 16), NT-3 variant A.4 in Table 16 (SEQ ID NO: **) treated with GalNAc-T2/Core-1/ST3Gal1 (lane 17), NT-3 variant A.5 in Table 16 (SEQ ID NO: **) treated with GalNAc-T2/Core-1 (lane 18), molecular weight marker (lane 19); NT-3 variant A.5 in Table 16 (SEQ ID NO: **) treated with GalNAc-T2/Core-1/ST3Gal1 (lane 20), NT-3 variant A.7 in Table 16 (SEQ ID NO: **) treated with GalNAc-T2/Core-1 (lane 21), NT-3 variant A.7 in Table 16 (SEQ ID NO: **) treated with GalNAc-T2/Core-1/ST3Gal1 (lane 22). Bands in the
- 15 lower boxed area with a molecular weight of approximately 14 kD, correspond to the non-PEGylated NT-3 mutants. Bands in the upper boxed area with a molecular weight of approximately 49-62kD correspond to the glycoPEGylated NT-3 variants.

[0033] FIG.4 shows an exemplary amino acid sequence for Factor VIII.

- [0034] FIG.5 shows an exemplary amino acid sequence for B-domain deleted (BDD)
- 20 Factor VIII.

- [0035] FIG.6 is a summary of exemplary parent polypeptide / O-linked glycosylation sequence combinations. Each row represents one embodiment of the invention, in which the indicated O-linked glycosylation sequence (e.g., PTP) is introduced into the indicated parent polypeptide (e.g., BMP-7) resulting in a sequon polypeptide of the invention. The O-linked
- 25 glycosylation sequence may be introduced into the parent polypeptide at different amino acid positions (e.g., at the N-terminus, at the C-terminus or at an internal amino acid position). The O-linked glycosylation sequence may be introduced into the parent polypeptide with or without replacing existing amino acids.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

I. Abbreviations

[0036] PEG, poly(ethyleneglycol); m-PEG, methoxy-poly(ethylene glycol); PPG, poly(propyleneglycol); m-PPG, methoxy-poly(propylene glycol); Fuc, fucose or fucosyl; Gal, galactose or galactosyl; GalNAc, N-acetylgalactosamine or N-acetylgalactosaminyl; Glc, glucose or glucosyl; GlcNAc, N-acetylglucosamine or N-acetylglucosaminyl; Man, mannose or mannosyl; ManAc, mannosamine acetate or mannosaminyl acetate; Sia, sialic acid or sialyl; and NeuAc, N-acetylneuramine or N-acetylneuraminyl.

II. Definitions

[0037] Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein generally have the same meaning as commonly understood by one of ordinary skill in the art to which this invention belongs. Generally, the nomenclature used herein and the laboratory procedures in cell culture, molecular genetics, organic chemistry and nucleic acid chemistry and hybridization are those well known and commonly employed in the art. Standard techniques are used for nucleic acid and peptide synthesis. The techniques and procedures are generally performed according to conventional methods in the art and various general references (*see generally*, Sambrook *et al.* MOLECULAR CLONING: A LABORATORY MANUAL, 2d ed. (1989) Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y., which is incorporated herein by reference), which are provided throughout this document. The nomenclature used herein and the laboratory procedures of analytical and synthetic organic chemistry described below are those well known and commonly employed in the art. Standard techniques, or modifications thereof, are used for chemical syntheses and chemical analyses.

[0038] All oligosaccharides described herein are described with the name or abbreviation for the non-reducing saccharide (*i.e.*, Gal), followed by the configuration of the glycosidic bond (α or β), the ring bond (1 or 2), the ring position of the reducing saccharide involved in the bond (2, 3, 4, 6 or 8), and then the name or abbreviation of the reducing saccharide (*i.e.*, GlcNAc). Each saccharide is preferably a pyranose. For a review of standard glycobiology nomenclature see, for example, *Essentials of Glycobiology* Varki *et al.* eds. CSHL Press (1999). Oligosaccharides may include a glycosyl mimetic moiety as one of the sugar components. Oligosaccharides are considered to have a reducing end and a non-reducing end, whether or not the saccharide at the reducing end is in fact a reducing sugar.

[0039] The term “glycosyl moiety” means any radical derived from a sugar residue.

“Glycosyl moiety” includes mono-and oligosaccharides and encompasses “glycosyl-mimetic moiety.”

[0040] The term “glycosyl-mimetic moiety,” as used herein refers to a moiety, which

structurally resembles a glycosyl moiety (e.g., a hexose or a pentose). Examples of “glycosyl-mimetic moiety” include those moieties, wherein the glycosidic oxygen or the ring oxygen of a glycosyl moiety, or both, has been replaced with a bond or another atom (e.g., sulfur), or another moiety, such as a carbon- (e.g., CH₂), or nitrogen-containing group (e.g., NH). Examples include substituted or unsubstituted cyclohexyl derivatives, cyclic thioethers, cyclic secondary amines, moieties including a thioglycosidic bond, and the like. In one example, the “glycosyl-mimetic moiety” is transferred in an enzymatically catalyzed reaction onto an amino acid residue of a polypeptide or a glycosyl moiety of a glycopeptide. This can, for instance, be accomplished by activating the “glycosyl-mimetic moiety” with a leaving group, such as a halogen.

[0041] The term “nucleic acid” or “polynucleotide” refers to deoxyribonucleic acids (DNA) or ribonucleic acids (RNA) and polymers thereof in either single- or double-stranded form. Unless specifically limited, the term encompasses nucleic acids containing known analogues of natural nucleotides that have similar binding properties as the reference nucleic acid and are metabolized in a manner similar to naturally occurring nucleotides. Unless otherwise indicated, a particular nucleic acid sequence also implicitly encompasses conservatively modified variants thereof (e.g., degenerate codon substitutions), alleles, orthologs, SNPs, and complementary sequences as well as the sequence explicitly indicated. Specifically, degenerate codon substitutions may be achieved by generating sequences in which the third position of one or more selected (or all) codons is substituted with mixed-base and/or deoxyinosine residues (Batzer *et al.*, *Nucleic Acid Res.* 19:5081 (1991); Ohtsuka *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 260:2605-2608 (1985); and Rossolini *et al.*, *Mol. Cell. Probes* 8:91-98 (1994)). The term nucleic acid is used interchangeably with gene, cDNA, and mRNA encoded by a gene.

[0042] The term “gene” means the segment of DNA involved in producing a polypeptide chain. It may include regions preceding and following the coding region (leader and trailer) as well as intervening sequences (introns) between individual coding segments (exons).

[0043] The term “isolated,” when applied to a nucleic acid or protein, denotes that the nucleic acid or protein is essentially free of other cellular components with which it is associated in the natural state. It is preferably in a homogeneous state although it can be in either a dry or aqueous solution. Purity and homogeneity are typically determined using analytical chemistry techniques such as polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis or high performance liquid chromatography. A protein that is the predominant species present in a preparation is substantially purified. In particular, an isolated gene is separated from open reading frames that flank the gene and encode a protein other than the gene of interest. The term “purified” denotes that a nucleic acid or protein gives rise to essentially one band in an electrophoretic gel. Particularly, it means that the nucleic acid or protein is at least 85% pure, more preferably at least 95% pure, and most preferably at least 99% pure.

[0044] The term “amino acid” refers to naturally occurring and synthetic amino acids, as well as amino acid analogs and amino acid mimetics that function in a manner similar to the naturally occurring amino acids. Naturally occurring amino acids are those encoded by the genetic code, as well as those amino acids that are later modified, *e.g.*, hydroxyproline, γ -carboxyglutamate, and O-phosphoserine. Amino acid analogs refers to compounds that have the same basic chemical structure as a naturally occurring amino acid, *i.e.*, an α carbon that is bound to a hydrogen, a carboxyl group, an amino group, and an R group, *e.g.*, homoserine, norleucine, methionine sulfoxide, methionine methyl sulfonium. Such analogs have modified R groups (*e.g.*, norleucine) or modified peptide backbones, but retain the same basic chemical structure as a naturally occurring amino acid. “Amino acid mimetics” refers to chemical compounds having a structure that is different from the general chemical structure of an amino acid, but that functions in a manner similar to a naturally occurring amino acid.

[0045] The term “uncharged amino acid” refers to amino acids, that do not include an acidic (*e.g.*, -COOH) or basic (*e.g.*, -NH₂) functional group. Basic amino acids include lysine (K) and arginine (R). Acidic amino acids include aspartic acid (D) and glutamic acid (E). “Uncharged amino acids include, *e.g.*, glycine (G), valine (V), leucine (L), phenylalanine (F), but also those amino acids that include -OH or -SH groups (*e.g.*, threonine (T), serine (S), tyrosine (Y) and cysteine (C)).

[0046] There are various known methods in the art that permit the incorporation of an unnatural amino acid derivative or analog into a polypeptide chain in a site-specific manner, *see, e.g.*, WO 02/086075.

[0047] Amino acids may be referred to herein by either the commonly known three letter symbols or by the one-letter symbols recommended by the IUPAC-IUB Biochemical Nomenclature Commission. Nucleotides, likewise, may be referred to by their commonly accepted single-letter codes.

5 [0048] "Conservatively modified variants" applies to both amino acid and nucleic acid sequences. With respect to particular nucleic acid sequences, "conservatively modified variants" refers to those nucleic acids that encode identical or essentially identical amino acid sequences, or where the nucleic acid does not encode an amino acid sequence, to essentially identical sequences. Because of the degeneracy of the genetic code, a large number of
10 functionally identical nucleic acids encode any given protein. For instance, the codons GCA, GCC, GCG and GCU all encode the amino acid alanine. Thus, at every position where an alanine is specified by a codon, the codon can be altered to any of the corresponding codons described without altering the encoded polypeptide. Such nucleic acid variations are "silent variations," which are one species of conservatively modified variations. Every nucleic acid
15 sequence herein that encodes a polypeptide also describes every possible silent variation of the nucleic acid. One of skill will recognize that each codon in a nucleic acid (except AUG, which is ordinarily the only codon for methionine, and TGG, which is ordinarily the only codon for tryptophan) can be modified to yield a functionally identical molecule. Accordingly, each silent variation of a nucleic acid that encodes a polypeptide is implicit in
20 each described sequence.

[0049] As to amino acid sequences, one of skill will recognize that individual substitutions, deletions or additions to a nucleic acid, peptide, polypeptide, or protein sequence which alters, adds or deletes a single amino acid or a small percentage of amino acids in the encoded sequence is a "conservatively modified variant" where the alteration results in the substitution
25 of an amino acid with a chemically similar amino acid. Conservative substitution tables providing functionally similar amino acids are well known in the art. Such conservatively modified variants are in addition to and do not exclude polymorphic variants, interspecies homologs, and alleles of the invention.

[0050] The following eight groups each contain amino acids that are conservative
30 substitutions for one another:

- 1) Alanine (A), Glycine (G);
- 2) Aspartic acid (D), Glutamic acid (E);

- 3) Asparagine (N), Glutamine (Q);
- 4) Arginine (R), Lysine (K);
- 5) Isoleucine (I), Leucine (L), Methionine (M), Valine (V);
- 6) Phenylalanine (F), Tyrosine (Y), Tryptophan (W);
- 7) Serine (S), Threonine (T); and
- 8) Cysteine (C), Methionine (M)

(see, e.g., Creighton, *Proteins* (1984)).

[0051] "Peptide" refers to a polymer in which the monomers are amino acids and are joined together through amide bonds. Peptides of the present invention can vary in size, e.g., from two amino acids to hundreds or thousands of amino acids. A larger peptide (e.g., at least 10, at least 20, at least 30 or at least 50 amino acid residues) is alternatively referred to as a "polypeptide" or "protein". Additionally, unnatural amino acids, for example, β -alanine, phenylglycine, homoarginine and homophenylalanine are also included. Amino acids that are not gene-encoded may also be used in the present invention. Furthermore, amino acids that have been modified to include reactive groups, glycosylation sequences, polymers, therapeutic moieties, biomolecules and the like may also be used in the invention. All of the amino acids used in the present invention may be either the D- or L-isomer. The L-isomer is generally preferred. In addition, other peptidomimetics are also useful in the present invention. As used herein, "peptide" or "polypeptide" refers to both glycosylated and non-glycosylated peptides or "polypeptides". Also included are polypeptides that are incompletely glycosylated by a system that expresses the polypeptide. For a general review, see, Spatola, A. F., in CHEMISTRY AND BIOCHEMISTRY OF AMINO ACIDS, PEPTIDES AND PROTEINS, B. Weinstein, eds., Marcel Dekker, New York, p. 267 (1983).

[0052] In the present application, amino acid residues are numbered (typically in the superscript) according to their relative positions from the N-terminal amino acid (e.g., N-terminal methionine) of the polypeptide, which is numbered "1". The N-terminal amino acid may be a methionine (M), numbered "1". The numbers associated with each amino acid residue can be readily adjusted to reflect the absence of N-terminal methionine if the N-terminus of the polypeptide starts without a methionine. It is understood that the N-terminus of an exemplary polypeptide can start with or without a methionine.

[0053] The term "parent polypeptide" refers to any polypeptide, which has an amino acid sequence, which does not include an "exogenous" O-linked or S-linked glycosylation

sequence of the invention. However, a “parent polypeptide” may include one or more naturally occurring (endogenous) O-linked or S-linked glycosylation sequence. For example, a wild-type polypeptide may include the O-linked glycosylation sequence PTP. The term “parent polypeptide” refers to any polypeptide including wild-type polypeptides, fusion polypeptides, synthetic polypeptides, recombinant polypeptides (e.g., therapeutic polypeptides) as well as any variants thereof (e.g., previously modified through one or more replacement of amino acids, insertions of amino acids, deletions of amino acids and the like) as long as such modification does not amount to forming an O-linked or S-linked glycosylation sequence of the invention. In one embodiment, the amino acid sequence of the parent polypeptide, or the nucleic acid sequence encoding the parent polypeptide, is defined and accessible to the public in any way. For example, the parent polypeptide is a wild-type polypeptide and the amino acid sequence or nucleotide sequence of the wild-type polypeptide is part of a publicly accessible protein database (e.g., EMBL Nucleotide Sequence Database, NCBI Entrez, ExPasy, Protein Data Bank and the like). In another example, the parent polypeptide is not a wild-type polypeptide but is used as a therapeutic polypeptide (i.e., authorized drug) and the sequence of such polypeptide is publicly available in a scientific publication or patent. In yet another example, the amino acid sequence of the parent polypeptide or the nucleic acid sequence encoding the parent polypeptide was accessible to the public in any way at the time of the invention. In one embodiment, the parent polypeptide is part of a larger structure. For example, the parent polypeptide corresponds to the constant region (F_c) region or C_H2 domain of an antibody, wherein these domains may be part of an entire antibody. In one embodiment, the parent polypeptide is not an antibody of unknown sequence.

[0054] The term “mutant polypeptide” or “polypeptide variant” refers to a form of a polypeptide, wherein its amino acid sequence differs from the amino acid sequence of its corresponding wild-type form, naturally existing form or any other parent form. A mutant polypeptide can contain one or more mutations, e.g., replacement, insertion, deletion, etc. which result in the mutant polypeptide.

[0055] The term “sequon polypeptide” refers to a polypeptide variant that includes in its amino acid sequence an “exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence” of the invention. A “sequon polypeptide” contains at least one exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence, but may also include one or more endogenous (e.g., naturally occurring) O-linked glycosylation sequence.

[0056] The term “exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence” refers to an O-linked glycosylation sequence of the invention that is introduced into the amino acid sequence of a parent polypeptide (e.g., wild-type polypeptide), wherein the parent polypeptide does either not include an O-linked glycosylation sequence or includes an O-linked glycosylation sequence at a different position. In one example, an O-linked glycosylation sequence is introduced into a wild-type polypeptide that does not have an O-linked glycosylation sequence. In another example, a wild-type polypeptide naturally includes a first O-linked glycosylation sequence at a first position. A second O-linked glycosylation is introduced into this wild-type polypeptide at a second position. This modification results in a polypeptide having an “exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence” at the second position. The exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence may be introduced into the parent polypeptide by mutation. Alternatively, a polypeptide with an exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence can be made by chemical synthesis.

[0057] The term “corresponding to a parent polypeptide” (or grammatical variations of this term) is used to describe a sequon polypeptide of the invention, wherein the amino acid sequence of the sequon polypeptide differs from the amino acid sequence of the corresponding parent polypeptide only by the presence of at least one exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence of the invention. Typically, the amino acid sequences of the sequon polypeptide and the parent polypeptide exhibit a high percentage of identity. In one example, “corresponding to a parent polypeptide” means that the amino acid sequence of the sequon polypeptide has at least about 50% identity, at least about 60%, at least about 70%, at least about 80%, at least about 90%, at least about 95% or at least about 98% identity to the amino acid sequence of the parent polypeptide. In another example, the nucleic acid sequence that encodes the sequon polypeptide has at least about 50% identity, at least about 60%, at least about 70%, at least about 80%, at least about 90%, at least about 95% or at least about 98% identity to the nucleic acid sequence encoding the parent polypeptide.

[0058] The term “introducing (or adding etc.) a glycosylation sequence (e.g., an O-linked glycosylation sequence) into a parent polypeptide” (or grammatical variations thereof), or “modifying a parent polypeptide” to include a glycosylation sequence (or grammatical variations thereof) do not necessarily mean that the parent polypeptide is a physical starting material for such conversion, but rather that the parent polypeptide provides the guiding amino acid sequence for the making of another polypeptide. In one example, “introducing a glycosylation sequence into a parent polypeptide” means that the gene for the parent

polypeptide is modified through appropriate mutations to create a nucleotide sequence that encodes a sequon polypeptide. In another example, "introducing a glycosylation sequence into a parent polypeptide" means that the resulting polypeptide is theoretically designed using the parent polypeptide sequence as a guide. The designed polypeptide may then be generated by chemical or other means.

[0059] The term "lead polypeptide" refers to a sequon polypeptide of the invention that can be effectively glycosylated and/or glycoPEGylated. For a sequon polypeptide of the invention to qualify as a lead polypeptide, such polypeptide, when subjected to suitable reaction conditions, is glycosylated or glycoPEGylated with a reaction yield of at least about 50%, preferably at least about 60%, more preferably at least about 70% and even more preferably about 80%, about 85%, about 90% or about 95%. Most preferred are those lead polypeptides of the invention, which can be glycosylated or glycoPEGylated with a reaction yield of greater than 95%. In one preferred embodiment, the lead polypeptide is glycosylated or glycoPEGylated in such a fashion that only one amino acid residue of each O-linked glycosylation sequence is glycosylated or glycoPEGylated (mono-glycosylation).

[0060] The term "library" refers to a collection of different polypeptides each corresponding to a common parent polypeptide. Each polypeptide species in the library is referred to as a member of the library. Preferably, the library of the present invention represents a collection of polypeptides of sufficient number and diversity to afford a population from which to identify a lead polypeptide. A library includes at least two different polypeptides. In one embodiment, the library includes from about 2 to about 10 members. In another embodiment, the library includes from about 10 to about 20 members. In yet another embodiment, the library includes from about 20 to about 30 members. In a further embodiment, the library includes from about 30 to about 50 members. In another embodiment, the library includes from about 50 to about 100 members. In yet another embodiment, the library includes more than 100 members. The members of the library may be part of a mixture or may be isolated from each other. In one example, the members of the library are part of a mixture that optionally includes other components. For example, at least two sequon polypeptides are present in a volume of cell-culture broth. In another example, the members of the library are each expressed separately and are optionally isolated. The isolated sequon polypeptides may optionally be contained in a multi-well container, in which each well contains a different type of sequon polypeptide.

[0061] The term "C_H2" domain of the present invention is meant to describe an immunoglobulin heavy chain constant C_H2 domain. In defining an immunoglobulin C_H2 domain reference is made to immunoglobulins in general and in particular to the domain structure of immunoglobulins as applied to human IgG1 by Kabat E. A. (1978) *Adv. Protein Chem.* 32:1-75.

[0062] The term "polypeptide comprising a C_H2 domain" or "polypeptide comprising at least one C_H2 domain" is intended to include whole antibody molecules, antibody fragments (e.g., Fc domain), or fusion proteins that include a region equivalent to the C_H2 region of an immunoglobulin.

[0063] The term "polypeptide conjugate," refers to species of the invention in which a polypeptide is glycoconjugated with a sugar moiety (e.g., modified sugar) as set forth herein. In a representative example, the polypeptide is a sequon polypeptide having an exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence.

[0064] "Proximate a proline residue" or "in proximity to a proline residue" as used herein refers to an amino acid that is less than about 10 amino acids removed from a proline residue, preferably, less than about 9, 8, 7, 6 or 5 amino acids removed from a proline residue, more preferably, less than about 4, 3 or 2 residues removed from a proline residue. The amino acid "proximate a proline residue" may be on the C- or N-terminal side of the proline residue.

[0065] The term "sialic acid" refers to any member of a family of nine-carbon carboxylated sugars. The most common member of the sialic acid family is N-acetyl-neuraminic acid (2-keto-5-acetamido-3,5-dideoxy-D-glycero-D-galactononulopyranos-1-onic acid (often abbreviated as Neu5Ac, NeuAc, or NANA). A second member of the family is N-glycolyl-neuraminic acid (Neu5Gc or NeuGc), in which the N-acetyl group of NeuAc is hydroxylated. A third sialic acid family member is 2-keto-3-deoxy-nonulosonic acid (KDN) (Nadano *et al.* (1986) *J. Biol. Chem.* 261: 11550-11557; Kanamori *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 265: 21811-21819 (1990)). Also included are 9-substituted sialic acids such as a 9-O-C₁-C₆ acyl-Neu5Ac like 9-O-lactyl-Neu5Ac or 9-O-acetyl-Neu5Ac, 9-deoxy-9-fluoro-Neu5Ac and 9-azido-9-deoxy-Neu5Ac. For review of the sialic acid family, see, e.g., Varki, *Glycobiology* 2: 25-40 (1992); *Sialic Acids: Chemistry, Metabolism and Function*, R. Schauer, Ed. (Springer-Verlag, New York (1992)). The synthesis and use of sialic acid compounds in a sialylation procedure is disclosed in international application WO 92/16640, published October 1, 1992.

[0066] As used herein, the term “modified sugar,” refers to a naturally- or non-naturally-occurring carbohydrate. In one embodiment, the “modified sugar” is enzymatically added onto an amino acid or a glycosyl residue of a polypeptide using a method of the invention. The modified sugar is selected from a number of enzyme substrates including, but not limited to sugar nucleotides (mono-, di-, and tri-phosphates), activated sugars (e.g., glycosyl halides, glycosyl mesylates) and sugars that are neither activated nor nucleotides. The “modified sugar” is covalently functionalized with a “modifying group.” Useful modifying groups include, but are not limited to, polymeric modifying groups (e.g., water-soluble polymers), therapeutic moieties, diagnostic moieties, biomolecules and the like. In one embodiment, the modifying group is not a naturally occurring glycosyl moiety (e.g., naturally occurring polysaccharide). The modifying group is preferably non-naturally occurring. In one example, the “non-naturally occurring modifying group” is a polymeric modifying group, in which at least one polymeric moiety is non-naturally occurring. In another example, the non-naturally occurring modifying group is a modified carbohydrate. The locus of functionalization with the modifying group is selected such that it does not prevent the “modified sugar” from being added enzymatically to a polypeptide. “Modified sugar” also refers to any glycosyl mimetic moiety that is functionalized with a modifying group and which is a substrate for a natural or modified enzyme, such as a glycosyltransferase.

[0067] As used herein, the term “polymeric modifying group” is a modifying group that includes at least one polymeric moiety (polymer). The polymeric modifying group added to a polypeptide can alter a property of such polypeptide, for example, its bioavailability, biological activity or its half-life in the body. Exemplary polymers include water soluble and water insoluble polymers. A polymeric modifying group can be linear or branched and can include one or more independently selected polymeric moieties, such as poly(alkylene glycol) and derivatives thereof. In one example, the polymer is non-naturally occurring. In an exemplary embodiment, the polymeric modifying group includes a water-soluble polymer, e.g., poly(ethylene glycol) and derivatived thereof (PEG, m-PEG), poly(propylene glycol) and derivatives thereof (PPG, m-PPG) and the like. In a preferred embodiment, the poly(ethylene glycol) or poly(propylene glycol) has a molecular weight that is essentially homodisperse. In one embodiment the polymeric modifying group is not a naturally occurring polysaccharide.

[0068] The term “water-soluble” refers to moieties that have some detectable degree of solubility in water. Methods to detect and/or quantify water solubility are well known in the

art. Exemplary water-soluble polymers include peptides, saccharides, poly(ethers), poly(amines), poly(carboxylic acids) and the like. Peptides can have mixed sequences of be composed of a single amino acid, *e.g.*, poly(lysine). An exemplary polysaccharide is poly(sialic acid). An exemplary poly(ether) is poly(ethylene glycol), *e.g.*, m-PEG.

- 5 Poly(ethylene imine) is an exemplary polyamine, and poly(acrylic) acid is a representative poly(carboxylic acid).

[0069] The polymer backbone of the water-soluble polymer can be poly(ethylene glycol) (i.e. PEG). However, it should be understood that other related polymers are also suitable for use in the practice of this invention and that the use of the term PEG or poly(ethylene glycol) is intended to be inclusive and not exclusive in this respect. The term PEG includes poly(ethylene glycol) in any of its forms, including alkoxy PEG, difunctional PEG, multiarmed PEG, forked PEG, branched PEG, pendent PEG (i.e. PEG or related polymers having one or more functional groups pendent to the polymer backbone), or PEG with degradable linkages therein.

- 15 **[0070]** The polymer backbone can be linear or branched. Branched polymer backbones are generally known in the art. Typically, a branched polymer has a central branch core moiety and a plurality of linear polymer chains linked to the central branch core. PEG is commonly used in branched forms that can be prepared by addition of ethylene oxide to various polyols, such as glycerol, pentaerythritol and sorbitol. The central branch moiety can also be derived from several amino acids, such as lysine or cysteine. In one example, the branched poly(ethylene glycol) can be represented in general form as $R(-\text{PEG-OH})_m$ in which R represents the core moiety, such as glycerol or pentaerythritol, and m represents the number of arms. Multi-armed PEG molecules, such as those described in U.S. Patent No. 5,932,462, which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety, can also be used as the polymer backbone.

- [0071]** Many other polymers are also suitable for the invention. Polymer backbones that are non-peptidic and water-soluble, are particularly useful in the invention. Examples of suitable polymers include, but are not limited to, other poly(alkylene glycols), such as poly(propylene glycol) ("PPG"), copolymers of ethylene glycol and propylene glycol and the like, poly(oxyethylated polyol), poly(olefinic alcohol), poly(vinylpyrrolidone), poly(hydroxypropylmethacrylamide), poly(α -hydroxy acid), poly(vinyl alcohol), polyphosphazene, polyoxazoline, poly(N-acryloylmorpholine), such as described in U.S.

Patent No. 5,629,384, which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety, as well as copolymers, terpolymers, and mixtures thereof. Although the molecular weight of each chain of the polymer backbone can vary, it is typically in the range of from about 100 Da to about 100,000 Da, often from about 5,000 Da to about 80,000 Da.

5 **[0072]** The term “glycoconjugation,” as used herein, refers to the enzymatically mediated conjugation of a modified sugar species to an amino acid or glycosyl residue of a polypeptide, *e.g.*, a mutant human growth hormone of the present invention. In one example, the modified sugar is covalently attached to one or more modifying groups. A subgenus of “glycoconjugation” is “glycol-PEGylation” or “glyco-PEGylation”, in which the modifying
10 group of the modified sugar is poly(ethylene glycol) or a derivative thereof, such as an alkyl derivative (*e.g.*, m-PEG) or a derivative with a reactive functional group (*e.g.*, H₂N-PEG, HOOC-PEG).

[0073] The terms “large-scale” and “industrial-scale” are used interchangeably and refer to a reaction cycle that produces at least about 250 mg, preferably at least about 500 mg, and
15 more preferably at least about 1 gram of glycoconjugate at the completion of a single reaction cycle.

[0074] The term “O-linked glycosylation sequence” or “sequon” refers to any amino acid sequence (*e.g.*, containing from about 3 to about 9 amino acids, preferably about 3 to about 6 amino acids) that includes an amino acid residue having a hydroxyl group (*e.g.*, serine or
20 threonine). In one embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is a substrate for an enzyme, such as a glycosyltransferase, preferably when part of an amino acid sequence of a polypeptide. In a typical embodiment, the enzyme transfers a glycosyl moiety onto the O-linked glycosylation sequence by modifying the above described hydroxyl group, which is referred to as the “site of glycosylation”. The invention distinguishes between an O-linked
25 glycosylation sequence that is naturally occurring in a wild-type polypeptide or any other parent form thereof (endogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence) and an “exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence”. A polypeptide that includes an exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence is termed “sequon polypeptide”. The amino acid sequence of a parent polypeptide may be modified to include an exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence
30 through recombinant technology, chemical syntheses or other means. The related term “S-linked glycosylation sequence” is analogous and refers to any amino acid sequence that includes an amino acid residue having a sulfhydryl group (*e.g.*, cysteine, Me-cysteine) and

that is a substrate for an enzyme, such as a glycosyltransferase, preferably when part of an amino acid sequence of a polypeptide.

[0075] The term, "glycosyl linking group," as used herein refers to a glycosyl residue to which a modifying group (e.g., PEG moiety, therapeutic moiety, biomolecule) is covalently attached; the glycosyl linking group joins the modifying group to the remainder of the conjugate. In the methods of the invention, the "glycosyl linking group" becomes covalently attached to a glycosylated or unglycosylated polypeptide, thereby linking the modifying group to an amino acid and/or glycosyl residue of the polypeptide. A "glycosyl linking group" is generally derived from a "modified sugar" by the enzymatic attachment of the "modified sugar" to an amino acid and/or glycosyl residue of the polypeptide. The glycosyl linking group can be a saccharide-derived structure that is degraded during formation of modifying group-modified sugar cassette (e.g., oxidation→Schiff base formation→reduction), or the glycosyl linking group may be intact. An "intact glycosyl linking group" refers to a linking group that is derived from a glycosyl moiety in which the saccharide monomer that links the modifying group and to the remainder of the conjugate is not degraded, e.g., oxidized, e.g., by sodium metaperiodate. "Intact glycosyl linking groups" of the invention may be derived from a naturally occurring oligosaccharide by addition of glycosyl unit(s) or removal of one or more glycosyl unit from a parent saccharide structure. A "glycosyl linking group" may include a glycosyl-mimetic moiety. For example, the glycosyl transferase (e.g., sialyl transferase), which is used to add the modified sugar to a glycosylated polypeptide, exhibits tolerance for a glycosyl-mimetic substrate (e.g., a modified sugar in which the sugar moiety is a glycosyl-mimetic moiety – e.g., sialyl-mimetic moiety). The transfer of the modified glycosyl-mimetic sugar results in a conjugate having a glycosyl linking group that is a glycosyl-mimetic moiety.

[0076] The term "targeting moiety," as used herein, refers to species that will selectively localize in a particular tissue or region of the body. The localization is mediated by specific recognition of molecular determinants, molecular size of the targeting agent or conjugate, ionic interactions, hydrophobic interactions and the like. Other mechanisms of targeting an agent to a particular tissue or region are known to those of skill in the art. Exemplary targeting moieties include antibodies, antibody fragments, transferrin, HS-glycoprotein, coagulation factors, serum proteins, β -glycoprotein, G-CSF, GM-CSF, M-CSF, EPO and the like.

[0077] As used herein, "therapeutic moiety" means any agent useful for therapy including, but not limited to, antibiotics, anti-inflammatory agents, anti-tumor drugs, cytotoxins, and radioactive agents. "Therapeutic moiety" includes prodrugs of bioactive agents, constructs in which more than one therapeutic moiety is bound to a carrier, e.g. multivalent agents.

- 5 Therapeutic moiety also includes proteins and constructs that include proteins. Exemplary proteins include, but are not limited to, Erythropoietin (EPO), Granulocyte Colony Stimulating Factor (GCSF), Granulocyte Macrophage Colony Stimulating Factor (GMCSF), Interferon (e.g., Interferon- α , - β , - γ), Interleukin (e.g., Interleukin II), serum proteins (e.g., Factors VII, VIIa, VIII, IX, and X), Human Chorionic Gonadotropin (HCG), Follicle
10 Stimulating Hormone (FSH) and Lutenizing Hormone (LH) and antibody fusion proteins (e.g. Tumor Necrosis Factor Receptor ((TNFR)/Fc domain fusion protein)).

[0078] As used herein, "anti-tumor drug" means any agent useful to combat cancer including, but not limited to, cytotoxins and agents such as antimetabolites, alkylating agents, anthracyclines, antibiotics, antimetotic agents, procarbazine, hydroxyurea, asparaginase,
15 corticosteroids, interferons and radioactive agents. Also encompassed within the scope of the term "anti-tumor drug," are conjugates of polypeptides with anti-tumor activity, e.g. TNF- α . Conjugates include, but are not limited to those formed between a therapeutic protein and a glycoprotein of the invention. A representative conjugate is that formed between PSGL-1 and TNF- α .

- 20 [0079] As used herein, "a cytotoxin or cytotoxic agent" means any agent that is detrimental to cells. Examples include taxol, cytochalasin B, gramicidin D, ethidium bromide, emetine, mitomycin, etoposide, tenoposide, vincristine, vinblastine, colchicin, doxorubicin, daunorubicin, dihydroxy anthracenedione, mitoxantrone, mithramycin, actinomycin D, 1-dehydrotestosterone, glucocorticoids, procaine, tetracaine, lidocaine, propranolol, and
25 puromycin and analogs or homologs thereof. Other toxins include, for example, ricin, CC-1065 and analogues, the duocarmycins. Still other toxins include diphtheria toxin, and snake venom (e.g., cobra venom).

- [0080] As used herein, "a radioactive agent" includes any radioisotope that is effective in diagnosing or destroying a tumor. Examples include, but are not limited to, indium-111,
30 cobalt-60. Additionally, naturally occurring radioactive elements such as uranium, radium, and thorium, which typically represent mixtures of radioisotopes, are suitable examples of a radioactive agent. The metal ions are typically chelated with an organic chelating moiety.

[0081] Many useful chelating groups, crown ethers, cryptands and the like are known in the art and can be incorporated into the compounds of the invention (e.g., EDTA, DTPA, DOTA, NTA, HDTA, etc. and their phosphonate analogs such as DTPP, EDTP, HDTP, NTP, etc).

See, for example, Pitt *et al.*, "The Design of Chelating Agents for the Treatment of Iron

- 5 Overload," In, INORGANIC CHEMISTRY IN BIOLOGY AND MEDICINE; Martell, Ed.; American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C., 1980, pp. 279-312; Lindoy, THE CHEMISTRY OF MACROCYCLIC LIGAND COMPLEXES; Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1989; Dugas, BIOORGANIC CHEMISTRY; Springer-Verlag, New York, 1989, and references contained therein.
- 10 [0082] Additionally, a manifold of routes allowing the attachment of chelating agents, crown ethers and cyclodextrins to other molecules is available to those of skill in the art. See, for example, Meares *et al.*, "Properties of In Vivo Chelate-Tagged Proteins and Polypeptides." In, MODIFICATION OF PROTEINS: FOOD, NUTRITIONAL, AND PHARMACOLOGICAL ASPECTS;" Feeney, *et al.*, Eds., American Chemical Society,
- 15 Washington, D.C., 1982, pp. 370-387; Kasina *et al.*, *Bioconjugate Chem.*, 9: 108-117 (1998); Song *et al.*, *Bioconjugate Chem.*, 8: 249-255 (1997).

[0083] As used herein, "pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" includes any material, which when combined with the conjugate retains the conjugates' activity and is non-reactive with the subject's immune systems. "Pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" includes solids and

- 20 liquids, such as vehicles, diluents and solvents. Examples include, but are not limited to, any of the standard pharmaceutical carriers such as a phosphate buffered saline solution, water, emulsions such as oil/water emulsion, and various types of wetting agents. Other carriers may also include sterile solutions, tablets including coated tablets and capsules. Typically such carriers contain excipients such as starch, milk, sugar, certain types of clay, gelatin,
- 25 stearic acid or salts thereof, magnesium or calcium stearate, talc, vegetable fats or oils, gums, glycols, or other known excipients. Such carriers may also include flavor and color additives or other ingredients. Compositions comprising such carriers are formulated by well known conventional methods.

[0084] As used herein, "administering" means oral administration, administration as a

30 suppository, topical contact, intravenous, intraperitoneal, intramuscular, intralesional, or subcutaneous administration, administration by inhalation, or the implantation of a slow-release device, e.g., a mini-osmotic pump, to the subject. Administration is by any route

including parenteral and transmucosal (e.g., oral, nasal, vaginal, rectal, or transdermal), particularly by inhalation. Parenteral administration includes, e.g., intravenous, intramuscular, intra-arteriole, intradermal, subcutaneous, intraperitoneal, intraventricular, and intracranial. Moreover, where injection is to treat a tumor, e.g., induce apoptosis, administration may be directly to the tumor and/or into tissues surrounding the tumor. Other modes of delivery include, but are not limited to, the use of liposomal formulations, intravenous infusion, transdermal patches, etc.

[0085] The term "ameliorating" or "ameliorate" refers to any indicia of success in the treatment of a pathology or condition, including any objective or subjective parameter such as abatement, remission or diminishing of symptoms or an improvement in a patient's physical or mental well-being. Amelioration of symptoms can be based on objective or subjective parameters; including the results of a physical examination and/or a psychiatric evaluation.

[0086] The term "therapy" refers to "treating" or "treatment" of a disease or condition including preventing the disease or condition from occurring in a subject (e.g., human) that may be predisposed to the disease but does not yet experience or exhibit symptoms of the disease (prophylactic treatment), inhibiting the disease (slowing or arresting its development), providing relief from the symptoms or side-effects of the disease (including palliative treatment), and relieving the disease (causing regression of the disease).

[0087] The term "effective amount" or "an amount effective to" or a "therapeutically effective amount" or any grammatically equivalent term means the amount that, when administered to an animal or human for treating a disease, is sufficient to effect treatment for that disease.

[0088] The term "isolated" refers to a material that is substantially or essentially free from components, which are used to produce the material. For polypeptide conjugates of the invention, the term "isolated" refers to material that is substantially or essentially free from components, which normally accompany the material in the mixture used to prepare the polypeptide conjugate. "Isolated" and "pure" are used interchangeably. Typically, isolated polypeptide conjugates of the invention have a level of purity preferably expressed as a range. The lower end of the range of purity for the polypeptide conjugates is about 60%, about 70% or about 80% and the upper end of the range of purity is about 70%, about 80%, about 90% or more than about 90%.

[0089] When the polypeptide conjugates are more than about 90% pure, their purities are also preferably expressed as a range. The lower end of the range of purity is about 90%, about 92%, about 94%, about 96% or about 98%. The upper end of the range of purity is about 92%, about 94%, about 96%, about 98% or about 100% purity.

- 5 [0090] Purity is determined by any art-recognized method of analysis (*e.g.*, band intensity on a silver stained gel, polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, HPLC, mass-spectroscopy, or a similar means).

[0091] "Essentially each member of the population," as used herein, describes a characteristic of a population of polypeptide conjugates of the invention in which a selected
10 percentage of the modified sugars added to a polypeptide are added to multiple, identical acceptor sites on the polypeptide. "Essentially each member of the population" speaks to the "homogeneity" of the sites on the polypeptide conjugated to a modified sugar and refers to conjugates of the invention, which are at least about 80%, preferably at least about 90% and more preferably at least about 95% homogenous.

- 15 [0092] "Homogeneity," refers to the structural consistency across a population of acceptor moieties to which the modified sugars are conjugated. Thus, in a polypeptide conjugate of the invention in which each modified sugar moiety is conjugated to an acceptor site having the same structure as the acceptor site to which every other modified sugar is conjugated, the polypeptide conjugate is said to be about 100% homogeneous. Homogeneity is typically
20 expressed as a range. The lower end of the range of homogeneity for the polypeptide conjugates is about 50%, about 60%, about 70% or about 80% and the upper end of the range of purity is about 70%, about 80%, about 90% or more than about 90%.

[0093] When the polypeptide conjugates are more than or equal to about 90% homogeneous, their homogeneity is also preferably expressed as a range. The lower end of
25 the range of homogeneity is about 90%, about 92%, about 94%, about 96% or about 98%. The upper end of the range of purity is about 92%, about 94%, about 96%, about 98% or about 100% homogeneity. The purity of the polypeptide conjugates is typically determined by one or more methods known to those of skill in the art, *e.g.*, liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry (LC-MS), matrix assisted laser desorption mass time of flight spectrometry (MALDITOF), capillary electrophoresis, and the like.
30

[0094] "Substantially uniform glycoform" or a "substantially uniform glycosylation pattern," when referring to a glycopeptide species, refers to the percentage of acceptor

moieties that are glycosylated by the glycosyltransferase of interest (*e.g.*, GalNAc transferase). For example, in the case of a α 1,2 fucosyltransferase, a substantially uniform fucosylation pattern exists if substantially all (as defined below) of the Gal β 1,4-GlcNAc-R and sialylated analogues thereof are fucosylated in a peptide conjugate of the invention. It will be understood by one of skill in the art, that the starting material may contain glycosylated acceptor moieties (*e.g.*, fucosylated Gal β 1,4-GlcNAc-R moieties). Thus, the calculated percent glycosylation will include acceptor moieties that are glycosylated by the methods of the invention, as well as those acceptor moieties already glycosylated in the starting material.

[0095] The term “substantially” in the above definitions of “substantially uniform” generally means at least about 40%, at least about 70%, at least about 80%, or more preferably at least about 90%, and still more preferably at least about 95% of the acceptor moieties for a particular glycosyltransferase are glycosylated.

[0096] Where substituent groups are specified by their conventional chemical formulae, written from left to right, they equally encompass the chemically identical substituents, which would result from writing the structure from right to left, *e.g.*, $-\text{CH}_2\text{O}-$ is intended to also recite $-\text{OCH}_2-$.

[0097] The term “alkyl” by itself or as part of another substituent, means, unless otherwise stated, a straight or branched chain, or cyclic (*i.e.*, cycloalkyl) hydrocarbon radical, or combination thereof, which may be fully saturated, mono- or polyunsaturated and can include di- (*e.g.*, alkylene) and multivalent radicals, having the number of carbon atoms designated (*i.e.* $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{10}$ means one to ten carbons). Examples of saturated hydrocarbon radicals include, but are not limited to, groups such as methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *t*-butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, cyclohexyl, (cyclohexyl)methyl, cyclopropylmethyl, homologs and isomers of, for example, *n*-pentyl, *n*-hexyl, *n*-heptyl, *n*-octyl, and the like. An unsaturated alkyl group is one having one or more double bonds or triple bonds. Examples of unsaturated alkyl groups include, but are not limited to, vinyl, 2-propenyl, crotyl, 2-isopentenyl, 2-(butadienyl), 2,4-pentadienyl, 3-(1,4-pentadienyl), ethynyl, 1- and 3-propynyl, 3-butylnyl, and the higher homologs and isomers. The term “alkyl,” unless otherwise noted, is also meant to include those derivatives of alkyl defined in more detail below, such as “heteroalkyl.” Alkyl groups that are limited to hydrocarbon groups are termed “homoalkyl”.

[0098] The term "alkylene" by itself or as part of another substituent means a divalent radical derived from an alkane, as exemplified, but not limited, by $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$, and further includes those groups described below as "heteroalkylene." Typically, an alkyl (or alkylene) group will have from 1 to 24 carbon atoms, with those groups having 10 or fewer carbon atoms being preferred in the present invention. A "lower alkyl" or "lower alkylene" is a shorter chain alkyl or alkylene group, generally having eight or fewer carbon atoms.

[0099] The terms "alkoxy," "alkylamino" and "alkylthio" (or thioalkoxy) are used in their conventional sense, and refer to those alkyl groups attached to the remainder of the molecule via an oxygen atom, an amino group, or a sulfur atom, respectively.

[0100] The term "heteroalkyl," by itself or in combination with another term, means, unless otherwise stated, a stable straight or branched chain, or cyclic hydrocarbon radical, or combinations thereof, consisting of the stated number of carbon atoms and at least one heteroatom selected from the group consisting of O, N, Si and S, and wherein the nitrogen and sulfur atoms may optionally be oxidized and the nitrogen heteroatom may optionally be quaternized. The heteroatom(s) O, N and S and Si may be placed at any interior position of the heteroalkyl group or at the position at which the alkyl group is attached to the remainder of the molecule. Examples include, but are not limited to, $-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{NH}-\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)-\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{CH}_2-\text{S}-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{S}(\text{O})-\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-\text{O}-\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{Si}(\text{CH}_3)_3$, $-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}=\text{N}-\text{OCH}_3$, and $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)-\text{CH}_3$. Up to two heteroatoms may be consecutive, such as, for example, $-\text{CH}_2-\text{NH}-\text{OCH}_3$ and $-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-\text{Si}(\text{CH}_3)_3$. Similarly, the term "heteroalkylene" by itself or as part of another substituent means a divalent radical derived from heteroalkyl, as exemplified, but not limited by, $-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{S}-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-$ and $-\text{CH}_2-\text{S}-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{NH}-\text{CH}_2-$. For heteroalkylene groups, heteroatoms can also occupy either or both of the chain termini (e.g., alkyleneoxy, alkylenedioxy, alkyleneamino, alkylenediamino, and the like). Still further, for alkylene and heteroalkylene linking groups, no orientation of the linking group is implied by the direction in which the formula of the linking group is written. For example, the formula $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}'$ represents both $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}'$ and $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}'$.

[0101] The terms "cycloalkyl" and "heterocycloalkyl", by themselves or in combination with other terms, represent, unless otherwise stated, cyclic versions of "alkyl" and "heteroalkyl", respectively. Additionally, for heterocycloalkyl, a heteroatom can occupy the position at which the heterocycle is attached to the remainder of the molecule. Examples of

cycloalkyl include, but are not limited to, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, 1-cyclohexenyl, 3-cyclohexenyl, cycloheptyl, and the like. Examples of heterocycloalkyl include, but are not limited to, 1-(1,2,5,6-tetrahydropyridyl), 1-piperidinyl, 2-piperidinyl, 3-piperidinyl, 4-morpholinyl, 3-morpholinyl, tetrahydrofuran-2-yl, tetrahydrofuran-3-yl, tetrahydrothien-2-yl, tetrahydrothien-3-yl, 1-piperazinyl, 2-piperazinyl, and the like.

[0102] The terms “halo” or “halogen,” by themselves or as part of another substituent, mean, unless otherwise stated, a fluorine, chlorine, bromine, or iodine atom. Additionally, terms such as “haloalkyl,” are meant to include monohaloalkyl and polyhaloalkyl. For example, the term “halo(C₁-C₄)alkyl” is meant to include, but not be limited to, trifluoromethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 4-chlorobutyl, 3-bromopropyl, and the like.

[0103] The term “aryl” means, unless otherwise stated, a polyunsaturated, aromatic, substituent that can be a single ring or multiple rings (preferably from 1 to 3 rings), which are fused together or linked covalently. The term “heteroaryl” refers to aryl groups (or rings) that contain from one to four heteroatoms selected from N, O, S, Si and B, wherein the nitrogen and sulfur atoms are optionally oxidized, and the nitrogen atom(s) are optionally quaternized. A heteroaryl group can be attached to the remainder of the molecule through a heteroatom. Non-limiting examples of aryl and heteroaryl groups include phenyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl, 4-biphenyl, 1-pyrrolyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 3-pyrrolyl, 3-pyrazolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl, pyrazinyl, 2-oxazolyl, 4-oxazolyl, 2-phenyl-4-oxazolyl, 5-oxazolyl, 3-isoxazolyl, 4-isoxazolyl, 5-isoxazolyl, 2-thiazolyl, 4-thiazolyl, 5-thiazolyl, 2-furyl, 3-furyl, 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-pyrimidyl, 4-pyrimidyl, 5-benzothiazolyl, purinyl, 2-benzimidazolyl, 5-indolyl, 1-isoquinolyl, 5-isoquinolyl, 2-quinoxalyl, 5-quinoxalyl, 3-quinolyl, and 6-quinolyl. Substituents for each of the above noted aryl and heteroaryl ring systems are selected from the group of acceptable substituents described below.

[0104] For brevity, the term “aryl” when used in combination with other terms (*e.g.*, aryloxy, arylthioxy, arylalkyl) includes both aryl and heteroaryl rings as defined above. Thus, the term “arylalkyl” is meant to include those radicals in which an aryl group is attached to an alkyl group (*e.g.*, benzyl, phenethyl, pyridylmethyl and the like) including those alkyl groups in which a carbon atom (*e.g.*, a methylene group) has been replaced by, for example, an oxygen atom (*e.g.*, phenoxymethyl, 2-pyridyloxymethyl, 3-(1-naphthyloxy)propyl, and the like).

[0105] Each of the above terms (e.g., "alkyl," "heteroalkyl," "aryl" and "heteroaryl") are meant to include both substituted and unsubstituted forms of the indicated radical. Preferred substituents for each type of radical are provided below.

[0106] Substituents for the alkyl and heteroalkyl radicals (including those groups often

referred to as alkylene, alkenyl, heteroalkylene, heteroalkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, and heterocycloalkenyl) are generically referred to as "alkyl group substituents," and they can be one or more of a variety of groups selected from, but not limited to: substituted or unsubstituted aryl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl, substituted or unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl, -OR', =O, =NR', =N-OR', -NR'R'', -SR', -halogen, -SiR'R''R''', -OC(O)R', -C(O)R', -CO₂R', -CONR'R'', -OC(O)NR'R'', -NR''C(O)R', -NR'-C(O)NR'R''', -NR''C(O)₂R', -NR-C(NR'R''R''')=NR''', -NR-C(NR'R'')=NR''', -S(O)R', -S(O)₂R', -S(O)₂NR'R'', -NRSO₂R', -CN and -NO₂ in a number ranging from zero to (2m'+1), where m' is the total number of carbon atoms in such radical. R', R'', R''' and R'''' each preferably independently refer to hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, e.g., aryl substituted with 1-3 halogens, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, alkoxy or thioalkoxy groups, or arylalkyl groups. When a compound of the invention includes more than one R group, for example, each of the R groups is independently selected as are each R', R'', R''' and R'''' groups when more than one of these groups is present. When R' and R'' are attached to the same nitrogen atom, they can be combined with the nitrogen atom to form a 5-, 6-, or 7-membered ring. For example, -NR'R'' is meant to include, but not be limited to, 1-pyrrolidinyl and 4-morpholinyl. From the above discussion of substituents, one of skill in the art will understand that the term "alkyl" is meant to include groups including carbon atoms bound to groups other than hydrogen groups, such as haloalkyl (e.g., -CF₃ and -CH₂CF₃) and acyl (e.g., -C(O)CH₃, -C(O)CF₃, -C(O)CH₂OCH₃, and the like).

[0107] Similar to the substituents described for the alkyl radical, substituents for the aryl and heteroaryl groups are generically referred to as "aryl group substituents." The substituents are selected from, for example: substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl, substituted or unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl, -OR', =O, =NR', =N-OR', -NR'R'', -SR', -halogen, -SiR'R''R''', -OC(O)R', -C(O)R', -CO₂R', -CONR'R'', -OC(O)NR'R'', -NR''C(O)R', -NR'-C(O)NR'R''', -NR''C(O)₂R', -NR-C(NR'R''R''')=NR''', -NR-C(NR'R'')=NR''', -S(O)R', -S(O)₂R', -S(O)₂NR'R'', -NRSO₂R', -CN and -NO₂, -R', -

N_3 , $-CH(Ph)_2$, fluoro(C_1 - C_4)alkoxy, and fluoro(C_1 - C_4)alkyl, in a number ranging from zero to the total number of open valences on the aromatic ring system; and where R' , R'' , R''' and R'''' are preferably independently selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl and substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl. When a compound of the invention includes more than one R group, for example, each of the R groups is independently selected as are each R' , R'' , R''' and R'''' groups when more than one of these groups is present.

[0108] Two of the substituents on adjacent atoms of the aryl or heteroaryl ring may optionally be replaced with a substituent of the formula $-T-C(O)-(CRR')_q-U-$, wherein T and U are independently $-NR-$, $-O-$, $-CRR'-$ or a single bond, and q is an integer of from 0 to 3. Alternatively, two of the substituents on adjacent atoms of the aryl or heteroaryl ring may optionally be replaced with a substituent of the formula $-A-(CH_2)_r-B-$, wherein A and B are independently $-CRR'-$, $-O-$, $-NR-$, $-S-$, $-S(O)-$, $-S(O)_2-$, $-S(O)_2NR'-$ or a single bond, and r is an integer of from 1 to 4. One of the single bonds of the new ring so formed may optionally be replaced with a double bond. Alternatively, two of the substituents on adjacent atoms of the aryl or heteroaryl ring may optionally be replaced with a substituent of the formula $-(CRR')_s-X-(CR''R''')_d-$, where s and d are independently integers of from 0 to 3, and X is $-O-$, $-NR'-$, $-S-$, $-S(O)-$, $-S(O)_2-$, or $-S(O)_2NR'-$. The substituents R , R' , R'' and R''' are preferably independently selected from hydrogen or substituted or unsubstituted (C_1 - C_6)alkyl.

[0109] As used herein, the term "acyl" describes a substituent containing a carbonyl residue, $C(O)R$. Exemplary species for R include H, halogen, alkoxy, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl, and substituted or unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl.

[0110] As used herein, the term "fused ring system" means at least two rings, wherein each ring has at least 2 atoms in common with another ring. "Fused ring systems may include aromatic as well as non aromatic rings. Examples of "fused ring systems" are naphthalenes, indoles, quinolines, chromenes and the like.

[0111] As used herein, the term "heteroatom" includes oxygen (O), nitrogen (N), sulfur (S), silicon (Si) and boron (B).

[0112] The symbol "R" is a general abbreviation that represents a substituent group. Exemplary substituent groups include substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or

unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl, and substituted or unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl groups.

[0113] The term "pharmaceutically acceptable salts" includes salts of the active compounds which are prepared with relatively nontoxic acids or bases, depending on the particular substituents found on the compounds described herein. When compounds of the present invention contain relatively acidic functionalities, base addition salts can be obtained by contacting the neutral form of such compounds with a sufficient amount of the desired base, either neat or in a suitable inert solvent. Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable base addition salts include sodium, potassium, calcium, ammonium, organic amino, or magnesium salt, or a similar salt. When compounds of the present invention contain relatively basic functionalities, acid addition salts can be obtained by contacting the neutral form of such compounds with a sufficient amount of the desired acid, either neat or in a suitable inert solvent. Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts include those derived from inorganic acids like hydrochloric, hydrobromic, nitric, carbonic, monohydrogencarbonic, phosphoric, monohydrogenphosphoric, dihydrogenphosphoric, sulfuric, monohydrogensulfuric, hydriodic, or phosphorous acids and the like, as well as the salts derived from relatively nontoxic organic acids like acetic, propionic, isobutyric, maleic, malonic, benzoic, succinic, suberic, fumaric, lactic, mandelic, phthalic, benzenesulfonic, p-tolylsulfonic, citric, tartaric, methanesulfonic, and the like. Also included are salts of amino acids such as arginate and the like, and salts of organic acids like glucuronic or galactunoric acids and the like (see, for example, Berge *et al.*, *Journal of Pharmaceutical Science*, **66**: 1-19 (1977)). Certain specific compounds of the present invention contain both basic and acidic functionalities that allow the compounds to be converted into either base or acid addition salts.

[0114] The neutral forms of the compounds are preferably regenerated by contacting the salt with a base or acid and isolating the parent compound in the conventional manner. The parent form of the compound differs from the various salt forms in certain physical properties, such as solubility in polar solvents, but otherwise the salts are equivalent to the parent form of the compound for the purposes of the present invention.

[0115] In addition to salt forms, the present invention provides compounds, which are in a prodrug form. Prodrugs of the compounds described herein are those compounds that readily undergo chemical changes under physiological conditions to provide the compounds of the

present invention. Additionally, prodrugs can be converted to the compounds of the present invention by chemical or biochemical methods in an *ex vivo* environment. For example, prodrugs can be slowly converted to the compounds of the present invention when placed in a transdermal patch reservoir with a suitable enzyme or chemical reagent.

5 [0116] Certain compounds of the present invention can exist in unsolvated forms as well as solvated forms, including hydrated forms. In general, the solvated forms are equivalent to unsolvated forms and are encompassed within the scope of the present invention. Certain compounds of the present invention may exist in multiple crystalline or amorphous forms. In general, all physical forms are equivalent for the uses contemplated by the present invention
10 and are intended to be within the scope of the present invention.

[0117] Certain compounds of the present invention possess asymmetric carbon atoms (optical centers) or double bonds; the racemates, diastereomers, geometric isomers and individual isomers are encompassed within the scope of the present invention.

[0118] The compounds of the invention may be prepared as a single isomer (*e.g.*, enantiomer, 15 *cis-trans*, positional, diastereomer) or as a mixture of isomers. In a preferred embodiment, the compounds are prepared as substantially a single isomer. Methods of preparing substantially isomerically pure compounds are known in the art. For example, enantiomerically enriched mixtures and pure enantiomeric compounds can be prepared by using synthetic intermediates that are enantiomerically pure in combination with reactions
20 that either leave the stereochemistry at a chiral center unchanged or result in its complete inversion. Alternatively, the final product or intermediates along the synthetic route can be resolved into a single stereoisomer. Techniques for inverting or leaving unchanged a particular stereocenter, and those for resolving mixtures of stereoisomers are well known in the art and it is well within the ability of one of skill in the art to choose and appropriate
25 method for a particular situation. *See, generally*, Furniss *et al.* (eds.), VOGEL'S ENCYCLOPEDIA OF PRACTICAL ORGANIC CHEMISTRY 5TH ED., Longman Scientific and Technical Ltd., Essex, 1991, pp. 809-816; and Heller, *Acc. Chem. Res.* 23: 128 (1990).

[0119] The graphic representations of racemic, ambiscalemic and scalemic or enantiomerically pure compounds used herein are taken from Machr, *J. Chem. Ed.*, 62: 114-
30 120 (1985): solid and broken wedges are used to denote the absolute configuration of a chiral element; wavy lines indicate disavowal of any stereochemical implication which the bond it represents could generate; solid and broken bold lines are geometric descriptors indicating the

relative configuration shown but not implying any absolute stereochemistry; and wedge outlines and dotted or broken lines denote enantiomerically pure compounds of indeterminate absolute configuration.

[0120] The terms “enantiomeric excess” and diastereomeric excess” are used

- 5 interchangeably herein. Compounds with a single stereocenter are referred to as being present in “enantiomeric excess,” those with at least two stereocenters are referred to as being present in “diastereomeric excess.”

[0121] The compounds of the present invention may also contain unnatural proportions of atomic isotopes at one or more of the atoms that constitute such compounds. For example,
10 the compounds may be radiolabeled with radioactive isotopes, such as for example tritium (^3H), iodine-125 (^{125}I) or carbon-14 (^{14}C). All isotopic variations of the compounds of the present invention, whether radioactive or not, are intended to be encompassed within the scope of the present invention.

- [0122] “Reactive functional group,” as used herein refers to groups including, but not
15 limited to, olefins, acetylenes, alcohols, phenols, ethers, oxides, halides, aldehydes, ketones, carboxylic acids, esters, amides, cyanates, isocyanates, thiocyanates, isothiocyanates, amines, hydrazines, hydrazones, hydrazides, diazo, diazonium, nitro, nitriles, mercaptans, sulfides, disulfides, sulfoxides, sulfones, sulfonic acids, sulfinic acids, acetals, ketals, anhydrides, sulfates, sulfenic acids isonitriles, amidines, imides, imidates, nitrones, hydroxylamines,
20 oximes, hydroxamic acids thiohydroxamic acids, allenes, ortho esters, sulfites, enamines, ynamines, ureas, pseudoureas, semicarbazides, carbodiimides, carbamates, imines, azides, azo compounds, azoxy compounds, and nitroso compounds. Reactive functional groups also include those used to prepare bioconjugates, e.g., N-hydroxysuccinimide esters, maleimides and the like. Methods to prepare each of these functional groups are well known in the art
25 and their application or modification for a particular purpose is within the ability of one of skill in the art (see, for example, Sandler and Karo, eds. ORGANIC FUNCTIONAL GROUP PREPARATIONS, Academic Press, San Diego, 1989).

- [0123] “Non-covalent protein binding groups” are moieties that interact with an intact or
30 denatured polypeptide in an associative manner. The interaction may be either reversible or irreversible in a biological milieu. The incorporation of a “non-covalent protein binding group” into a chelating agent or complex of the invention provides the agent or complex with the ability to interact with a polypeptide in a non-covalent manner. Exemplary non-covalent

interactions include hydrophobic-hydrophobic and electrostatic interactions. Exemplary “non-covalent protein binding groups” include anionic groups, e.g., phosphate, thiophosphate, phosphonate, carboxylate, boronate, sulfate, sulfone, sulfonate, thiosulfate, and thiosulfonate.

5 [0124] A “glycosyltransferase truncation” or a “truncated glycosyltransferase” or grammatical variants, as well as “domain-deleted glycosyltransferase” or grammatical variants, refer to a glycosyltransferase that has fewer amino acid residues than a naturally occurring glycosyltransferase, but that retains certain enzymatic activity. Truncated glycosyltransferases include, e.g., truncated GnT1 enzymes, truncated GalT1 enzymes,
10 truncated ST3GalIII enzymes, truncated GalNAc-T2 enzymes, truncated Core-1-GalT1 enzymes, amino acid residues from about 32 to about 90 (see e.g., the human enzyme); truncated ST3Gal1 enzymes, truncated ST6GalNAc-1 enzymes, and truncated GalNAc-T2 enzymes. Any number of amino acid residues can be deleted so long as the enzyme retains activity. In some embodiments, domains or portions of domains can be deleted, e.g., a
15 signal-anchor domain can be deleted leaving a truncation comprising a stem region and a catalytic domain; a signal-anchor domain and a portion of a stem region can be deleted leaving a truncation comprising the remaining stem region and a catalytic domain; or a signal-anchor domain and a stem region can be deleted leaving a truncation comprising a catalytic domain. Glycosyltransferase truncations can also occur at the C-terminus of the
20 protein. For example, some GalNAcT enzymes, such as GalNAc-T2, have a C-terminal lectin domain that can be deleted without diminishing enzymatic activity.

[0125] “Refolding expression system” refers to a bacteria or other microorganism with an oxidative intracellular environment, which has the ability to refold disulfide-containing protein in their proper/active form when expressed in this microorganism. Exemplars include
25 systems based on *E. coli* (e.g., Origami™ (modified *E. coli* trxB-/gor-), Origami 2™ and the like), *Pseudomonas* (e.g., fluorescens). For exemplary references on Origami™ technology see, e.g., Lobel et al. (2001) *Endocrine* 14(2), 205–212; and Lobel et al. (2002) *Protein Express. Purif.* 25(1), 124–133.

III. Introduction

30 [0126] The present invention provides sequon polypeptides that include at least one exogenous O-linked or S-linked glycosylation sequence. Each sequon polypeptide corresponds to a parent polypeptide. In one embodiment, the parent polypeptide does not

include an O-linked or S-linked glycosylation sequence. In another embodiment, the parent polypeptide (e.g., wild-type polypeptide) naturally includes an O-linked or S-linked glycosylation sequence. The sequon polypeptide that corresponds to such parent polypeptide includes an additional O-linked or S-linked glycosylation sequence at a different position. In one embodiment, each glycosylation sequence is a substrate for an enzyme (e.g., a glycosyltransferase, such as GalNAc-T2). The enzyme catalyses the transfer of a glycosyl moiety from a glycosyl donor molecule to an oxygen- or sulfur atom of an amino acid side chain that is substituted with either a hydroxyl group (e.g., serine or threonine) or a sulfhydryl group (e.g., cysteine). The amino acid is part of the O-linked or S-linked glycosylation sequence. Exemplary glycosyl moieties that can be conjugated to the glycosylation sequence include GalNAc, galactose, mannose, GlcNAc, glucose, fucose or xylose moieties.

[0127] The invention also provides polypeptide conjugates, in which a modified sugar moiety is attached either directly (e.g., through a glycoPEGylation reaction) or indirectly (e.g., through an intervening glycosyl residue) to an O-linked or S-linked glycosylation sequence located within a polypeptide. The polypeptide can be any polypeptide including wild-type polypeptides and authorized biologic drugs for which amino acid sequences or nucleotide sequences are known. In one embodiment, the parent polypeptide is a therapeutic polypeptide, such as human growth hormone (hGH), erythropoietin (EPO), a therapeutic antibody, bone morphogenetic proteins (e.g., BMP-7) or blood factors (e.g., Factor VI, Factor VIII or FIX). Accordingly, the present invention provides therapeutic polypeptide variants that include within their amino acid sequence one or more exogenous O-linked or S-linked glycosylation sequence. The invention further provides glycoconjugates of such polypeptides.

[0128] Also provided are methods for producing such polypeptide conjugates. The glycosylation and glycoPEGylation methods of the invention can be practiced on any polypeptide incorporating an O-linked or S-linked glycosylation sequence. The methods are especially useful to generate polypeptide conjugates of sequon polypeptides, which differ from the corresponding parent polypeptide by including an exogenous glycosylation sequence.

[0129] The methods of the invention provide polypeptide conjugates with increased therapeutic half-life due to, for example, reduced clearance rate, or reduced rate of uptake by the immune or reticuloendothelial system (RES). Moreover, the methods of the invention

provide a means for masking antigenic determinants on polypeptides, thus reducing or eliminating a host immune response against the polypeptide. Selective attachment of targeting agents to a polypeptide using an appropriate modified sugar can be used to target a polypeptide to a particular tissue or cell surface receptor that is specific for the particular targeting agent. Also provided are proteins that display enhanced resistance to degradation by proteolysis, a result that is achieved by altering certain sites on the protein that are cleaved by or recognized by proteolytic enzymes. In one embodiment, such sites are replaced or partially replaced with an O-linked or S-linked glycosylation sequence of the invention.

[0130] In addition, the methods of the invention can be used to modulate the “biological activity profile” of a parent polypeptide. The inventors have recognized that the covalent attachment of a modifying group, such as a water soluble polymer (e.g., mPEG) to a parent polypeptide using the methods of the invention can alter not only bioavailability, pharmacodynamic properties, immunogenicity, metabolic stability, biodistribution and water solubility of the resulting polypeptide species, but can also lead to the reduction of undesired therapeutic activities or to the augmentation of desired therapeutic activities. For example, the former has been observed for the hematopoietic agent erythropoietin (EPO). For example, certain chemically PEGylated EPO variants showed reduced erythropoietic activity while the tissue-protective activity of the wild-type polypeptide was maintained. Such results are described e.g., in U.S. Patent 6,531,121; WO2004/096148, WO2006/014466, WO2006/014349, WO2005/025606 and WO2002/053580. Exemplary cell-lines, which are useful for the evaluation of differential biological activities of selected polypeptides are summarized in Table 1, below:

Table 1: Cell-lines used for biological evaluation of various polypeptides

Polypeptide	Cell-line	Biological Activity
EPO	UT7 SY5Y	erythropoiesis neuroprotection
BMP-7	MG-63 HK-2	osteoidinduction nephrotoxicity
NT-3	Neuro2 NIH3T3	neuroprotection (TrkC binding) neuroprotection (p75 binding)

[0131] In one embodiment, a polypeptide conjugate of the invention shows reduced or enhanced binding affinity to a biological target protein (e.g., a receptor), a natural ligand or a non-natural ligand, such as an inhibitor. For instance, abrogating binding affinity to a class of

specific receptors may reduce or eliminate associated cellular signaling and downstream biological events (e.g., immune response). Hence, the methods of the invention can be used to create polypeptide conjugates, which have identical, similar or different therapeutic profiles than the parent polypeptide to which the conjugates correspond. The methods of the invention can be used to identify glycoPEGylated therapeutics with specific (e.g., improved) biological functions and to “fine-tune” the therapeutic profile of any therapeutic polypeptide or other biologically active polypeptide. GlycoPEGylation™ is a Trademark of Neose Technologies and refers to technologies disclosed in commonly owned patents and patent applications, e.g., (WO2007/053731; WO2007/022512; WO2006/127896; WO2005/055946; WO2006/121569; and WO2005/070138).

IV. Compositions

Polypeptides

[0132] In a first aspect, the invention provides a sequon polypeptide. A sequon polypeptide has an amino acid sequence that includes at least one exogenous O-linked or S-linked glycosylation sequence of the invention. In one embodiment, the amino acid sequence of the sequon polypeptide includes an exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence, which is a substrate for one or more wild-type, mutant or truncated glycosyltransferase. Preferred glycosyltransferases include GalNAc transferases, such as full-length or truncated GalNAc-T2 (e.g., human GalNAc-T2). Exemplary GalNAc-T2 enzymes are shown in Table 13 (SEQ ID NOs: **).

[0133] In an exemplary embodiment, the sequon polypeptide of the invention is generated through recombinant technology by altering the amino acid sequence of a corresponding parent polypeptide (e.g., wild-type polypeptide). Methods for the preparation of recombinant polypeptides are known to those of skill in the art. Exemplary methods are described herein below. The amino acid sequence of the sequon polypeptide may contain a combination of naturally occurring and exogenous (i.e., non-naturally occurring) O-linked glycosylation sequences.

[0134] The parent polypeptide can be any polypeptide. Exemplary parent polypeptides include wild-type polypeptides and fragments thereof as well as polypeptides, which are modified from their naturally occurring counterpart (e.g., by previous mutation or truncation). A parent polypeptide may also be a fusion protein. In another embodiment, the parent polypeptide is a therapeutic polypeptide (i.e., authorized drug), such as those currently used

as pharmaceutical agents. A non-limiting selection of parent polypeptides is shown in Figure 28 of U.S. Patent Application 10/552,896 filed June 8, 2006, which is incorporated herein by reference.

[0135] Exemplary parent polypeptides include growth factors, such as fibroblast growth factors (e.g., FGF-1, FGF-2, FGF-3, FGF-4, FGF-5, FGF-6, FGF-7, FGF-8, FGF-9, FGF-10, FGF-11, FGF-12, FGF-13, FGF-14, FGF-15, FGF-16, FGF-17, FGF-18, FGF-19, FGF-20, FGF-21, FGF-22 and FGF-23), blood coagulation factors (e.g., Factor V, Factor VII, Factor VIII, B-domain deleted Factor VIII, Factor IX, Factor X and Factor XIII), hormones, such as human growth hormone (hGH) and follicle stimulating hormone (FSH), as well as cytokines, such as interleukins (e.g., IL-1, IL-2, IL-12) and interferons (e.g., *INF-alpha*, *INF-beta*, *INF-gamma*).

[0136] Other exemplary parent polypeptides include enzymes, such as glucocerebrosidase, alpha-galactosidase (e.g., Fabrazyme™), acid-alpha-glucosidase (acid maltase), alpha-L-iduronidase (e.g., Aldurazyme™), thyroid peroxidase (TPO), beta-glucosidase (see e.g., enzymes described in U.S. Patent Application No. 10/411,044), and alpha-galactosidase A (see e.g., enzymes described in U.S. Patent No. 7,125,843).

[0137] Other exemplary parent polypeptides include bone morphogenetic proteins (e.g., BMP-1, BMP-2, BMP-3, BMP-4, BMP-5, BMP-6, BMP-7, BMP-8, BMP-9, BMP-10, BMP-11, BMP-12, BMP-13, BMP-14, BMP-15), neurotrophins (e.g., NT-3, NT-4, NT-5), erythropoietins (EPO), growth differentiation factors (e.g., GDF-5), glial cell line-derived neurotrophic factor (GDNF), brain derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF), nerve growth factor (NGF), von Willebrand factor (vWF) protease, granulocyte colony stimulating factor (G-CSF), granulocyte-macrophage colony stimulating factor (GM-CSF), α_1 -antitrypsin (ATT, or α_1 -protease inhibitor), tissue-type plasminogen activator (TPA), hirudin, leptin, urokinase, human DNase, insulin, hepatitis B surface protein (HbsAg), human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG), chimeric diphtheria toxin-IL-2, glucagon-like peptides (e.g., GLP-1 and GLP-2), anti-thrombin III (AT-III), prokinetisin, CD4, α -CD20, tumor necrosis factor receptor (TNF-R), P-selectin glycoprotein ligand-1 (PSGL-1), complement, transferrin, glycosylation-dependent cell adhesion molecule (GlyCAM), neural-cell adhesion molecule (N-CAM), TNF receptor-IgG Fc region fusion protein and extendin-4.

[0138] Also within the scope of the invention are parent polypeptides that are antibodies. The term antibody is meant to include antibody fragments (e.g., Fc domains), single chain

antibodies, Lama antibodies, nano-bodies and the like. Also included in the term are antibody-fusion proteins, such as Ig chimeras. Preferred antibodies include humanized, monoclonal antibodies or fragments thereof. All known isotypes of such antibodies are within the scope of the invention. Exemplary antibodies include those to growth factors, such as endothelial growth factor (EGF), vascular endothelial growth factors (e.g., monoclonal antibody to VEGF-A, such as ranibizumab (LucentisTM)) and fibroblast growth factors, such as FGF-7, FGF-21 and FGF-23) and antibodies to their respective receptors. Other exemplary antibodies include anti-TNF-alpha monoclonal antibodies (see e.g., U.S. Patent Application No. 10/411,043), TNF receptor-IgG Fc region fusion protein (e.g., EnbrelTM), anti-HER2 monoclonal antibodies (e.g., HerceptinTM), monoclonal antibodies to protein F of respiratory syncytial virus (e.g., SynagisTM), monoclonal antibodies to TNF- α (e.g., RemicadeTM), monoclonal antibodies to glycoproteins, such as IIb/IIIa (e.g., ReoproTM), monoclonal antibodies to CD20 (e.g., RituxanTM), CD4 and alpha-CD3, monoclonal antibodies to PSGL-1 and CEA. Any modified (e.g., previously mutated) version of any of the above listed polypeptides is also within the scope of the invention.

[0139] In one exemplary embodiment, the parent polypeptide is not G-CSF. In another exemplary embodiment, the parent polypeptide is not hGH. In yet another exemplary embodiment, the parent polypeptide is not INF-alpha. In a further exemplary embodiment, the parent polypeptide is not FGF. In another exemplary embodiment, the parent polypeptide is not wild-type G-CSF. In another exemplary embodiment, the parent polypeptide is not wild-type hGH. In yet another exemplary embodiment, the parent polypeptide is not wild-type INF-alpha. In a further exemplary embodiment, the parent polypeptide is not a wild-type FGF polypeptide.

Glycosylation Sequence

[0140] Glycosylation sequences of the invention include O-linked glycosylation sequences and S-linked glycosylation sequences. The following discussion of O-linked glycosylation sequences is exemplary and is not meant to limit the scope of the invention.

[0141] In one embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence of the invention is naturally present in a wild-type polypeptide. Polypeptide conjugates of such wild-type polypeptides are within the scope of the invention. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is not present or not present at the same position, in a parent polypeptide (exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence). Introduction of an exogenous O-

linked glycosylation sequence into a parent polypeptide generates a sequon polypeptide of the invention. The O-linked glycosylation sequence may be introduced into the parent polypeptide by mutation. In another example, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is introduced into the amino acid sequence of a parent polypeptide by chemical synthesis of the sequon polypeptide.

[0142] The O-linked glycosylation sequence of the invention can be any short amino acid sequence. In one embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence includes from about 2 to about 20, preferably about 2 to about 10, more preferably about 3 to about 9 and most preferably about 3 to about 6 amino acid residues. An O-linked glycosylation sequence of the invention includes at least one amino acid with a side chain having a hydroxyl group (e.g., serine or threonine). In one embodiment, this hydroxyl group becomes the site of glycosylation when the sequon polypeptide is subjected to an enzymatic glycosylation reaction. During this glycosylation reaction, the hydrogen atom of the hydroxyl group is replaced with a glycosyl moiety. Hence, the amino acid having the hydroxyl group that is modified with a glycosyl moiety during a glycosylation reaction is referred to as the "site of glycosylation" or "glycosylation site."

Positioning of O-linked Glycosylation Sequences

[0143] In one embodiment, the O-linked or S-linked glycosylation sequence, when part of a polypeptide (e.g., a sequon polypeptide of the invention), is a substrate for a glycosyl transferase. In one example the glycosylation sequence is a substrate for a GalNAc transferase (e.g., human GalNAc-T2). In another example, the glycosylation sequence is a substrate for a modified enzyme, such as a lectin domain deleted GalNAc transferase (e.g., human GalNAc-T2) or lectin domain truncated GalNAc transferase (e.g., GalNAc-T2). The efficiency, with which each O-linked glycosylation sequence of the invention is glycosylated during an appropriate glycosylation reaction, may depend on the type and nature of the enzyme, and may also depend on the context of the glycosylation sequence, especially the three-dimensional structure of the polypeptide around the glycosylation site.

[0144] Generally, an O-linked glycosylation sequence can be introduced at any position within the amino acid sequence of the polypeptide. In one example, the glycosylation sequence is introduced at the N-terminus of the parent polypeptide (i.e., preceding the first amino acid or immediately following the first amino acid) (amino-terminal mutants). In another example, the glycosylation sequence is introduced near the amino-terminus (e.g.,

within 10 amino acid residues of the N-terminus) of the parent polypeptide. In another example, the glycosylation sequence is located at the C-terminus of the parent polypeptide immediately following the last amino acid of the parent polypeptide (carboxy-terminal mutants). In yet another example, the glycosylation sequence is introduced near the C-terminus (e.g., within 10 amino acid residues of the C-terminus) of the parent polypeptide. In yet another example, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is located anywhere between the N-terminus and the C-terminus of the parent polypeptide (internal mutants). It is generally preferred that the modified polypeptide be biologically active, even if that biological activity is altered from the biological activity of the corresponding parent polypeptide.

[0145] An important factor influencing glycosylation efficiencies of sequon polypeptides is the accessibility of the glycosylation site (e.g., a threonine side chain) for the glycosyltransferase (e.g., GalNAc transferase) and other reaction partners, including solvent molecules. If the glycosylation sequence is positioned within an internal domain of the polypeptide, glycosylation will likely be inefficient. Hence, in one embodiment, the glycosylation sequence is introduced at a region of the polypeptide, which corresponds to the polypeptide's solvent exposed surface. An exemplary polypeptide conformation is one, in which the hydroxyl group of the glycosylation sequence is not oriented inwardly, forming hydrogen bonds with other regions of the polypeptide. Another exemplary conformation is one, in which the hydroxyl group is unlikely to form hydrogen bonds with neighboring proteins.

[0146] In one example, the glycosylation sequence is created within a pre-selected, specific region of the parent protein. In nature, glycosylation of the polypeptide backbone usually occurs within loop regions of the polypeptide and typically not within helical or beta-sheet structures. Therefore, in one embodiment, the sequon polypeptide of the invention is generated by introducing an O-linked glycosylation sequence into an area of the parent polypeptide, which corresponds to a loop domain.

[0147] For example, the crystal structure of the protein BMP-7 contains two extended loop regions between Ala⁷² and Ala⁸⁶ as well as Ile⁹⁶ and Pro¹⁰³. Generating BMP-7 mutants, in which the O-linked glycosylation sequence is placed within those regions of the polypeptide sequence, may result in polypeptides, wherein the mutation causes little or no disruption of the original tertiary structure of the polypeptide (see e.g., Example 1.9).

[0148] However, the inventors have discovered that introduction of an O-linked glycosylation sequence at an amino acid position that falls within a beta-sheet or alpha-helical conformation can also lead to sequon polypeptides, which are efficiently glycosylated at the newly introduced O-linked glycosylation sequence. Introduction of an O-linked glycosylation sequence into a beta-sheet or alpha-helical domain may cause structural changes to the polypeptide, which, in turn, enable efficient glycosylation.

[0149] The crystal structure of a protein can be used to identify those domains of a wild-type or parent polypeptide that are most suitable for introduction of an O-linked glycosylation sequence and may allow for the pre-selection of promising modification sites.

[0150] When a crystal structures is not available, the amino acid sequence of the polypeptide can be used to pre-select promising modification sites (e.g., prediction of loop domains versus alpha-helical domains). However, even if the three-dimensional structure of the polypeptide is known, structural dynamics and enzyme/receptor interactions are variable in solution. Hence, the identification of suitable mutation sites as well as the selection of suitable glycosylation sequences, may involve the creation of several sequon polypeptides (e.g., libraries of sequon polypeptides of the invention) and testing those variants for desirable characteristics using appropriate screening protocols, e.g., those described herein.

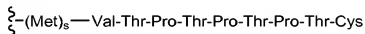
[0151] In one embodiment, the parent polypeptide is an antibody or antibody fragment. In one example, the constant region (e.g., C_H2 domain) of an antibody or antibody fragment is modified with an O-linked glycosylation sequence of the invention. In one example, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is introduced in such a way that a naturally occurring N-linked glycosylation sequence is replaced or functionally impaired. In another embodiment sequon scanning is performed through a selected area of the C_H2 domain creating a library of antibodies, each including an exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence of the invention.

In yet another embodiment, resulting polypeptide variants are subjected to an enzymatic glycosylation reaction adding a glycosyl moiety to the introduced glycosylation sequence. Those variants that are sufficiently glycosylated can be analyzed for their ability to bind a suitable receptor (e.g., F_c receptor, such as FcγRIIIa). In one embodiment, such glycosylated antibody or antibody fragment exhibits increased binding affinity to the F_c receptor when compared with the parent antibody or a naturally glycosylated version thereof. This aspect of the invention is further described in U.S. Provisional Patent Application 60/881,130 filed January 18, 2007, the disclosure of which is incorporated herein in its entirety. The described modification can change the effector function of the antibody. In one embodiment, the

glycosylated antibody variant exhibits reduced effector function, e.g., reduced binding affinity to a receptor found on the surface of a natural killer cell or on the surface of a killer T-cell.

[0152] In another embodiment, the O-linked or S-linked glycosylation sequence is not introduced within the parent polypeptide sequence, but rather the sequence of the parent polypeptide is extended through addition of a peptide linker fragment to either the N- or C-terminus of the parent polypeptide, wherein the peptide linker fragment includes an O-linked or S-linked glycosylation sequence of the invention, such as "PTP". The peptide linker fragment can have any number of amino acids. In one embodiment the peptide linker fragment includes at least about 5, at least about 10, at least about 15, at least about 20, at least about 30, at least about 50 or more than 50 amino acid residues. The peptide linker fragment optionally includes an internal or terminal amino acid residue that has a reactive functional group, such as an amino group (e.g., lysine) or a sulfhydryl group (e.g., cysteine). Such reactive functional group may be used to link the polypeptide to another moiety, such as another polypeptide, a cytotoxin, a small-molecule drug or another modifying group of the invention. This aspect of the invention is further described in U.S. Provisional Patent Application 60/881,130 filed January 18, 2007, the disclosure of which is incorporated herein in its entirety.

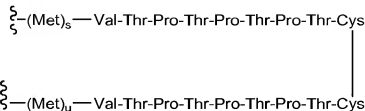
[0153] In a representative embodiment, the invention provides a polypeptide that includes a C-terminal sequence having the following formula, wherein the integer s is 0 or 1:



[0154] Those of skill in the art will appreciate that dimers and oligomers of the structure above can be utilized to form higher oligomers of the polypeptide to which the peptide linker fragment is attached. In an exemplary embodiment, the peptide linker fragment includes a lysine residue that serves as a branching point for the linker, e.g., the amino group of the lysine serves as an attachment point for an "arm" of the linker. In an exemplary embodiment, the lysine replaces the methionine moiety.

[0155] In an exemplary embodiment, at least one threonine residue of the peptide linker fragment can be glycosylated. In another embodiment two, more preferably three and still more preferably four of the threonine moieties of the peptide linker fragment are glycosylated.

[0156] In another exemplary embodiment, the linker fragment is dimerized with another linker fragment of identical or different structure through formation of a disulfide bond. Thus, representative polypeptides of the invention include a linking group having the formula:



wherein the indices u and s are independently selected from 0 and 1.

[0157] In one embodiment, the parent polypeptide that is modified with a peptide linker fragment of the invention is an antibody or antibody fragment. In one example according to this embodiment, the parent polypeptide is scFv. Methods described herein can be used to prepare scFvs of the present invention in which the scFv or the linker is modified with a glycosyl moiety or a modifying group attached to the peptide through a glycosyl linking group. Exemplary methods of glycosylation and glycoconjugation are set forth in, e.g., PCT/US02/32263 and U.S. Patent Application No. 10/411,012, each of which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety.

The Presence of Basic Amino Acid Residues Influence Glycosylation Efficiency

[0158] The inventors have discovered that glycosylation is most efficient when the O-linked glycosylation sequence includes a proline (P) residue near the site of glycosylation. In addition, for certain O-linked glycosylation sequences (e.g., PTEI), and in some instances, a second proline residue immediately following the glycosylation sequence (e.g., PTEIP) further promotes glycosylation efficiency when using GalNAc-T2 as the glycosyltransferase.

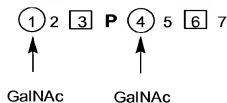
[0159] However, the inventors have also discovered that the exemplary sequences PTxP and PSxP, wherein x represents any amino acid, and wherein the two proline residues are separated by only two amino acids, is essentially not glycosylated by GalNAc-T2. Hence, in one embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence of the invention does not include PSxP and PTxP.

[0160] The inventors have further discovered that the replacement of a basic amino acid residue (e.g. lysine), which is in proximity to an O-linked glycosylation site, with an

uncharged amino acid, leads to significantly improved glycosylation rates when using certain enzymes.

[0161] For example, the enzyme human GalNAc-T2 preferably recognizes O-linked glycosylation sequences of the invention, wherein at least 3 amino acid residues are found between the site of glycosylation (e.g., a threonine or serine residue within the O-linked glycosylation sequence) and any lysine (K) or arginine (R) residue. For example, while the sequence PTxyzK (wherein x, y, and z represent any non-basic amino acid), may be glycosylated by GalNAc-T2, the sequence PTxyK is unlikely to be glycosylated by GalNAc-T2. Hence, in a preferred embodiment, in which GalNAc-T2 is used for glycosylation, the O-linked glycosylation sequence of the invention is introduced at a position within the amino acid sequence of the parent polypeptide that is not in proximity to a lysine (K) or arginine (R) residue. In another embodiment, the mutation is extended to replace one or more proximate basic amino acid with a non-basic amino acid, such as an uncharged amino acid (e.g., alanine) or an acidic amino acid, such as aspartic acid or glutamic acid. Exemplary sequences are given in Example 1.3. (SEQ ID NOs: **)

[0162] The inventors have also discovered that if two O-linked glycosylation sequences are centered around a single proline residue (P in Scheme 1, below), GalNAc-T2 can add multiple GalNAc residues to such structure. Depending on the sequence, the enzyme adds a GalNAc moiety at either position 4 or position 1, given that a threonine or serine residue is present. Interestingly, if a first GalNAc moiety is added to position 4, a second GalNAc moiety can be added to positions 3 and/or 6, if a suitable amino acid residue is present. However, if position 4 is not glycosylated, then positions 3 and 6 are also not glycosylated. This may be explained by binding of the enzyme's lectin domain to the initially added GalNAc residue and subsequent directing of the catalytic activity to positions 3 and/or 6. Hence, in one embodiment, in order to reduce multiple glycosylation, a glycosyltransferase with a deleted or truncated lectin domain may be used in the glycosylation reaction. Amino acid sequences for exemplary truncated GalNAc-T2 enzymes are provided herein in Table 13 (e.g., SEQ ID NOs: **).

Scheme 1: General Structure of an Exemplary O-linked Glycosylation Sequence

[0163] In Scheme 1, amino acid positions 1-7 represent glutamic acid (E), glutamine (Q), aspartic acid (D), asparagine (N), threonine (T), serine (S) or any other uncharged amino acid.

[0164] In one embodiment, certain amino acid residues are included into the O-linked glycosylation sequence to modulate expressability of the mutated polypeptide in a particular organism, such as *E. coli* (compare e.g., Example 1), proteolytic stability, structural characteristics and/or other properties of the polypeptide.

[0165] In one embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence of the invention includes an amino acid sequence according to Formula (I). In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence includes an amino sequence according to Formula (II). In yet another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence has an amino acid sequence according to Formula (I). In a further embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence has an amino acid sequence according to Formula (II).

$(X)_m P O^* U (B)_p (Z)_r (J)_s (O)_t (P)_n$ **(I)** (SEQ ID NO: 1); and

$(X)_m (B^1)_p T U B (Z)_r (P)_n (J)_s$ **(II)** (SEQ ID NO: 2)

[0166] In Formulae (I) and (II), the integers m, n, p, r, s and t are independently selected from 0 and 1. X, U, B, Z, J and O can be any amino acid. In a preferred embodiment, U is a member selected from proline (P), glutamic acid (E), glutamine (Q), aspartic acid (D), asparagine (N), threonine (T), serine (S) and uncharged amino acids. X, B¹ and B are preferably members independently selected from glutamic acid (E), glutamine (Q), aspartic acid (D), asparagine (N), threonine (T), serine (S) and uncharged amino acids. Z, J and O are preferably members independently selected from glutamic acid (E), glutamine (Q), aspartic acid (D), asparagine (N), threonine (T), serine (S), tyrosine (Y), methionine (M) and uncharged amino acids. P is proline, T is threonine, and S is serine.

[0167] In one embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_m P O^* (P)_n$ (SEQ ID NO: **). In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_m P O^* E I (P)_n$. In

another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*QA(P)_n$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*QAS(P)_n$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*QAY(P)_n$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*QTY(P)_n$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*INT(P)_n$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*INA(P)_n$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*VGS(P)_n$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*TGS(P)_n$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*TVS(P)_n$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*TVA(P)_n$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*TVL(P)_n$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*VL(P)_n$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*VGS(P)_n$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*QGA(P)_n$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*QGAM(P)_n$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mTET(P)_n$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*ETQI(P)_n$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*VL(P)_n$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*TTQ(P)_n$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*TLY(P)_n$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*TLYV(P)_n$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*LS(P)_n$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*DA(P)_n$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*EN(P)_n$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*SG(P)_n$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*QD(P)_n$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*AS(P)_n$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*LS(P)_n$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*SS(P)_n$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*SMV(P)_n$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*ATQ(P)_n$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*SAV(P)_n$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*SVG(P)_n$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPEO*Y(P)_n$. In another embodiment, the O-linked

glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*SG(P)_n$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*DG(P)_n$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*TGS(P)_n$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*SAD(P)_n$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*SGA(P)_n$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*INA(P)_n$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mTGS(P)_n$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mTQS(P)_n$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*NQE(P)_n$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mPO*GYA(P)_n$. In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is $(X)_mMIAT(P)_n$.

[0168] In one embodiment, in the above sequences, the integer m is 0. In another embodiment, m is 1. In one embodiment, the integer n is 0. In another embodiment, n is 1. In one embodiment, O* is serine (S). In another embodiment O* is threonine (T). P is proline. X can be any amino acid. In one embodiment, X is glutamic acid (E). In another embodiment, X is glutamine (Q). In another embodiment, X is aspartic acid (D). In another embodiment, X is asparagine (N). In another embodiment, X is threonine (T). In another embodiment, X is serine (S). In yet another embodiment, X is an uncharged amino acid, such as alanine (A), glycine (G) or valine (V). In the above sequences, each T (threonine) is optionally and independently replaced with S (serine) and each serine (S) is optionally and independently replaced with T (threonine).

[0169] Exemplary O-linked glycosylation sequences according to this embodiment, include: $(X)_mPTP$, $(X)_mPTEI(P)_n$, $(X)_mPTQA(P)_n$, $(X)_mPTQAS(P)_n$, $(X)_mPTQAY(P)_n$, $(X)_mPTQTY(P)_n$, $(X)_mPTINT(P)_n$, $(X)_mPTINA(P)_n$, $(X)_mPTVGS(P)_n$, $(X)_mPTTGS(P)_n$, $(X)_mPTTVS(P)_n$, $(X)_mPTTVA(P)_n$, $(X)_mPTTVL(P)_n$, $(X)_mPTVL(P)_n$, $(X)_mPTVGS(P)_n$, $(X)_mPTQGA(P)_n$, $(X)_mPTQGAM(P)_n$, $(X)_mTET(P)_n$, $(X)_mPTETQI(P)_n$, $(X)_mPTVL(P)_n$, $(X)_mPTTTQ(P)_n$, $(X)_mPTTLY(P)_n$, $(X)_mPTTLYV(P)_n$, $(X)_mPTLS(P)_n$, $(X)_mPTDA(P)_n$, $(X)_mPTEN(P)_n$, $(X)_mPSSG(P)_n$, $(X)_mPTQD(P)_n$, $(X)_mPTAS(P)_n$, $(X)_mPTLS(P)_n$, $(X)_mPTSS(P)_n$, $(X)_mPTSMV(P)_n$, $(X)_mPTATQ(P)_n$, $(X)_mPTSAV(P)_n$, $(X)_mPTSVG(P)_n$, $(X)_mPETY(P)_n$, $(X)_mPSSG(P)_n$, $(X)_mPSDG(P)_n$, $(X)_mPSTGS(P)_n$, $(X)_mPTSAD(P)_n$, $(X)_mPTSGA(P)_n$, $(X)_mPTINA(P)_n$, $(X)_mTGS(P)_n$, $(X)_mTQS(P)_n$, $(X)_mPTNQE(P)_n$, $(X)_mPTGYA(P)_n$ and $(X)_mMIAT(P)_n$, wherein m, n and X are defined as above. In one embodiment, in these sequences, each T (threonine) is optionally and independently replaced

with S (serine) and each serine (S) is optionally and independently replaced with T (threonine).

[0170] In another exemplary embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence of the invention has an amino acid sequence selected from:

- 5 XPO*P, XPO*QA(P)_n, XPO*EI(P)_n, XPO*INT(P)_n, XPO*TVS, (X)_mPO*TVSP, XPO*QGA, (X)_mPO*QGAP, XPO*QGAM(P)_n, (X)_mPO*VL, XPO*VL(P)_n, XPO*TVL, (X)_mPO*TVLP, (X)_mPO*TLYVP, XPO*TLYV(P)_n, (X)_mPO*DA(P)_n, (X)_mPO*QD(P)_n, (X)_mPO*AS(P)_n, XPO*SAV, (X)_mPO*SAVP and XTET(P)_n. In these sequences, each T (threonine) can optionally and independently be replaced with S (serine) and each serine (S) can optionally and independently be replaced with T (threonine). The integers m and n as well as X are defined as above.
- 10

[0171] In yet another exemplary embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence of the invention has an amino acid sequence selected from:

- XPTP, XPTQA(P)_n, XPTEI(P)_n, XPTINT(P)_n, XPTTVS, (X)_mPTTVSP, XPTQGA, (X)_mPTQGAP, XPTQGAM(P)_n, XTETP, (X)_mPTVL, XPTVL(P)_n, XPTTVL, (X)_mPTTVLP, (X)_mPTTLYVP, XPTTLYV(P)_n, (X)_mPTDA(P)_n, (X)_mPTQD(P)_n, (X)_mPTAS(P)_n, XPTSAV, (X)_mPTSAVP and XTET(P)_n. In one embodiment, each T (threonine) is optionally and independently replaced with S (serine) and each serine (S) is optionally and independently replaced with T (threonine). The integers m and n as well as X are defined as above.
- 15

- [0172] In one embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence of the invention is PTP (SEQ ID NO: **). In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is PTEI (SEQ ID NO: **). In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is PTEIP (SEQ ID NO: **). In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is PTQA (SEQ ID NO: **). In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is PTQAP (SEQ ID NO: **). In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is PTINT (SEQ ID NO: **). In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is PTINTP (SEQ ID NO: **). In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is PTTVS (SEQ ID NO: **). In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is PTTVL (SEQ ID NO: **). In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is PTQGAM (SEQ ID NO: **). In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is PTQGAMP (SEQ ID NO: **). In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is TETP (SEQ ID NO: **). In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation
- 20
- 25
- 30

- sequence is PTVL (SEQ ID NO: **). In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is PTVLP (SEQ ID NO: **). In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is PTLSP (SEQ ID NO: **). In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is PTDAP (SEQ ID NO: **). In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is PTENP (SEQ ID NO: **). In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is PTQDP (SEQ ID NO: **). In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is PTASP (SEQ ID NO: **). In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is PTTVSP (SEQ ID NO: **). In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is PTQGA (SEQ ID NO: **). In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is PTSAP (SEQ ID NO: **). In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is PTTLYV (SEQ ID NO: **). In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is PTTLYVP (SEQ ID NO: **). In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is PSSGP (SEQ ID NO: **). In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is PSDGP (SEQ ID NO: **).
- 15 **[0173]** In an exemplary embodiment, in which the parent polypeptide is glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1), the O-linked glycosylation sequence is preferably not selected from PTQ, PTT, PTQA, PTQG, PTQGA, PTQGAMP, PTQGAM, PTINT, PTQAY, PTTLY, PTGSLP, PTTSEP, PTAVIP, PTSSEP, PTTLYP, PTVLP, TETP, PSDGP and PTEVP. In another exemplary embodiment, in which the parent polypeptide is wild-type GLP-1 the O-linked glycosylation sequence is preferably not selected from PTQ, PTT, PTQA, PTQG, PTQGA, PTQGAMP, PTQGAM, PTINT, PTQAY, PTTLY, PTGSLP, PTTSEP, PTAVIP, PTSSEP, PTTLYP, PTVLP, TETP, PSDGP and PTEVP. In another exemplary embodiment, in which the parent polypeptide is wild-type GLP-1, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is preferably not selected from PTQ, PTT, PTQA, PTQG, PTQGA, PTQGAMP, PTQGAM, PTINT, PTQAY, PTTLY, PTGSLP, PTTSEP, PTAVIP, PTSSEP, PTTLYP, PTVLP, TETP, PSDGP and PTEVP, unless the O-linked glycosylation sequence is not designed around a proline residue that is present in the wild-type G-CSF polypeptide.
- 25 **[0174]** In another exemplary embodiment, in which the parent polypeptide is G-CSF, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is preferably not selected from PTQGA, PTQGAM, PTQGAMP, APTP and PTP. In another exemplary embodiment, in which the parent polypeptide is wild-type G-CSF the O-linked glycosylation sequence is preferably not selected from PTQGA, PTQGAM, PTQGAMP, APTP and PTP. In another exemplary embodiment, in which the parent polypeptide is wild-type G-CSF the O-linked glycosylation

sequence is preferably not selected from PTQGA, PTQGAM, PTQGAMP, APTP and PTP, unless the O-linked glycosylation sequence is not designed around a proline residue that is present in the wild-type G-CSF polypeptide.

[0175] In another exemplary embodiment, in which the parent polypeptide is human growth hormon (hGH), the O-linked glycosylation sequence is preferably not selected from PTQGA, PTQGAM, PTQGAMP, PTVLP, PTTVS, PTTLYV, PTINT, PTEIP, PTQA and TETP. In another exemplary embodiment, in which the parent polypeptide is wild-type hGH, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is preferably not selected from PTQGAM, PTQGAMP, PTTVS, PTTLYV, PTINT, PTQA and TETP. In yet another exemplary embodiment, in which the parent polypeptide is wild-type hGH, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is preferably not selected from PTQGAM, PTQGAMP, PTTVS, PTTLYV, PTINT, PTQA and TETP, unless the O-linked glycosylation sequence is not designed around a proline residue that is present in the wild-type hGH polypeptide.

[0176] In another exemplary embodiment, in which the parent polypeptide is INF-alpha, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is preferably not TETP. In another exemplary embodiment, in which the parent polypeptide is wild-type INF-alpha, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is preferably not TETP. In yet another exemplary embodiment, in which the parent polypeptide is wild-type INF-alpha, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is preferably not TETP, unless the O-linked glycosylation sequence is not designed around a proline residue that is present in the wild-type INF-alpha polypeptide.

[0177] In another exemplary embodiment, in which the parent polypeptide is FGF (e.g., FGF-1, FGF-2, FGF-18, FGF-20, FGF-21), the O-linked glycosylation sequence is preferably not selected from PTP, PTQGA, PTQGAM, PTQGAMP, PTEIP, PTTVS, PTINT, PTINTP, PTQA, PTQAP, PTSAV and PTSAVAA. In another exemplary embodiment, in which the parent polypeptide is a wild-type FGF, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is preferably not selected from PTP, PTQGA, PTQGAM, PTQGAMP, PTEIP, PTTVS, PTINT, PTINTP, PTQA, PTQAP, PTSAV and PTSAVAA. In yet another exemplary embodiment, in which the parent polypeptide is a wild-type FGF, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is preferably not selected from PTP, PTQGA, PTQGAM, PTQGAMP, PTEIP, PTTVS, PTINT, PTINTP, PTQA, PTQAP, PTSAV and PTSAVAA, unless the O-linked glycosylation sequence is not designed around a proline residue that is present in the wild-type FGF polypeptide.

[0178] In one embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequences is glycosylated with high efficiency when subjected to a suitable glycosylation reaction. For example, the reaction yield for a suitable glycosylation reaction is at least about 50%, at least about 60%, at least about 70%, at least about 80%, at least about 90% or at least about 95%. In another
5 embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is glycosylated with a GalNAc residue at only one amino acid residue per glycosylation sequence when the enzyme is GalNAc-T2.

Sequon Polypeptides

[0179] The O-linked glycosylation sequences of the invention can be introduced into any parent polypeptide, creating a sequon polypeptide of the invention. The sequon polypeptides
10 of the invention can be generated using methods known in the art and described herein below (e.g., through recombinant technology or chemical synthesis). In one embodiment, the parent sequence is modified in such a way that the O-linked-glycosylation sequence is inserted into the parent sequence adding the entire length and respective number of amino acids to the amino acid sequence of the parent polypeptide. In another embodiment, the O-linked
15 glycosylation sequence replaces one or more amino acids of the parent polypeptide. In another embodiment, the variation is introduced into the parent polypeptide, using one or more of the pre-existing amino acids to be part of the glycosylation sequence. For instance, a proline residue in the parent peptide is maintained and those amino acids immediately following the proline are mutated to create an O-linked-glycosylation sequence of the
20 invention. In yet another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is created employing a combination of amino acid insertion and replacement of existing amino acids.

[0180] In certain embodiments, a particular parent polypeptide of the invention is used in conjunction with a particular O-linked glycosylation sequence of the invention. Exemplary parent polypeptide/O-linked glycosylation sequence combinations are summarized in Table 2
25 (Figure 6). Each row in Figure 6 represents an exemplary embodiment of the invention. The combinations shown may be used in all aspects of the invention including single sequon polypeptides, libraries of sequon polypeptides, sequon polypeptide conjugates and methods of the invention. One of skill in the art will appreciate that the embodiments set forth in Figure 6 for the indicated parent polypeptides can equally apply to other parent polypeptides
30 set forth herein.

Libraries of Sequon polypeptides

[0181] One strategy for the identification of polypeptides, which are glycosylated or glycoPEGylated efficiently (e.g., with a satisfactory yield) when subjected to a glycosylation or glycoPEGylation reaction, is to insert an O-linked glycosylation sequence of the invention at a variety of different positions within the amino acid sequence of a parent polypeptide, including e.g., beta-sheet domains and alpha-helical domains, and then to test a number of the resulting sequon polypeptides for their ability to function as an efficient substrate for a glycosyltransferase, such as human GalNAc-T2.

[0182] Hence, in another aspect, the invention provides a library of sequon polypeptides including a plurality of different members, wherein each member of the library corresponds to a common parent polypeptide and includes at least one independently selected exogenous O-linked or S-linked glycosylation sequence of the invention. In one embodiment, each member of the library includes the same O-linked glycosylation sequence, each at a different amino acid position within the parent polypeptide. In another embodiment, each member of the library includes a different O-linked glycosylation sequence, however at the same amino acid position within the parent polypeptide. O-linked glycosylation sequences, which are useful in conjunction with the libraries of the invention are described herein. In one embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence used in a library of the invention has an amino acid sequence according to Formula (I) (SEQ ID NO: 1). In another embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence used in a library of the invention has an amino acid sequence according to Formula (II) (SEQ ID NO: 2). Formula (I) and Formula (II) are described herein, below.

[0183] In a preferred embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence used in conjunction with the libraries of the invention has an amino acid sequence, which is from: (X)_mPT(P)_n,

(X)_mPTEI(P)_n, (X)_mPTQA(P)_n, (X)_mPTQAS(P)_n, (X)_mPTQAY(P)_n, (X)_mPTQTY(P)_n, (X)_mPTINT(P)_n, (X)_mPTINA(P)_n, (X)_mPTVGS(P)_n, (X)_mPTTGS(P)_n, (X)_mPTTVS(P)_n, (X)_mPTTVA(P)_n, (X)_mPTTVL(P)_n, (X)_mPTVL(P)_n, (X)_mPTVGS(P)_n, (X)_mPTQGA(P)_n, (X)_mPTQGAM(P)_n, (X)_mTET(P)_n, (X)_mPTETQI(P)_n, (X)_mPTVL(P)_n, (X)_mPTTTQ(P)_n, (X)_mPTTLY(P)_n, (X)_mPTTLYV(P)_n, (X)_mPTLS(P)_n, (X)_mPTDA(P)_n, (X)_mPTEN(P)_n, (X)_mPSSG(P)_n, (X)_mPTQD(P)_n, (X)_mPTAS(P)_n, (X)_mPTLS(P)_n, (X)_mPTSS(P)_n, (X)_mPTSMV(P)_n, (X)_mPTATQ(P)_n, (X)_mPTSAV(P)_n, (X)_mPTSVG(P)_n, (X)_mPETY(P)_n, (X)_mPSSG(P)_n, (X)_mPSDG(P)_n, (X)_mPSTGS(P)_n, (X)_mPTSAD(P)_n, (X)_mPTSGA(P)_n, (X)_mPTINA(P)_n, (X)_mTGS(P)_n, (X)_mTQS(P)_n, (X)_mPTNQE(P)_n, (X)_mPTGYA(P)_n and

$(X)_m\text{MIAT}(P)_n$, wherein m and n are integers independently selected from 0 and 1. X can be any amino acid and is preferably a member selected from glutamic acid (E), glutamine (Q), aspartic acid (D), asparagine (N), threonine (T), serine (S) and uncharged amino acids. Each T (threonine) is optionally and independently replaced with S (serine).

- 5 **[0184]** In one embodiment, in which each member of the library has a common O-linked glycosylation sequence, the parent polypeptide has an amino acid sequence that includes “ m ” amino acids. In one example, the library of sequon polypeptides includes (a) a first sequon polypeptide having the O-linked glycosylation sequence at a first amino acid position $(AA)_n$ within the parent polypeptide, wherein n is a member selected from 1 to m ; and (b) at least
- 10 one additional sequon polypeptide, wherein in each additional sequon polypeptide the O-linked glycosylation sequence is introduced at an additional amino acid position, each additional amino acid position selected from $(AA)_{n+x}$ and $(AA)_{n-x}$, wherein x is a member selected from 1 to $(m-n)$. For example, a first sequon polypeptide is generated through introduction of a selected O-linked glycosylation sequence at the first amino acid position.
- 15 Subsequent sequon polypeptides may then be generated by introducing the same O-linked glycosylation sequence at an amino acid position, which is located further towards the N- or C-terminus of the parent polypeptide.

[0185] In this context, when $n-x$ is 0 (AA_0) then the glycosylation sequence is introduced immediately preceding the N-terminal amino acid of the parent polypeptide. An exemplary

20 sequon polypeptide may have the partial sequence: “PTPM! 1 ...”

[0186] The first amino acid position $(AA)_n$ can be anywhere within the amino acid sequence of the parent polypeptide. In one embodiment, the first amino acid position is selected (e.g., at the beginning of a loop domain).

- [0187]** Each additional amino acid position can be anywhere within the parent polypeptide.
- 25 In one example, the library of sequon polypeptides includes a second sequon polypeptide having the O-linked glycosylation sequence at an amino acid position selected from $(AA)_{n+p}$ and $(AA)_{n-p}$, wherein p is selected from 1 to about 10, preferably from 1 to about 8, more preferably from 1 to about 6, even more preferably from 1 to about 4 and most preferably from 1 to about 2. In one embodiment, the library of sequon polypeptides includes
- 30 a first sequon polypeptide having an O-linked glycosylation sequence at amino acid position $(AA)_n$ and a second sequon polypeptide having an O-linked glycosylation sequence at amino acid position $(AA)_{n+1}$ or $(AA)_{n-1}$.

[0188] In another example, each of the additional amino acid position is immediately adjacent to a previously selected amino acid position. In yet another example, each additional amino acid position is exactly 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 or 10 amino acid(s) removed from a previously selected amino acid position.

5 [0189] Introduction of an O-linked or S-linked glycosylation sequence “at a given amino acid position” of the parent polypeptide means that the mutation is introduced starting immediately next to the given amino acid position (towards the C-terminus). Introduction can occur through full insertion (not replacing any existing amino acids), or by replacing any number of existing amino acids.

10 [0190] In an exemplary embodiment, the library of sequon polypeptides is generated by introducing the O-linked glycosylation sequence at consecutive amino acid positions of the parent polypeptide, each located immediately adjacent to the previously selected amino acid position, thereby “scanning” the glycosylation sequence through the amino acid chain, until a desired, final amino acid position is reached. Immediately adjacent means exactly one amino
15 acid position further towards the N- or C-terminus of the parent polypeptide. For instance, the first mutant is created by introduction of the glycosylation sequence at amino acid position AA_n . The second member of the library is generated through introduction of the glycosylation site at amino acid position AA_{n+1} , the third mutant at AA_{n+2} , and so forth. This procedure has been termed “sequon scanning”. Examples for sequon scanning are provided
20 herein, e.g., in Example 1.9. One of skill in the art will appreciate that sequon scanning can involve designing the library so that the first member has the glycosylation sequence at amino acid position $(AA)_n$, the second member at amino acid position $(AA)_{n+2}$, the third at $(AA)_{n+4}$ etc. Likewise, the members of the library may be characterized by other strategic placements of the glycosylation sequence. For example:

25 A) member 1: $(AA)_n$; member 2: $(AA)_{n+3}$; member 3: $(AA)_{n+6}$; member 4: $(AA)_{n+9}$ etc.
B) member 1: $(AA)_n$; member 2: $(AA)_{n+4}$; member 3: $(AA)_{n+8}$; member 4: $(AA)_{n+12}$ etc.
C) member 1: $(AA)_n$; member 2: $(AA)_{n+5}$; member 3: $(AA)_{n+10}$; member 4: $(AA)_{n+15}$ etc.

[0191] In one embodiment, a first library of sequon polypeptides is generated by scanning a
30 selected O-linked or S-linked glycosylation sequence of the invention through a particular region of the parent polypeptide (e.g., from the beginning of a particular loop region to the end of that loop region). A second library is then generated by scanning the same glycosylation sequence through another region of the polypeptide, “skipping” those amino

acid positions, which are located between the first region and the second region. The part of the polypeptide chain that is left out may, for instance, correspond to a binding domain important for biological activity or another region of the polypeptide sequence known to be unsuitable for glycosylation. Any number of additional libraries can be generated by performing "sequon scanning" for additional stretches of the polypeptide. In an exemplary embodiment, a library is generated by scanning the O-linked glycosylation sequence through the entire polypeptide introducing the mutation at each amino acid position within the parent polypeptide.

[0192] In one embodiment, the members of the library are part of a mixture of polypeptides. For example, a cell culture is infected with a plurality of expression vectors, wherein each vector includes the nucleic acid sequence for a different sequon polypeptide of the invention. Upon expression, the culture broth may contain a plurality of different sequon polypeptides, and thus includes a library of sequon polypeptides. This technique may be useful to determine, which sequon polypeptide of a library is expressed most efficiently in a given expression system.

[0193] In another embodiment, the members of the library exist isolated from each other. For example, at least two of the sequon polypeptides of the above mixture may be isolated. Together, the isolated polypeptides represent a library. Alternatively, each sequon polypeptide of the library is expressed separately and the sequon polypeptides are optionally isolated. In another example, each member of the library is synthesized by chemical means and optionally purified.

Exemplary Sequon Polypeptides

[0194] An exemplary parent polypeptide is recombinant human BMP-7. The selection of BMP-7 as an exemplary parent polypeptide is for illustrative purposes and is not meant to limit the scope of the invention. A person of skill in the art will appreciate that any parent polypeptide (e.g., those set forth herein) are equally suitable for the following exemplary modifications. Any polypeptide variant thus obtained falls within the scope of the invention. Biologically active BMP-7 variants of the present invention include any BMP-7 polypeptide, in part or in whole, that includes at least one modification that does not result in substantial or entire loss of its biological activity as measured by any suitable functional assay known to one skilled in the art. The following sequence (140 amino acids) represents a biologically active portion of the full-length BMP-7 sequence (sequence S.1):

M¹STGSKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHELYVSFRDLGWQ
 DWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPTQLN
 AISVLVYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACGCH (SEQ ID NO: **)

[0195] Exemplary BMP-7 variant polypeptides, which are based on the above parent polypeptide sequence, are listed in Tables 3-11, below. In a preferred embodiment, sequon polypeptides are generated taking the substrate requirements of the glycosyltransferase into consideration. For example, when using a full-length or truncated GalNAc-T2 (preferably human GalNAc-T2) as the glycosyltransferase, any basic amino acid residue, such as lysine (K) or arginine (R), which is found in proximity (e.g., within three amino acid residues) of the site of glycosylation (e.g., threonine) is optionally replaced with another amino acid. In Tables 1-10, below, such basic amino acids are marked by underlining. The replacement amino acid is preferably an uncharged amino acid, such as alanine.

[0196] In one exemplary embodiment, mutations are introduced into the the wild-type BMP-7 amino acid sequence S.1 (SEQ ID NO: **) replacing the corresponding number of amino acids in the parent sequence, resulting in a sequon polypeptide that contains the same number of amino acid residues as the parent polypeptide. For instance, directly substituting three amino acids normally in BMP-7 with the O-linked glycosylation sequence "proline-threonine-proline" (PTP) and then sequentially moving the PTP sequence towards the C-terminus of the polypeptide provides 137 BMP-7 variants each including PTP. Exemplary sequences according to this embodiment are listed in Table 3, below.

Table 3: Exemplary library of BMP-7 variants including 140 amino acids wherein three existing amino acids are replaced with the O-linked glycosylation sequence "PTP"

Basic amino acids in proximity to the site of glycosylation, which can optionally be replaced with an uncharged amino acid, are marked by underlining.

Introduction at position 1, replacing 3 existing amino acids:

M¹PTPSKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHELYVSFRDLGWQ
 DWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPTQLN
 AISVLVYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACGCH (SEQ ID NO: **)

Introduction at position 2, replacing 3 existing amino acids:

M¹SPTPKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHELYVSFRDLGWQ

DWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPTQLN
AISVLVYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACGCH (SEQ ID NO: **)

Introduction at position 3, replacing 3 existing amino acids:

M¹STPTPQ^RSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHELYVSFRDLGWQD

- 5 WIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPTQLNAI
SVLYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACGCH (SEQ ID NO: **)

Additional BMP-7 variants can be generated by “scanning” the glycosylation sequence through the entire sequence in the above fashion. All variant BMP-7 sequences thus obtained are within the scope of the invention. The final sequon polypeptide so generated has the following sequence:

Introduction at position 137, replacing 3 existing amino acids:

M¹STGSKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHELYVSFRDLGWQ
DWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPTQLN
AISVLVYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACPTP (SEQ ID NO: **)

- 15 [0197] In another exemplary embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is introduced into the wild-type BMP-7 amino acid sequence S.1 (SEQ ID NO: **) by adding one or more amino acids to the parent sequence. For instance, the O-linked glycosylation sequence PTP is added to the parent BMP-7 sequence replacing either 2, 1 or none of the amino acids in the parent sequence. In this example, the maximum number of added amino acid residues corresponds to the length of the inserted glycosylation sequence. In an exemplary embodiment, the parent sequence is extended by exactly one amino acid. For example, the O-linked glycosylation sequence PTP is added to the parent BMP-7 peptide replacing 2 amino acids normally present in BMP-7. Exemplary sequences according to this embodiment are listed in Table 4, below.

- 25 **Table 4: Exemplary library of mutant BMP-7 polypeptides including 141 amino acids, wherein two existing amino acids are replaced with the O-linked glycosylation sequence “PTP”**

Basic amino acids in proximity to the site of glycosylation, which can optionally be replaced with an uncharged amino acid, are marked by underlining.

- 30 Introduction at position 1, replacing 2 amino acids (ST)

M¹PTPGSKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHELYVSFRDLGW

QDWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPTQL
NAISVLVYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACGCH (SEQ ID NO: **)

Introduction at position 2, replacing 2 amino acids (TG)

M¹STPTPSKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHELYVSFRDLGWQ

- 5 DWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPTQLN
AISVLVYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACGCH (SEQ ID NO: **)

Introduction at position 3, replacing 2 amino acids (GS)

M¹STPTPKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHELYVSFRDLGWQ

- 10 DWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPTQLN
AISVLVYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACGCH (SEQ ID NO: **)

Introduction at position 4, replacing 2 amino acids (SK)

M¹STGPTPKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHELYVSFRDLGWQ

DWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPTQLN
AISVLVYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACGCH (SEQ ID NO: **)

- 15 Introduction at position 5, replacing 2 amino acids (KO)

M¹STGSPTPKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHELYVSFRDLGWQ

DWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPTQLN
AISVLVYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACGCH (SEQ ID NO: **)

Additional BMP-7 variants can be generated by “scanning” the glycosylation sequence

- 20 through the entire sequence in the above fashion until the following sequence is reached:

Introduction at position 138, replacing 2 existing amino acids (CH):

M¹STGSKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHELYVSFRDLGWQ

DWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPTQLN
AISVLVYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACGPTP (SEQ ID NO: **)

- 25 All BMP-7 variants thus obtained are within the scope of the invention.

[0198] Another example involves the addition of an O-linked glycosylation sequence (e.g., PTP) to the parent polypeptide (e.g., BMP-7) replacing 1 amino acid normally present in the parent polypeptide (double amino acid insertion). Exemplary sequences according to this embodiment are listed in Table 5, below.

Table 5: Exemplary library of BMP-7 mutants including PTP; replacement of one existing amino acid (142 amino acids)

Basic amino acids in proximity to the site of glycosylation, which can optionally be replaced with an uncharged amino acid, are marked by underlining.

5 Introduction at position 1, replacing 1 amino acid (S)

M¹**PTPTGSKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKH**ELYVSFRDLGW
QDWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVVPKPCCAPTQL
NAISVLYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACGCH (SEQ ID NO: **)

Introduction at position 2, replacing 1 amino acid (T)

- 10 M¹**SPTPTGSKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKH**ELYVSFRDLGW
QDWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVVPKPCCAPTQL
NAISVLYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACGCH (SEQ ID NO: **)

Introduction at position 3, replacing 1 amino acid (G)

- 15 M¹**STPTPSKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKH**ELYVSFRDLGW
QDWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVVPKPCCAPTQL
NAISVLYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACGCH (SEQ ID NO: **)

Introduction at position 4, replacing 1 amino acid (S)

- 20 M¹**STGPTPKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKH**ELYVSFRDLGW
QDWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVVPKPCCAPTQL
NAISVLYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACGCH (SEQ ID NO: **)

Introduction at position 5, replacing 1 amino acid (K)

- 25 M¹**STGSPTPKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKH**ELYVSFRDLGW
QDWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVVPKPCCAPTQL
NAISVLYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACGCH (SEQ ID NO: **)

- 25 Additional BMP-7 variants can be generated by “scanning” the glycosylation sequence through the entire sequence in the above fashion until the following sequence is reached:

Introduction at position 139, replacing 1 existing amino acid (H):

- 30 M¹**STGSKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKH**ELYVSFRDLGWQ
DWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVVPKPCCAPTQLN
AISVLYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACG**CTPT** (SEQ ID NO: **)

All BMP-7 variants thus obtained are within the scope of the invention.

[0199] Yet another example involves the creation of an O-linked glycosylation sequence within the parent polypeptide (e.g., BMP-7) replacing none of the amino acids normally present in the parent polypeptide and adding the entire length of the glycosylation sequence (e.g., triple amino acid insertion for PTP). Exemplary sequences according to this

embodiment are listed in Table 6, below.

Table 6: Exemplary library of BMP-7 variants including PTP; addition of 3 amino acids (143 amino acids)

Basic amino acids in proximity to the site of glycosylation, which can optionally be replaced with an uncharged amino acid, are marked by underlining.

10 Introduction at position 1, adding 3 amino acids

M¹PTPSTGSKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHELYVSFRDLG
WQDWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPTQ
LNAISVLYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACGCH (SEQ ID NO: **, as above)

Introduction at position 2, adding 3 amino acids

15 M¹SPTPTGSKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHELYVSFRDLG
WQDWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPTQ
LNAISVLYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACGCH (SEQ ID NO: **)

Introduction at position 3, adding 3 amino acids

20 M¹STPTPGSKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHELYVSFRDLG
WQDWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPTQ
LNAISVLYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACGCH (SEQ ID NO: **)

Introduction at position 4, adding 3 amino acids

25 M¹STGPTPSKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHELYVSFRDLG
WQDWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPTQ
LNAISVLYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACGCH (SEQ ID NO: **)

Additional BMP-7 mutants can be generated by “scanning” the glycosylation sequence through the entire sequence in the above fashion until a final sequence is reached:

Introduction at position 140, adding 3 amino acids:

30 M¹STGSKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHELYVSFRDLGWQ
DWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPTQLN
AISVLYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACGCHPTP (SEQ ID NO: **)

All BMP-7 variants thus obtained are within the scope of the invention.

[0200] BMP-7 variants analogous to those examples in Tables 1-5 can be generated using any of the O-linked glycosylation sequences of the invention. All resulting BMP-7 variants are within the scope of the invention. For instance, instead of PTP the sequences PTINT (SEQ ID NO: **) or PTTVS (SEQ ID NO: **) can be used. In an exemplary embodiment PTINT is introduced into the parent polypeptide replacing 5 amino acids normally present in BMP-7. Exemplary sequences according to this embodiment are listed in Table 7, below.

Table 7: Exemplary library of BMP-7 variants including PTINT; replacement of 5 amino acids (140 amino acids)

M¹PTINTQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHLYVSFRDLGWQD
WIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPTQLNAI
SVLYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACGCH (SEQ ID NO: **)

M¹SPTINTRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHLYVSFRDLGWQD
WIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPTQLNAI
SVLYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACGCH (SEQ ID NO: **)

M¹STPTINTSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHLYVSFRDLGWQD
WIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPTQLNAI
SVLYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACGCH (SEQ ID NO: **)

M¹STGPTINTQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHLYVSFRDLGWQD
WIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPTQLNAI
SVLYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACGCH (SEQ ID NO: **)

Additional BMP-7 mutants can be generated by "scanning" the glycosylation sequence through the entire sequence in the above fashion until a final sequence is reached:

M¹STGSKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHLYVSFRDLGWQD
DWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPTQLNAI
AISVLYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRPTINT (SEQ ID NO: **)

All mutant BMP-7 sequences thus obtained are within the scope of the invention.

[0201] In another example the O-linked glycosylation sequence PTINT is added to the parent polypeptide (e.g., BMP-7) at or close to either the N- or C-terminal of the parent sequence,

adding 1 to 5 amino acids to the parent polypeptide. Exemplary sequences according to this embodiment are listed in Table 8, below.

Table 8: Exemplary libraries of BMP-7 variants including PTINT
(141 - 145 amino acids)

5 ***Amino-terminal mutants:***

Introduction at position 1, adding 5 amino acids

M¹PTINTSTGSKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHELYVSFRDLGWQDWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPTQLNAISVLYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACGCH (SEQ ID NO: **)

10 Introduction at position 1, adding 4 amino acids, replacing 1 amino acid (S)

M¹PTINTTGSKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHELYVSFRDLGWQDWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPTQLNAISVLYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACGCH (SEQ ID NO: **)

Introduction at position 1, adding 3 amino acids, replacing 2 amino acids (ST)

15 M¹PTINTGSKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHELYVSFRDLGWQDWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPTQLNAISVLYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACGCH (SEQ ID NO: **)

Introduction at position 1, adding 2 amino acids, replacing 3 amino acids (STG)

20 M¹PTINTSKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHELYVSFRDLGWQDWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPTQLNAISVLYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACGCH (SEQ ID NO: **)

Introduction at position 1, adding 1 amino acids, replacing 4 amino acids (STGS)

25 M¹PTINTKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHELYVSFRDLGWQDWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPTQLNAISVLYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACGCH (SEQ ID NO: **)

Carboxy-terminal mutants

Introduction at position 140, adding 5 amino acids

30 M¹STGSKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHELYVSFRDLGWQDWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPTQLNAISVLYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACGCHPTINT (SEQ ID NO: **)

Introduction at position 139, adding 4 amino acids, replacing 1 amino acid (H)

M¹STGSKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHELYVSFRDLGWQ
DWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPTQLN
AISVLYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACG**PTINT** (SEQ ID NO: **)

5 Introduction at position 138, adding 3 amino acids, replacing 2 amino acid (CH)

M¹STGSKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHELYVSFRDLGWQ
DWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPTQLN
AISVLYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACG**PTINT** (SEQ ID NO: **)

Introduction at position 137, adding 2 amino acids, replacing 3 amino acid (GCH)

10 M¹STGSKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHELYVSFRDLGWQ
DWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPTQLN
AISVLYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRAC**PTINT** (SEQ ID NO: **)

Introduction at position 136, adding 1 amino acids, replacing 4 amino acid (CGCH)

15 M¹STGSKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHELYVSFRDLGWQ
DWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPTQLN
AISVLYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVR**APTINT** (SEQ ID NO: **)

[0202] Yet another example involves insertion of the O-linked glycosylation sequence
PTTVS (SEQ ID NO: **) into the parent polypeptide (e.g., BMP-7), adding 1 to 5 amino
acids to the parent sequence. Exemplary sequences according to this embodiment are listed
20 in Table 9, below.

Table 9: Exemplary library of BMP-7 variants including PTTVS

Basic amino acids in proximity to the site of glycosylation, which can optionally be replaced
with an uncharged amino acid, are marked by underlining.

Insertion of one amino acid

25 M¹**PTTVS**KQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHELYVSFRDLGW
QDWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPTQL
NAISVLYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACGCH (SEQ ID NO: **)

M¹**SPTTVS**QRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHELYVSFRDLGWQ
DWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPTQLN
30 AISVLYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACGCH (SEQ ID NO: **)

M¹STPTTVSRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHELYVSFRDLGWQ
DWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPTQLN
AISVLYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACGCH (SEQ ID NO: **)

Additional BMP-7 mutants can be generated by “scanning” the glycosylation sequence

- 5 through the entire sequence in the above fashion until a final sequence is reached:

M¹STGSKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHELYVSFRDLGWQ
DWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPTQLN
AISVLYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRAP¹TTVS (SEQ ID NO: **)

All BMP-7 variants thus obtained are within the scope of the invention.

- 10 Insertion of two amino acids

M¹PTTVSSKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHELYVSFRDLGW
QDWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPTQL
NAISVLYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACGCH (SEQ ID NO: **)

M¹SPTTVSKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHELYVSFRDLGW
15 QDWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPTQL
NAISVLYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACGCH (SEQ ID NO: **)

M¹STPTTVSQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHELYVSFRDLGW
QDWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPTQL
NAISVLYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACGCH (SEQ ID NO: **)

- 20 Additional BMP-7 variants can be generated by “scanning” the glycosylation sequence
through the entire sequence in the above fashion until a final sequence is reached:

M¹STGSKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHELYVSFRDLGWQ
DWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPTQLN
AISVLYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRAC¹PTTVS (SEQ ID NO: **)

- 25 All BMP-7 variants thus obtained are within the scope of the invention.

Insertion of three amino acids

M¹PTTVSGSKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHELYVSFRDLG
WQDWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPTQ
LNAISVLYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACGCH (SEQ ID NO: **)

M¹**STPTTVSSKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHELYVSFRDLG**
 WQDWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPTQ
 LNAISVLYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACGCH (SEQ ID NO: **)

- 5 M¹**STPTTVSKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHELYVSFRDLG**
 WQDWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPTQ
 LNAISVLYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACGCH (SEQ ID NO: **)

Additional BMP-7 variants can be generated by “scanning” the glycosylation sequence through the entire sequence in the above fashion until a final sequence is reached:

- 10 M¹**STGSKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHELYVSFRDLGWQ**
 DWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPTQLN
 AISVLYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACG**PPTVS** (SEQ ID NO: **)

All BMP-7 variants thus obtained are within the scope of the invention.

Insertion of four amino acids

- 15 M¹**PPTVSTGSKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHELYVSFRDL**
 GWQDWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPT
 QLNAISVLYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACGCH (SEQ ID NO: **)

M¹**STPTTVSGSKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHELYVSFRDL**
 GWQDWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPT
 QLNAISVLYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACGCH (SEQ ID NO: **)

- 20 M¹**STPTTVSSKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHELYVSFRDL**
 GWQDWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPT
 QLNAISVLYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACGCH (SEQ ID NO: **)

Additional BMP-7 variants can be generated by “scanning” the glycosylation sequence through the entire sequence in the above fashion until a final sequence is reached:

- 25 M¹**STGSKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHELYVSFRDLGWQ**
 DWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPTQLN
 AISVLYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACG**PPTVS** (SEQ ID NO: **)

All BMP-7 variants thus obtained are within the scope of the invention.

Insertion of five amino acids

M¹PTTVSSTGSKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHELYVSFRD
 LGWQDWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAP
 TQLNAISVLYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACGCH (SEQ ID NO: **)

- 5 M¹SP¹TTVSTGSKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHELYVSFRD
 LGWQDWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAP
 TQLNAISVLYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACGCH (SEQ ID NO: **)

M¹STPTTVSGSKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHELYVSFRD
 LGWQDWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAP
 10 TQLNAISVLYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACGCH (SEQ ID NO: **)

Additional BMP-7 variants can be generated by “scanning” the glycosylation sequence through the entire sequence in the above fashion until a final sequence is reached:

M¹STGSKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHELYVSFRDLGWQ
 DWIIAPEGYAAYYCEGECAPFLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPTQLN
 15 AISVLYFDDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACGCHPTTVS (SEQ ID NO: **)

All BMP-7 variants thus obtained are within the scope of the invention.

[0203] Other examples for sequon polypeptides containing O-linked glycosylation sequences are disclosed in U.S. Provisional Patent Applications 60/710,401 filed August 22, 2005; and 60/720,030, filed September 23, 2005; WO2004/99231 and WO2004/10327,
 20 which are incorporated herein by reference for all purposes.

[0204] In one example, the O-linked glycosylation sequence (e.g., PTP) is placed at all possible amino acid positions within selected polypeptide regions either by substitution of existing amino acids and/or by insertion. Exemplary sequences according to this embodiment are listed in Table 10 and Table 11, below.

25 **Table 10: Exemplary library of BMP-7 variants including PTP between A⁷³ and A⁸²**

Substitution of existing amino acids

---A⁷³FPLNSYMNA⁸²TNHAIVQTLVHFI⁹⁵NPETVPKP¹⁰³--- (SEQ ID NO: **) (parent)

---P⁷³TPLNSYMNA⁸²TNHAIVQTLVHFI⁹⁵NPETVPKP¹⁰³--- (SEQ ID NO: **)

---A⁷³PTPNSYMNA⁸²TNHAIVQTLVHFI⁹⁵NPETVPKP¹⁰³--- (SEQ ID NO: **)

---A⁷³**FPTPSY**MNA⁸²TNHAIVQTLVHFI⁹⁵NPETVPKP¹⁰³--- (SEQ ID NO: **)

---A⁷³**FPPTYM**NNA⁸²TNHAIVQTLVHFI⁹⁵NPETVPKP¹⁰³--- (SEQ ID NO: **)

---A⁷³**FPLPTM**NNA⁸²TNHAIVQTLVHFI⁹⁵NPETVPKP¹⁰³--- (SEQ ID NO: **)

---A⁷³**FPLNP**TPNA⁸²TNHAIVQTLVHFI⁹⁵NPETVPKP¹⁰³--- (SEQ ID NO: **)

5 ---A⁷³**FPLNSPT**PA⁸²TNHAIVQTLVHFI⁹⁵NPETVPKP¹⁰³--- (SEQ ID NO: **)

---A⁷³**FPLNSYPT**P⁸²TNHAIVQTLVHFI⁹⁵NPETVPKP¹⁰³--- (SEQ ID NO: **)

Table 11: Exemplary library of BMP-7 variants including PTP between P⁹⁵ and P¹⁰³

Basic amino acids in proximity to the site of glycosylation, which can optionally be replaced with an uncharged amino acid, are marked by underlining.

10 Substitution of existing amino acids

---A⁷³**FPLNSY**MNA⁸²TNHAIVQTLVHFI⁹⁵**TP**ETVPKP¹⁰³--- (SEQ ID NO: **)

---A⁷³**FPLNSY**MNA⁸²TNHAIVQTLVHFI⁹⁵**PTP**TVPKP¹⁰³--- (SEQ ID NO: **)

---A⁷³**FPLNSY**MNA⁸²TNHAIVQTLVHFI⁹⁵**NPT**PVPKP¹⁰³--- (SEQ ID NO: **)

---A⁷³**FPLNSY**MNA⁸²TNHAIVQTLVHFI⁹⁵**NPPTPP**KP¹⁰³--- (SEQ ID NO: **)

15 ---A⁷³**FPLNSY**MNA⁸²TNHAIVQTLVHFI⁹⁵**NPEPTP**KP¹⁰³--- (SEQ ID NO: **)

---A⁷³**FPLNSY**MNA⁸²TNHAIVQTLVHFI⁹⁵**NPETPTPP**¹⁰³--- (SEQ ID NO: **)

---A⁷³**FPLNSY**MNA⁸²TNHAIVQTLVHFI⁹⁵**NPETVPTP**¹⁰³--- (SEQ ID NO: **)

Insertion (with one amino acid added) between existing amino acids

---P⁷³**TPPL**NSYMNA⁸²TNHAIVQTLVHFI⁹⁵NPETVPKP¹⁰³--- (SEQ ID NO: **)

20 ---A⁷³**PTPL**NSYMNA⁸²TNHAIVQTLVHFI⁹⁵NPETVPKP¹⁰³--- (SEQ ID NO: **)

---A⁷³**FPTP**NSYMNA⁸²TNHAIVQTLVHFI⁹⁵NPETVPKP¹⁰³--- (SEQ ID NO: **)

---A⁷³**FPPTPSY**MNA⁸²TNHAIVQTLVHFI⁹⁵NPETVPKP¹⁰³--- (SEQ ID NO: **)

---A⁷³**FPLPTPY**MNA⁸²TNHAIVQTLVHFI⁹⁵NPETVPKP¹⁰³--- (SEQ ID NO: **)

---A⁷³**FPLNP**TPMNA⁸²TNHAIVQTLVHFI⁹⁵NPETVPKP¹⁰³--- (SEQ ID NO: **)

25 ---A⁷³**FPLNSPT**PA⁸²TNHAIVQTLVHFI⁹⁵NPETVPKP¹⁰³--- (SEQ ID NO: **)

---A⁷³**FPLNSYPT**PA⁸²TNHAIVQTLVHFI⁹⁵NPETVPKP¹⁰³--- (SEQ ID NO: **)

---A⁷³FPLNSY**MP**T⁸²TNHAIVQTLVHFI⁹⁵NPETVPKP¹⁰³--- (SEQ ID NO: **)

Insertion (with one amino acid added) between existing amino acids

---A⁷³FPLNSYMNA⁸²TNHAIVQTLVHFI⁹⁵**TP**PETVPKP¹⁰³--- (SEQ ID NO: **)

---A⁷³FPLNSYMNA⁸²TNHAIVQTLVHFI⁹⁵**PT**PETVPKP¹⁰³--- (SEQ ID NO: **)

5 ---A⁷³FPLNSYMNA⁸²TNHAIVQTLVHFI⁹⁵**NP****PT**VPKP¹⁰³--- (SEQ ID NO: **)

---A⁷³FPLNSYMNA⁸²TNHAIVQTLVHFI⁹⁵**NP****PT**VPKP¹⁰³--- (SEQ ID NO: **)

---A⁷³FPLNSYMNA⁸²TNHAIVQTLVHFI⁹⁵**NPE****PT**PPKP¹⁰³--- (SEQ ID NO: **)

---A⁷³FPLNSYMNA⁸²TNHAIVQTLVHFI⁹⁵NPET**PT**PK¹⁰³--- (SEQ ID NO: **)

---A⁷³FPLNSYMNA⁸²TNHAIVQTLVHFI⁹⁵NPETVP**TP**P¹⁰³--- (SEQ ID NO: **)

10 ---A⁷³FPLNSYMNA⁸²TNHAIVQTLVHFI⁹⁵NPETVP**PT**P¹⁰³--- (SEQ ID NO: **)

[0205] The above substitutions and insertions can be made using any O-linked glycosylation sequences of the invention, such as SEQ ID NOs: ** through **. All BMP-7 variants thus obtained are within the scope of the invention.

[0206] In another exemplary embodiment, one or more O-glycosylation sequences, such as those set forth above is inserted into a blood coagulation Factor, e.g., Factor VII, Factor VIII or Factor IX polypeptide. As set forth in the context of BMP-7, the O-glycosylation sequence can be inserted in any of the various motifs exemplified with BMP-7. For example, the O-glycosylation sequence can be inserted into the wild type sequence without replacing any amino acid(s) native to the wild type sequence. In an exemplary embodiment, the O-glycosylation sequence is inserted at or near the N- or C-terminus of the polypeptide. In another exemplary embodiment, one or more amino acid residue native to the wild type polypeptide sequence is removed prior to insertion of the O-glycosylation site. In yet another exemplary embodiment, one or more amino acid residue native to the wild type sequence is a component of the O-glycosylation sequence (e.g., a proline) and the O-glycosylation sequence encompasses the wild type amino acid(s). The wild type amino acid(s) can be at either terminus of the O-glycosylation sequence or internal to the O-glycosylation sequence.

[0207] Furthermore, any preexisting N-linked glycosylation sequence can be replaced with an O-linked glycosylation sequence of the invention. In addition, an O-linked glycosylation sequence can be inserted adjacent to one or more N-linked glycosylation sequences. In a

preferred embodiment, the presence of the O-linked glycosylation sequence prevents the glycosylation of the N-linked glycosylation sequence.

[0208] In a representative example, the parent polypeptide is Factor VIII. In this embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence can be inserted into the A-, B-, or C-domain according to any of the motifs set forth above. More than one O-linked glycosylation site can be inserted into a single domain or more than one domain; again, according to any of the motifs above. For example, an O-glycosylation site can be inserted into each of the A, B and C domains, the A and C domains, the A and B domains or the B and C domains. Alternatively, an O-linked glycosylation sequence can flank the A and B domain or the B and C domain. An exemplary amino acid sequence for Factor VIII is provided in Figure 4.

[0209] In another exemplary embodiment, the Factor VIII polypeptide is a B-domain deleted (BDD) Factor VIII polypeptide. In this embodiment, the O-linked glycosylation sequence can be inserted into the peptide linker joining the 80 Kd and 90 Kd subunits of the Factor VIII heterodimer. Alternatively, the O-linked glycosylation sequence can flank the A domain and the linker or the C domain and linker. As set forth above in the context of BMP-7, the O-linked glycosylation sequence can be inserted without replacement of existing amino acids, or may be inserted replacing one or more amino acids of the parent polypeptide. An exemplary sequence for B-domain deleted (BDD) Factor VIII is provided in Figure 5.

[0210] Other B-domain deleted Factor VII polypeptides are also suitable for use with the invention, including, for example, the B-domain deleted Factor VII polypeptide disclosed in Sandberg et al., *Seminars in Hematology* 38(2):4-12 (2000), the disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference.

[0211] In a further exemplary embodiment, the parent polypeptide is hGH and the O-glycosylation site is added according to any of the above-recited motifs.

[0212] As will be apparent to one of skill in the art, that polypeptides including more than one mutant O-linked glycosylation sequence of the invention are also within the scope of the present invention. Additional mutations may be introduced to allow for the modulation of polypeptide properties, such e.g., biological activity, metabolic stability (e.g., reduced proteolysis), pharmacokinetics and the like.

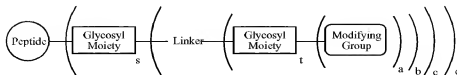
[0213] Once a variety of variants are prepared, they can be evaluated for their ability to function as a substrate for O-linked glycosylation or glycoPEGylation, for instance using a

GalNAc transferase, such as GalNAc-T2. Successful glycosylation and/or glycoPEGylation may be detected and quantified using methods known in the art, such as mass spectroscopy (e.g., MALDI-TOF or Q-TOF), gel electrophoresis (e.g., in combination with densitometry) or chromatographic analyses (e.g., HPLC). Biological assays, such as enzyme inhibition assays, receptor-binding assays and/or cell-based assays can be used to analyze biological activities of a given polypeptide or polypeptide conjugate. Evaluation strategies are described in more detail herein, below (see e.g., "Identification of Lead polypeptides", Example 2, Example 4 and Figures 1-3). It will be within the abilities of a person skilled in the art to select and/or develop an appropriate assay system useful for the chemical and biological evaluation of each polypeptide.

Polypeptide Conjugates

[0214] In another aspect, the present invention provides a covalent conjugate between a glycosylated or non-glycosylated polypeptide (e.g., a sequon polypeptide) and a selected modifying group (e.g., a polymeric modifying group), in which the modifying group is conjugated to the polypeptide via a glycosyl linking group (e.g., an intact glycosyl linking group). The glycosyl linking group is interposed between and covalently linked to both the polypeptide and the modifying group. The glycosyl linking group is either directly bound to an amino acid residue of the O-linked glycosylation sequence of the invention, or, alternatively, it is bound to an O-linked glycosylation sequence through one or more additional glycosyl residues. Methods of preparing the conjugates of the invention are set forth herein and in U.S. Patent No. 5,876,980; 6,030,815; 5,728,554; and 5,922,577, as well as WO 98/31826; WO2003/031464; WO2005/070138; WO2004/99231; WO2004/10327; WO2006/074279; and U.S. Patent Application Publication 2003180835, all of which are incorporated herein by reference for all purposes.

[0215] The conjugates of the invention will typically correspond to the general structure:



in which the symbols a, b, c, d and s represent a positive, non-zero integer; and t is either 0 or a positive integer. The "modifying group" includes a therapeutic agent, a bioactive agent, a detectable label, a polymer (e.g., water-soluble polymer) or the like. The linker can be any of

a wide array of linking groups, *infra*. Alternatively, the linker may be a single bond. The identity of the polypeptide is without limitation.

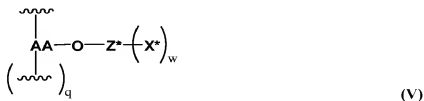
[0216] Exemplary polypeptide conjugates include an O-linked GalNAc residue that is bound to the O-linked glycosylation sequence (e.g., through the action of a GalNAc transferase). In one embodiment, GalNAc itself is derivatized with a modifying group and represents the glycosyl linking group. In another embodiment, additional glycosyl residues are bound to the GalNAc moiety. For example, a Gal or Sia moiety, each of which can act as the glycosyl linking group, is added to the GalNAc group. In representative embodiments, the O-linked saccharyl residue is GalNAc-X*, GalNAc-Gal-X*, GalNAc-Sia-X*, GalNAc-Gal-Sia-X*, or GalNAc-Gal-Gal-Sia-X*, in which X* is a modifying group.

[0217] The polypeptide is preferably O-glycosylated at the O-linked glycosylation sequence with a GalNAc moiety. Additional sugar residues can be added to the O-linked GalNAc moiety using a glycosyltransferase that is known to add to GalNAc, such as Core-1-Gal transferases and ST6GalNAc transferases (e.g., ST6GalNAc-I). Alternatively, more than one sugar moiety can be added either to the polypeptide directly or to the already existing O-linked-GalNAc residue. Glycosyltransferases useful for this embodiment include ST3Gal transferases (e.g., ST3GalI and CST-I or CST-II) and ST8-sialyltransferases. Together these methods can result in glycosyl structures including two or more sugar residues.

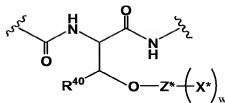
[0218] In one embodiment, the present invention provides polypeptide conjugates that are highly homogenous in their substitution patterns. Using the methods of the invention, it is possible to form polypeptide conjugates in which essentially all of the modified sugar moieties across a population of conjugates of the invention are attached to a structurally identical amino acid or glycosyl residue. Thus, in an exemplary embodiment, the invention provides a sequon polypeptide conjugate including one or more water-soluble polymeric moiety covalently bound to an amino acid residue (e.g., serine or threonine) within an O-linked glycosylation sequence through a glycosyl linking group. In one example, each amino acid residue having a glycosyl linking group attached thereto has the same structure. In another exemplary embodiment, essentially each member of the population of water-soluble polymeric moieties is bound via a glycosyl linking group to a glycosyl residue of the polypeptide, and each glycosyl residue of the polypeptide to which the glycosyl linking group is attached has the same structure.

[0219] In one aspect, the invention provides a covalent conjugate comprising a sequon

polypeptide having an O-linked glycosylation sequence (e.g., an exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence), said polypeptide conjugate comprising a moiety according to Formula (V):



- 5 [0220] In Formula (V), w is an integer selected from 0 and 1. AA-O- is a moiety derived from an amino acid within the within the O-linked glycosylation sequence. Typically, the moiety AA-O- is derived from an amino acid having a hydroxyl (OH) group (e.g., serine or threonine). In one embodiment, the integer q is 0 and the amino acid is an N-terminal or C-terminal amino acid. In another embodiment, q is 1 and the amino acid is an internal amino acid. Z* is a glycosyl moiety, which is selected from mono- and oligasaccharides. Z* may be a glycosyl-mimetic moiety.
- 15 [0221] In one embodiment, w in Formula (V) is 1 and the polypeptide conjugate of the invention includes at least one modifying group. In one example, X* is a modifying group (e.g., a polymeric modifying group). In another example, X* is a glycosyl linking group covalently linked to a modifying group. In an exemplary embodiment, X* in Formula (V) includes a sialyl moiety (Sia). In another embodiment, X* includes a galactosyl moiety (Gal). In yet another embodiment, X* includes a combination of Sia and Gal moieties (e.g., a Gal-Sia moiety). In a further embodiment, X* includes a GalNAc moiety. In a preferred embodiment, X* is a Sia moiety.
- 20 [0222] In an exemplary embodiment, Z* in Formula (V) includes a Gal moiety. In another exemplary embodiment, Z* includes a GalNAc moiety. In yet another embodiment, Z* includes a GlcNAc moiety. In a further embodiment, Z* includes a Xyl, Glc or Sia moiety. Z* can also be a combination of Gal, GalNAc, GlcNAc, Sia, Xyl and Glc moieties. In one embodiment, Z* includes a GalNAc-mimetic moiety. In one embodiment, Z* is a GalNAc moiety. In another embodiment, Z* is a GalNAc-Gal moiety. In yet another embodiment, Z* is a GalNAc-Sia moiety. In a further embodiment Z* is a GalNAc-Gal-Sia moiety.
- 25 [0223] In an exemplary embodiment, the covalent conjugate includes a moiety having the following formula, in which R⁴⁰ is H or C₁-C₃ unsubstituted alkyl:

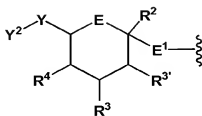


[0224] In a preferred embodiment, R^{40} in the above formula is methyl.

Glycosyl Linking Group

[0225] The saccharide component of the modified sugar, when interposed between the polypeptide and a modifying group, becomes a “glycosyl linking group.” In an exemplary embodiment, the glycosyl linking group is formed from a mono- or oligosaccharide that, after modification with a modifying group, is a substrate for an appropriate glycosyltransferase. In another exemplary embodiment, the glycosyl linking group is formed from a glycosyl-mimetic moiety. The polypeptide conjugates of the invention can include glycosyl linking groups that are mono- or multi-valent (e.g., antennary structures). Thus, conjugates of the invention include both species in which a selected moiety is attached to a polypeptide via a monovalent glycosyl linking group. Also included within the invention are conjugates in which more than one modifying group is attached to a polypeptide via a multivalent linking group.

[0226] In an exemplary embodiment, X^* in Formula (V) includes a moiety according to Formula (VI):



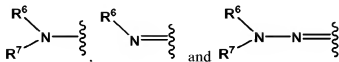
(VI)

[0227] In one embodiment, in Formula (VI), E is O. In another embodiment, E is S. In yet another embodiment, E is NR^{27} or CHR^{28} , wherein R^{27} and R^{28} are members independently selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl and substituted or unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl. In one embodiment, E^1 is O. In another embodiment E^1 is S.

[0228] In one embodiment, in Formula (VI), R^2 is H. In another embodiment, R^2 is $-R^1$. In yet another embodiment R^2 is $-CH_2R^1$. In a further embodiment, R^2 is $-C(X^1)R^1$. In these

embodiments, R^1 is OR^9 , SR^9 , $NR^{10}R^{11}$, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, wherein R^9 is a member selected from H, a metal ion, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl and acyl. R^{10} and R^{11} are members independently selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl and acyl. In one embodiment, X^1 is O. In another embodiment, X^1 is a member selected from substituted or unsubstituted alkenyl, S and NR^8 , wherein R^8 is a member selected from H, OH, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl and substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl.

[0229] In one embodiment, in Formula (VI), Y is CH_2 . In another embodiment, Y is $CH(OH)CH_2$. In yet another embodiment, Y is $CH(OH)CH(OH)CH_2$. In a further embodiment, Y is CH. In one embodiment Y is $CH(OH)CH$. In another embodiment Y is $CH(OH)CH(OH)CH$. In yet another embodiment, Y is $CH(OH)$. In a further embodiment, Y is $CH(OH)CH(OH)$. In one embodiment Y is $CH(OH)CH(OH)CH(OH)$. Y^2 is a member selected from H, OR^6 , R^6 , substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl,

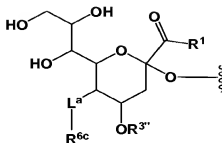


wherein R^6 and R^7 are members independently selected from H, L^a-R^{6b} , $C(O)R^{6b}$, $C(O)-L^a-R^{6b}$, $C(O)NH-L^a-R^{6b}$, $C(O)-L^a-R^{6b}$ substituted or unsubstituted alkyl and substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl. R^{6b} is a member selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl and a modifying group.

[0230] In Formula (VI), R^3 , $R^{3'}$ and R^4 are members independently selected from H, $OR^{3''}$, $SR^{3''}$, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, $-L^a-R^{6c}$, $-C(O)-L^a-R^{6c}$, $-NH-L^a-R^{6c}$, $=N-L^a-R^{6c}$ and $-NHC(O)-L^a-R^{6c}$, $-NHC(O)NH-L^a-R^{6c}$, $-NHC(O)O-L^a-R^{6c}$, wherein $R^{3''}$ is a member selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl and substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl. R^{6c} is a member selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl, substituted or unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl, $NR^{13}R^{14}$ and a modifying group, wherein R^{13} and R^{14} are members independently selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl and substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl.

[0231] In the above embodiments, each L^a is a member independently selected from a bond and a linker group.

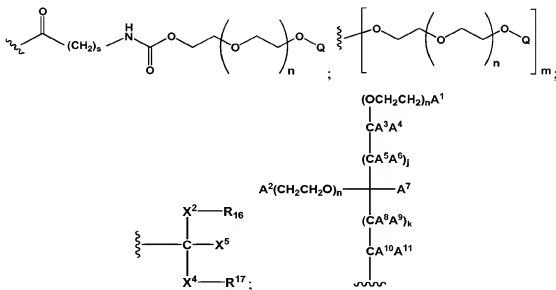
[0232] In another embodiment, X^* in Formula (VI) includes a moiety according to Formula (VII):



(VII)

wherein R^1 , L^a , $R^{3''}$ and R^{6c} are defined as above. In one embodiment, in Formula (VII) R^1 is OR^9 . In one example according to this embodiment, R^9 is H, a negative charge or metal counterion.

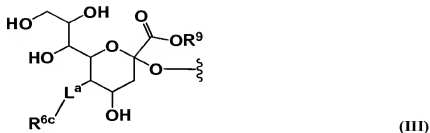
[0233] In yet another embodiment, at least one of R^{6b} (Formula VI) and R^{6c} (Formula VI or Formula VII) is a member selected from:



wherein s , j and k are integers independently selected from 0 to 20; each n is an integer independently selected from 0 to 2500; and m is an integer from 1-5. Q is a member selected from H and C_1 - C_6 alkyl. R^{16} and R^{17} are independently selected polymeric moieties; X^2 and X^4 are independently selected linkage fragments joining polymeric moieties R^{16} and R^{17} to C. X^5 is a non-reactive group. A^1 , A^2 , A^3 , A^4 , A^5 , A^6 , A^7 , A^8 , A^9 , A^{10} and A^{11} are members independently selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or

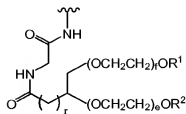
unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl, $-\text{N}^{\text{A}^{12}}\text{A}^{13}$, $-\text{O}^{\text{A}^{12}}$ and $-\text{Si}^{\text{A}^{12}}\text{A}^{13}$ wherein A^{12} and A^{13} are members independently selected from substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, and substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl.

[0234] In another embodiment, X^* in Formula (VI) includes a moiety according to Formula (III):

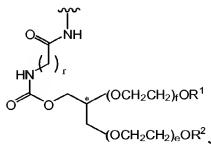


wherein R^9 is H, a single negative charge or a metal counterion. ($-\text{L}^{\text{a}}-\text{R}^{6c}$ is also referred to herein as R^{P}).

[0235] In one embodiment, in Formula (VIII), $-\text{L}^{\text{a}}-\text{R}^{6c}$ is:

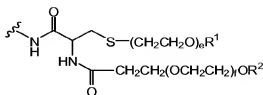


[0236] In another embodiment, in Formula (VIII), $-\text{L}^{\text{a}}-\text{R}^{6c}$ is:

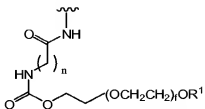


wherein the stereocenter indicated with “*” can be racemic or defined. In one embodiment, the stereocenter has (S) configuration. In another embodiment, the stereocenter has (R) configuration.

[0237] In yet another embodiment, in Formula (VIII), $-L^a-R^{6c}$ is:



[0238] In yet another embodiment, in Formula (VIII), $-L^a-R^{6c}$ is:



- 5 [0239] In each of the above embodiment of Formula (VIII), r is an integer selected from 1 to 20 and f and e are integers independently selected from 1-5000.

Modifying Group

- [0240] The modifying group of the invention can be any chemical moiety. Exemplary modifying groups are discussed below. The modifying groups can be selected for their ability to alter the properties (e.g., biological or physicochemical properties) of a given polypeptide. Exemplary polypeptide properties that may be altered by the use of modifying groups include, but are not limited to, pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics, metabolic stability, biodistribution, water solubility, lipophilicity, tissue targeting capabilities and the therapeutic activity profile. Preferred modifying groups are those which improve
- 15 pharmacodynamics and pharmacokinetics of a polypeptide conjugate of the invention that has been modified with such modifying group. Other modifying groups may be useful for the modification of polypeptides that can be used in diagnostic applications or in *in vitro* biological assay systems.

- [0241] For example, the *in vivo* half-life of therapeutic glycopeptides can be enhanced with polyethylene glycol (PEG) moieties. Chemical modification of polypeptides with PEG (PEGylation) increases their molecular size and typically decreases surface- and functional group-accessibility, each of which are dependent on the number and size of the PEG moieties attached to the polypeptide. Frequently, this modification results in an improvement of plasma half-life and in proteolytic-stability, as well as a decrease in immunogenicity and
- 25 hepatic uptake (Chaffee *et al. J. Clin. Invest.* 89: 1643-1651 (1992); Pyatak *et al. Res. Commun. Chem. Pathol Pharmacol.* 29: 113-127 (1980)). For example, PEGylation of

interleukin-2 has been reported to increase its antitumor potency *in vivo* (Katre *et al. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA.* 84: 1487-1491 (1987)) and PEGylation of a F(ab')₂ derived from the monoclonal antibody A7 has improved its tumor localization (Kitamura *et al. Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 28: 1387-1394 (1990)). Thus, in another embodiment, the *in vivo* half-life of a polypeptide derivatized with a PEG moiety by a method of the invention is increased relative to the *in vivo* half-life of the non-derivatized parent polypeptide.

[0242] The increase in polypeptide *in vivo* half-life is best expressed as a range of percent increase relative to the parent polypeptide. The lower end of the range of percent increase is about 40%, about 60%, about 80%, about 100%, about 150% or about 200%. The upper end of the range is about 60%, about 80%, about 100%, about 150%, or more than about 250%.

Water-soluble Polymeric Modifying Groups

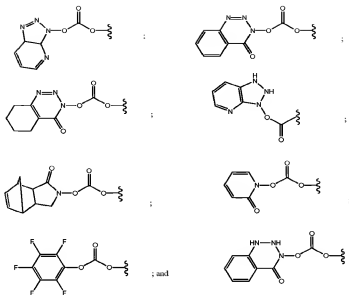
[0243] In one embodiment, the modifying group is a polymeric modifying group selected from linear and branched. In one example, the modifying group includes one or more polymeric moiety, wherein each polymeric moiety is independently selected.

[0244] Many water-soluble polymers are known to those of skill in the art and are useful in practicing the present invention. The term water-soluble polymer encompasses species such as saccharides (e.g., dextran, amylose, hyalouronic acid, poly(sialic acid), heparans, heparins, etc.); poly(amino acids), e.g., poly(aspartic acid) and poly(glutamic acid); nucleic acids; synthetic polymers (e.g., poly(acrylic acid), poly(ethers), e.g., poly(ethylene glycol); peptides, proteins, and the like. The present invention may be practiced with any water-soluble polymer with the sole limitation that the polymer must include a point at which the remainder of the conjugate can be attached.

[0245] The use of reactive derivatives of the modifying group (e.g., a reactive PEG analog) to attach the modifying group to one or more polypeptide moiety is within the scope of the present invention. The invention is not limited by the identity of the reactive analog.

[0246] In a preferred embodiment, the modifying group is PEG or a PEG analog. Many activated derivatives of poly(ethyleneglycol) are available commercially and are described in the literature. It is well within the abilities of one of skill to choose, and synthesize if necessary, an appropriate activated PEG derivative with which to prepare a substrate useful in the present invention. See, Abuchowski *et al. Cancer Biochem. Biophys.*, 7: 175-186 (1984); Abuchowski *et al., J. Biol. Chem.*, 252: 3582-3586 (1977); Jackson *et al., Anal. Biochem.*, 165: 114-127 (1987); Koide *et al., Biochem Biophys. Res. Commun.*, 111: 659-667 (1983)),

- tresylate (Nilsson *et al.*, *Methods Enzymol.*, 104: 56-69 (1984); Delgado *et al.*, *Biotechnol. Appl. Biochem.*, 12: 119-128 (1990)); N-hydroxysuccinimide derived active esters (Buckmann *et al.*, *Makromol. Chem.*, 182: 1379-1384 (1981); Joppich *et al.*, *Makromol. Chem.*, 180: 1381-1384 (1979); Abuchowski *et al.*, *Cancer Biochem. Biophys.*, 7: 175-186 (1984); Katreet *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*, 84: 1487-1491 (1987); Kitamura *et al.*, *Cancer Res.*, 51: 4310-4315 (1991); Boccu *et al.*, *Z. Naturforsch.*, 38C: 94-99 (1983), carbonates (Zalipsky *et al.*, POLY(ETHYLENE GLYCOL) CHEMISTRY: BIOTECHNICAL AND BIOMEDICAL APPLICATIONS, Harris, Ed., Plenum Press, New York, 1992, pp. 347-370; Zalipsky *et al.*, *Biotechnol. Appl. Biochem.*, 15: 100-114 (1992); Veronese *et al.*, *Appl. Biochem. Biotech.*, 11: 141-152 (1985)), imidazolyl formates (Beauchamp *et al.*, *Anal. Biochem.*, 131: 25-33 (1983); Berger *et al.*, *Blood*, 71: 1641-1647 (1988)), 4-dithiopyridines (Woghiren *et al.*, *Bioconjugate Chem.*, 4: 314-318 (1993)), isocyanates (Byun *et al.*, *ASAIO Journal*, M649-M-653 (1992)) and epoxides (U.S. Pat. No. 4,806,595, issued to Noishiki *et al.*, (1989). Other linking groups include the urethane linkage between amino groups and activated PEG. See, Veronese, *et al.*, *Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol.*, 11: 141-152 (1985).
- [0247] Methods for activation of polymers can be found in WO 94/17039, U.S. Patent No. 5,324,844, WO 94/18247, WO 94/04193, U.S. Patent No. 5,219,564, U.S. Patent No. 5,122,614, WO 90/13540, U.S. Patent No. 5,281,698, and more WO 93/15189, and for conjugation between activated polymers and peptides, *e.g.* Coagulation Factor VIII (WO 94/15625), hemoglobin (WO 94/09027), oxygen carrying molecule (U.S. Pat. No. 4,412,989), ribonuclease and superoxide dismutase (Veronese *et al.*, *Appl. Biochem. Biotech.* 11:141-45 (1985)).
- [0248] Activated PEG molecules useful in the present invention and methods of making those reagents are known in the art and are described, for example, in WO04/083259.
- [0249] Activating, or leaving groups, appropriate for activating linear PEGs of use in preparing the compounds set forth herein include, but are not limited to the species:



[0250] Exemplary water-soluble polymers are those in which a substantial proportion of the polymer molecules in a sample of the polymer are of approximately the same molecular weight; such polymers are “homodisperse.”

[0251] The present invention is further illustrated by reference to a poly(ethylene glycol) conjugate. Several reviews and monographs on the functionalization and conjugation of PEG are available. See, for example, Harris, *Macromol. Chem. Phys.* C25: 325-373 (1985); Scouten, *Methods in Enzymology* 135: 30-65 (1987); Wong *et al.*, *Enzyme Microb. Technol.* 14: 866-874 (1992); Delgado *et al.*, *Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems* 9: 249-304 (1992); Zalipsky, *Bioconjugate Chem.* 6: 150-165 (1995); and Bhadra, *et al.*, *Pharmazie*, 57:5-29 (2002). Routes for preparing reactive PEG molecules and forming conjugates using the reactive molecules are known in the art. For example, U.S. Patent No. 5,672,662 discloses a water soluble and isolatable conjugate of an active ester of a polymer acid selected from linear or branched poly(alkylene oxides), poly(oxyethylated polyols), poly(olefinic alcohols), and poly(acrylomorpholine).

[0252] U.S. Patent No. 6,376,604 sets forth a method for preparing a water-soluble 1-benzotriazolylcarbonate ester of a water-soluble and non-peptidic polymer by reacting a terminal hydroxyl of the polymer with di(1-benzotriazolyl)carbonate in an organic solvent. The active ester is used to form conjugates with a biologically active agent such as a polypeptide.

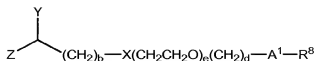
[0253] WO 99/45964 describes a conjugate comprising a biologically active agent and an activated water soluble polymer comprising a polymer backbone having at least one terminus linked to the polymer backbone through a stable linkage, wherein at least one terminus comprises a branching moiety having proximal reactive groups linked to the branching moiety, in which the biologically active agent is linked to at least one of the proximal reactive groups. Other branched poly(ethylene glycols) are described in WO 96/21469, U.S. Patent No. 5,932,462 describes a conjugate formed with a branched PEG molecule that includes a branched terminus that includes reactive functional groups. The free reactive groups are available to react with a biologically active species, such as a polypeptide, forming conjugates between the poly(ethylene glycol) and the biologically active species. U.S. Patent No. 5,446,090 describes a bifunctional PEG linker and its use in forming conjugates having a peptide at each of the PEG linker termini.

[0254] Conjugates that include degradable PEG linkages are described in WO 99/34833; and WO 99/14259, as well as in U.S. Patent No. 6,348,558. Such degradable linkages are applicable in the present invention.

[0255] The art-recognized methods of polymer activation set forth above are of use in the context of the present invention in the formation of the branched polymers set forth herein and also for the conjugation of these branched polymers to other species, *e.g.*, sugars, sugar nucleotides and the like.

[0256] An exemplary water-soluble polymer is poly(ethylene glycol), *e.g.*, methoxy-poly(ethylene glycol). The poly(ethylene glycol) used in the present invention is not restricted to any particular form or molecular weight range. For unbranched poly(ethylene glycol) molecules the molecular weight is preferably between 500 and 100,000. A molecular weight of 2000-60,000 is preferably used and more preferably of from about 5,000 to about 40,000.

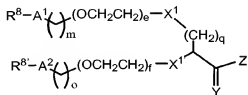
[0257] Exemplary poly(ethylene glycol) molecules of use in the invention include, but are not limited to, those having the formula:



in which R^8 is H, OH, NH_2 , substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl, substituted or unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl,

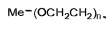
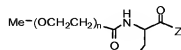
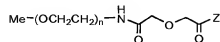
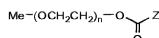
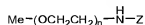
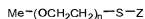
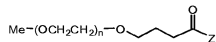
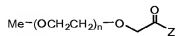
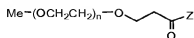
substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, *e.g.*, acetal, OHC- , $\text{H}_2\text{N-(CH}_2)_q\text{-}$, $\text{HS-(CH}_2)_q\text{-}$ or $\text{-(CH}_2)_q\text{C(Y)Z}^1$. The index “e” represents an integer from 1 to 2500. The indices b, d, and q independently represent integers from 0 to 20. The symbols Z and Z¹ independently represent OH, NH₂, leaving groups, *e.g.*, imidazole, p-nitrophenyl, HOBT, tetrazole, halide, S-R⁹, the alcohol portion of activated esters; $\text{-(CH}_2)_p\text{C(Y}^1\text{)V}$, or $\text{-(CH}_2)_p\text{U(CH}_2)_s\text{C(Y}^1\text{).}$ The symbol Y represents H(2), =O, =S, =N-R¹⁰. The symbols X, Y, Y¹, A¹, and U independently represent the moieties O, S, N-R¹¹. The symbol V represents OH, NH₂, halogen, S-R¹², the alcohol component of activated esters, the amine component of activated amides, sugar-nucleotides, and proteins. The indices p, q, s and v are members independently selected from the integers from 0 to 20. The symbols R⁹, R¹⁰, R¹¹ and R¹² independently represent H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, substituted or unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl and substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl.

[0258] The poly(ethylene glycol) useful in forming the conjugate of the invention is either linear or branched. Branched poly(ethylene glycol) molecules suitable for use in the invention include, but are not limited to, those described by the following formula:



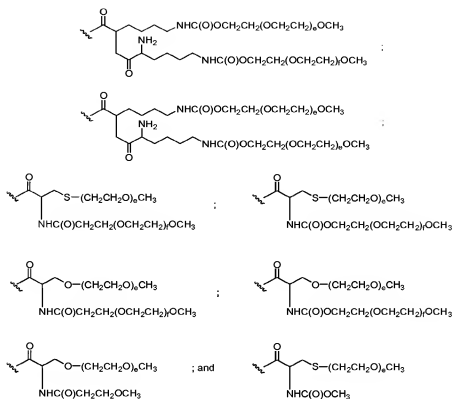
in which R⁸ and R^{8'} are members independently selected from the groups defined for R⁸, above. A¹ and A² are members independently selected from the groups defined for A¹, above. The indices e, f, o, and q are as described above. Z and Y are as described above. X¹ and X^{1'} are members independently selected from S, SC(O)NH, HNC(O)S, SC(O)O, O, NH, NHC(O), (O)CNH and NHC(O)O, OC(O)NH.

[0259] In other exemplary embodiments, the branched PEG is based upon a cysteine, serine or di-lysine core. In another exemplary embodiments, the poly(ethylene glycol) molecule is selected from the following structures:



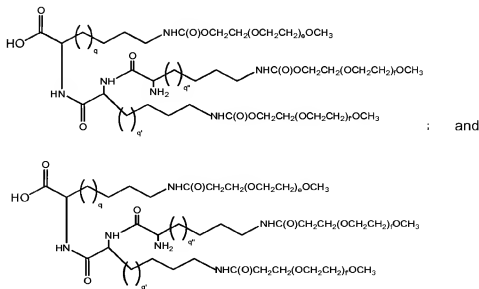
[0260] In a further embodiment the poly(ethylene glycol) is a branched PEG having more than one PEG moiety attached. Examples of branched PEGs are described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,932,462; U.S. Pat. No. 5,342,940; U.S. Pat. No. 5,643,575; U.S. Pat. No. 5,919,455; U.S. Pat. No. 6,113,906; U.S. Pat. No. 5,183,660; WO 02/09766; Kodera Y., *Bioconjugate Chemistry* 5: 283-288 (1994); and Yamasaki et al., *Agric. Biol. Chem.*, 52: 2125-2127, 1998. In a preferred embodiment the molecular weight of each poly(ethylene glycol) of the branched PEG is less than or equal to 40,000 daltons.

[0261] Representative polymeric modifying moieties include structures that are based on side chain-containing amino acids, e.g., serine, cysteine, lysine, and small peptides, e.g., lys-lys. Exemplary structures include:



[0262] Those of skill will appreciate that the free amine in the di-lysine structures can also be pegylated through an amide or urethane bond with a PEG moiety.

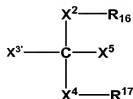
[0263] In yet another embodiment, the polymeric modifying moiety is a branched PEG moiety that is based upon a tri-lysine peptide. The tri-lysine can be mono-, di-, tri-, or tetra-PEG-ylated. Exemplary species according to this embodiment have the formulae:



in which the indices e, f and F are independently selected integers from 1 to 2500; and the indices q, q' and q'' are independently selected integers from 1 to 20.

[0264] As will be apparent to those of skill, the branched polymers of use in the invention include variations on the themes set forth above. For example the di-lysine-PEG conjugate shown above can include three polymeric subunits, the third bonded to the α -amine shown as unmodified in the structure above. Similarly, the use of a tri-lysine functionalized with three or four polymeric subunits labeled with the polymeric modifying moiety in a desired manner is within the scope of the invention.

[0265] An exemplary precursor useful to form a polypeptide conjugate with a branched modifying group that includes one or more polymeric moiety (e.g., PEG) has the formula:



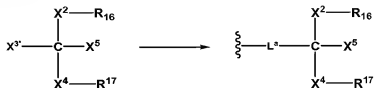
[0266] In one embodiment, the branched polymer species according to this formula are essentially pure water-soluble polymers. $X^{3'}$ is a moiety that includes an ionizable (e.g., OH, COOH, H_2PO_4 , HSO_3 , NH_2 , and salts thereof, etc.) or other reactive functional group, e.g., *infra*. C is carbon. X^5 is a non-reactive group (e.g., H, CH_3 , OH and the like). In one embodiment, X^5 is preferably not a polymeric moiety. R^{16} and R^{17} are independently selected from non-reactive groups (e.g., H, unsubstituted alkyl, unsubstituted heteroalkyl) and polymeric arms (e.g., PEG). X^2 and X^4 are linkage fragments that are preferably essentially non-reactive under physiological conditions. X^2 and X^4 are independently selected. An exemplary linker includes neither aromatic nor ester moieties. Alternatively, these linkages can include one or more moiety that is designed to degrade under physiologically relevant conditions, e.g., esters, disulfides, etc. X^2 and X^4 join the polymeric arms R^{16} and R^{17} to C. In one embodiment, when $X^{3'}$ is reacted with a reactive functional group of complementary reactivity on a linker, sugar or linker-sugar cassette, $X^{3'}$ is converted to a component of a linkage fragment.

[0267] Exemplary linkage fragments including X^2 and X^4 are independently selected and include S, $SC(O)NH$, $HNC(O)S$, $SC(O)O$, O, NH, $NHC(O)$, $(O)CNH$ and $NHC(O)O$, and $OC(O)NH$, CH_2S , CH_2O , CH_2CH_2O , CH_2CH_2S , $(CH_2)_oO$, $(CH_2)_oS$ or $(CH_2)_oY'-PEG$ wherein, Y' is S, NH, $NHC(O)$, $C(O)NH$, $NHC(O)O$, $OC(O)NH$, or O and o is an integer

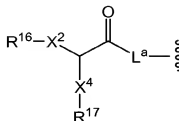
from 1 to 50. In an exemplary embodiment, the linkage fragments X^2 and X^4 are different linkage fragments.

[0268] In an exemplary embodiment, one of the above precursors or an activated derivative thereof, is reacted with, and thereby bound to a sugar, an activated sugar or a sugar nucleotide through a reaction between $X^{3'}$ and a group of complementary reactivity on the sugar moiety, e.g., an amine. Alternatively, $X^{3'}$ reacts with a reactive functional group on a precursor to linker L^a according to Scheme 2, below.

Scheme 2:



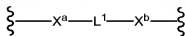
[0269] In an exemplary embodiment, the modifying group is derived from a natural or unnatural amino acid, amino acid analogue or amino acid mimetic, or a small peptide formed from one or more such species. For example, certain branched polymers found in the compounds of the invention have the formula:



[0270] In this example, the linkage fragment $C(O)L^a$ is formed by the reaction of a reactive functional group, e.g., $X^{3'}$, on a precursor of the branched polymeric modifying moiety and a reactive functional group on the sugar moiety, or a precursor to a linker. For example, when $X^{3'}$ is a carboxylic acid, it can be activated and bound directly to an amine group pendent from an amino-saccharide (e.g., Sia, GalNH₂, GlcNH₂, ManNH₂, etc.), forming an amide.

Additional exemplary reactive functional groups and activated precursors are described hereinbelow. The symbols have the same identity as those discussed above.

[0271] In another exemplary embodiment, L^a is a linking moiety having the structure:



in which X^a and X^b are independently selected linkage fragments and L^1 is selected from a bond, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl.

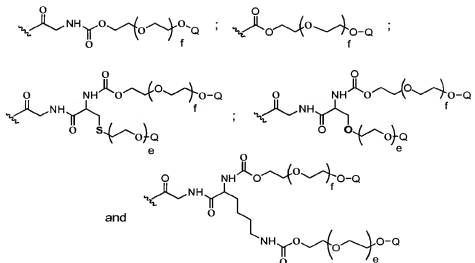
[0272] Exemplary species for X^a and X^b include S, SC(O)NH, HNC(O)S, SC(O)O, O, NH, NHC(O), C(O)NH and NHC(O)O, and OC(O)NH.

- 5 [0273] In another exemplary embodiment, X^4 is a peptide bond to R^{17} , which is an amino acid, di-peptide (*e.g.*, Lys-Lys) or tri-peptide (*e.g.*, Lys-Lys-Lys) in which the alpha-amine moiety(ies) and/or side chain heteroatom(s) are modified with a polymeric modifying moiety.

[0274] The embodiments of the invention set forth above are further exemplified by reference to species in which the polymer is a water-soluble polymer, particularly
 10 poly(ethylene glycol) ("PEG"), *e.g.*, methoxy-poly(ethylene glycol). Those of skill will appreciate that the focus in the sections that follow is for clarity of illustration and the various motifs set forth using PEG as an exemplary polymer are equally applicable to species in which a polymer other than PEG is utilized.

[0275] PEG of any molecular weight, *e.g.*, 1 kDa, 2 kDa, 5 kDa, 10 kDa, 15 kDa, 20 kDa,
 15 25 kDa, 30 kDa, 35 kDa, 40 kDa, 45 kDa, 50 kDa, 55 kDa, 60 kDa, 65 kDa, 70 kDa, 75 kDa and 80 kDa is of use in the present invention.

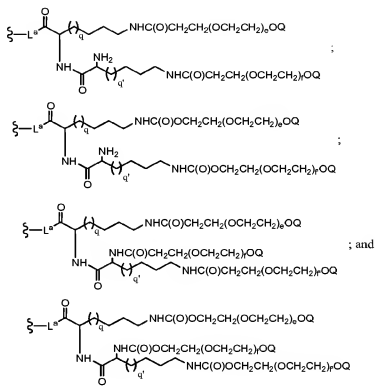
[0276] In other exemplary embodiments, the polypeptide conjugate includes a moiety selected from the group:



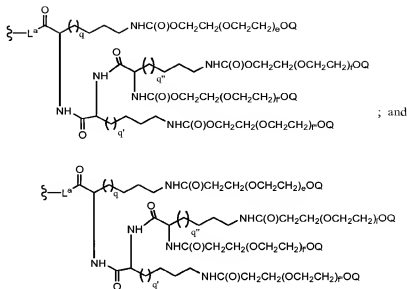
- 20 [0277] In each of the formulae above, the indices c and f are independently selected from the integers from 1 to 2500. In further exemplary embodiments, c and f are selected to

provide a PEG moiety that is about 1 kDa, 2 kDa, 5 kDa, 10 kDa, 15 kDa, 20 kDa, 25 kDa, 30 kDa, 35 kDa, 40 kDa, 45 kDa, 50 kDa, 55 kDa, 60 kDa, 65 kDa, 70 kDa, 75 kDa and 80 kDa. The symbol Q represents substituted or unsubstituted alkyl (*e.g.*, C₁-C₆ alkyl, *e.g.*, methyl), substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl or H.

5 [0278] Other branched polymers have structures based on di-lysine (Lys-Lys) peptides,
e.g.:

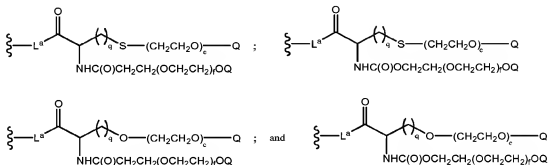


and tri-lysine peptides (Lys-Lys-Lys), *e.g.*:



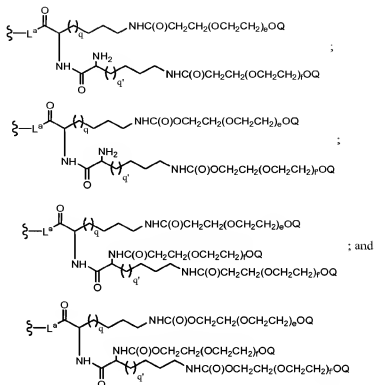
[0279] In each of the figures above, the indices e, f, f' and f'' represent integers independently selected from 1 to 2500. The indices q, q' and q'' represent integers independently selected from 1 to 20.

- 5 **[0280]** In another exemplary embodiment, the conjugates of the invention include a formula which is a member selected from:



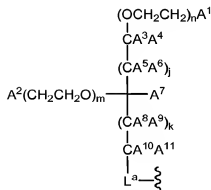
wherein Q is a member selected from H and substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. The indices e and f are integers independently selected from 1 to 2500, and the index q is an integer selected from 0 to 20.

[0281] In another exemplary embodiment, the conjugates of the invention include a formula which is a member selected from:



wherein Q is a member selected from H and substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl, preferably Me. The indices e, f and f' are integers independently selected from 1 to 2500, and q and q' are integers independently selected from 1 to 20.

- 5 [0282] In another exemplary embodiment, the conjugate of the invention includes a structure according to the following formula:

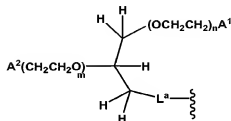


- wherein the indices m and n are integers independently selected from 0 to 5000. The indices j and k are integers independently selected from 0 to 20. A¹, A², A³, A⁴, A⁵, A⁶, A⁷, A⁸, A⁹, A¹⁰ and A¹¹ are members independently selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl, substituted or
- 10

unsubstituted heteroaryl, $-NA^{12}A^{13}$, $-OA^{12}$ and $-SiA^{12}A^{13}$. A^{12} and A^{13} are members independently selected from substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, and substituted or unsubstituted

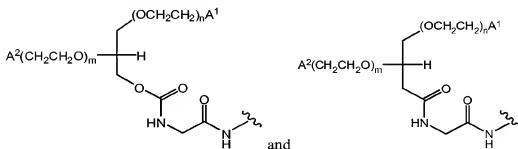
5 heteroaryl.

[0283] In one embodiment according to the formula above, the branched polymer has a structure according to the following formula:

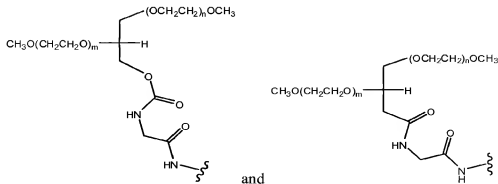


In an exemplary embodiment, A¹ and A² are members independently selected from -OCH₃ and OH.

[0284] In another exemplary embodiment, the linker L^a is a member selected from aminoglycine derivatives. Exemplary polymeric modifying groups according to this embodiment have a structure according to the following formulae:



15 [0285] In one example, A¹ and A² are members independently selected from OCH₃ and OH. Exemplary polymeric modifying groups according to this example include:

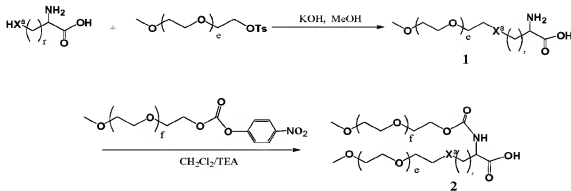


[0286] In each of the above embodiment, wherein the modifying group includes a stereocenter, for example those including an amino acid linker or a glycerol-based linker, the stereocenter can be either either racemic or defined. In one embodiment, in which such stereocenter is defined, it has (S) configuration. In another embodiment, the stereocenter has (R) configuration.

[0287] Those of skill in the art will appreciate that one or more of the m-PEG arms of the branched polymer can be replaced by a PEG moiety with a different terminus, *e.g.*, OH, COOH, NH₂, C₂-C₁₀-alkyl, etc. Moreover, the structures above are readily modified by inserting alkyl linkers (or removing carbon atoms) between the α -carbon atom and the functional group of the side chain. Thus, "homo" derivatives and higher homologues, as well as lower homologues are within the scope of cores for branched PEGs of use in the present invention.

[0288] The branched PEG species set forth herein are readily prepared by methods such as that set forth in the Scheme 3, below:

Scheme 3: Preparation of a branched PEG species



in which X^a is O or S and r is an integer from 1 to 5. The indices e and f are independently selected integers from 1 to 2500.

[0289] Thus, according to Scheme 3, a natural or unnatural amino acid is contacted with an activated m-PEG derivative, in this case the tosylate, forming **1** by alkylating the side-chain heteroatom X^a. The mono-functionalized m-PEG amino acid is submitted to N-acylation conditions with a reactive m-PEG derivative, thereby assembling branched m-PEG **2**. As one of skill will appreciate, the tosylate leaving group can be replaced with any suitable leaving group, *e.g.*, halogen, mesylate, triflate, etc. Similarly, the reactive carbonate utilized to acylate the amine can be replaced with an active ester, *e.g.*, N-hydroxysuccinimide, etc., or

the acid can be activated *in situ* using a dehydrating agent such as dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, carbonyldiimidazole, etc.

[0290] In an exemplary embodiment, the modifying group is a PEG moiety, however, any modifying group, *e.g.*, water-soluble polymer, water-insoluble polymer, therapeutic moiety, etc., can be incorporated in a glycosyl moiety through an appropriate linkage. The modified sugar is formed by enzymatic means, chemical means or a combination thereof, thereby producing a modified sugar. In an exemplary embodiment, the sugars are substituted with an active amine at any position that allows for the attachment of the modifying moiety, yet still allows the sugar to function as a substrate for an enzyme capable of coupling the modified sugar to the G-CSF polypeptide. In an exemplary embodiment, when galactosamine is the modified sugar, the amine moiety is attached to the carbon atom at the 6-position.

Water-insoluble Polymers

[0291] In another embodiment, analogous to those discussed above, the modified sugars include a water-insoluble polymer, rather than a water-soluble polymer. The conjugates of the invention may also include one or more water-insoluble polymers. This embodiment of the invention is illustrated by the use of the conjugate as a vehicle with which to deliver a therapeutic polypeptide in a controlled manner. Polymeric drug delivery systems are known in the art. See, for example, Dunn *et al.*, Eds. POLYMERIC DRUGS AND DRUG DELIVERY SYSTEMS, ACS Symposium Series Vol. 469, American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C. 1991. Those of skill in the art will appreciate that substantially any known drug delivery system is applicable to the conjugates of the present invention.

[0292] Representative water-insoluble polymers include, but are not limited to, polyphosphazines, poly(vinyl alcohols), polyamides, polycarbonates, polyalkylenes, polyacrylamides, polyalkylene glycols, polyalkylene oxides, polyalkylene terephthalates, polyvinyl ethers, polyvinyl esters, polyvinyl halides, polyvinylpyrrolidone, polyglycolides, polysiloxanes, polyurethanes, poly(methyl methacrylate), poly(ethyl methacrylate), poly(butyl methacrylate), poly(isobutyl methacrylate), poly(hexyl methacrylate), poly(isodecyl methacrylate), poly(lauryl methacrylate), poly(phenyl methacrylate), poly(methyl acrylate), poly(isopropyl acrylate), poly(isobutyl acrylate), poly(octadecyl acrylate) polyethylene, polypropylene, poly(ethylene glycol), poly(ethylene oxide), poly(ethylene terephthalate), poly(vinyl acetate), polyvinyl chloride, polystyrene, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, pluronics and polyvinylphenol and copolymers thereof.

[0293] Synthetically modified natural polymers of use in conjugates of the invention include, but are not limited to, alkyl celluloses, hydroxyalkyl celluloses, cellulose ethers, cellulose esters, and nitrocelluloses. Particularly preferred members of the broad classes of synthetically modified natural polymers include, but are not limited to, methyl cellulose, ethyl cellulose, hydroxypropyl cellulose, hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose, hydroxybutyl methyl cellulose, cellulose acetate, cellulose propionate, cellulose acetate butyrate, cellulose acetate phthalate, carboxymethyl cellulose, cellulose triacetate, cellulose sulfate sodium salt, and polymers of acrylic and methacrylic esters and alginic acid.

[0294] These and the other polymers discussed herein can be readily obtained from commercial sources such as Sigma Chemical Co. (St. Louis, MO.), Polysciences (Warrenton, PA.), Aldrich (Milwaukee, WI.), Fluka (Ronkonkoma, NY), and BioRad (Richmond, CA), or else synthesized from monomers obtained from these suppliers using standard techniques.

[0295] Representative biodegradable polymers of use in the conjugates of the invention include, but are not limited to, polylactides, polyglycolides and copolymers thereof, poly(ethylene terephthalate), poly(butyric acid), poly(valeric acid), poly(lactide-co-caprolactone), poly(lactide-co-glycolide), polyanhydrides, polyorthoesters, blends and copolymers thereof. Of particular use are compositions that form gels, such as those including collagen, pluronics and the like.

[0296] The polymers of use in the invention include "hybrid" polymers that include water-insoluble materials having within at least a portion of their structure, a bioresorbable molecule. An example of such a polymer is one that includes a water-insoluble copolymer, which has a bioresorbable region, a hydrophilic region and a plurality of crosslinkable functional groups per polymer chain.

[0297] For purposes of the present invention, "water-insoluble materials" includes materials that are substantially insoluble in water or water-containing environments. Thus, although certain regions or segments of the copolymer may be hydrophilic or even water-soluble, the polymer molecule, as a whole, does not to any substantial measure dissolve in water.

[0298] For purposes of the present invention, the term "bioresorbable molecule" includes a region that is capable of being metabolized or broken down and resorbed and/or eliminated through normal excretory routes by the body. Such metabolites or break down products are preferably substantially non-toxic to the body.

[0299] The bioresorbable region may be either hydrophobic or hydrophilic, so long as the copolymer composition as a whole is not rendered water-soluble. Thus, the bioresorbable region is selected based on the preference that the polymer, as a whole, remains water-insoluble. Accordingly, the relative properties, *i.e.*, the kinds of functional groups contained by, and the relative proportions of the bioresorbable region, and the hydrophilic region are selected to ensure that useful bioresorbable compositions remain water-insoluble.

[0300] Exemplary resorbable polymers include, for example, synthetically produced resorbable block copolymers of poly(α -hydroxy-carboxylic acid)/poly(oxyalkylene, (*see*, Cohn *et al.*, U.S. Patent No. 4,826,945). These copolymers are not crosslinked and are water-soluble so that the body can excrete the degraded block copolymer compositions. *See*, Younes *et al.*, *J Biomed. Mater. Res.* **21**: 1301-1316 (1987); and Cohn *et al.*, *J Biomed. Mater. Res.* **22**: 993-1009 (1988).

[0301] Presently preferred bioresorbable polymers include one or more components selected from poly(esters), poly(hydroxy acids), poly(lactones), poly(amides), poly(ester-amides), poly (amino acids), poly(anhydrides), poly(orthoesters), poly(carbonates), poly(phosphazines), poly(phosphoesters), poly(thioesters), polysaccharides and mixtures thereof. More preferably still, the bioresorbable polymer includes a poly(hydroxy) acid component. Of the poly(hydroxy) acids, polylactic acid, polyglycolic acid, polycaproic acid, polybutyric acid, polyvaleric acid and copolymers and mixtures thereof are preferred.

[0302] In addition to forming fragments that are absorbed *in vivo* ("bioresorbed"), preferred polymeric coatings for use in the methods of the invention can also form an excretable and/or metabolizable fragment.

[0303] Higher order copolymers can also be used in the present invention. For example, Casey *et al.*, U.S. Patent No. 4,438,253, which issued on March 20, 1984, discloses tri-block copolymers produced from the transesterification of poly(glycolic acid) and an hydroxyl-ended poly(alkylene glycol). Such compositions are disclosed for use as resorbable monofilament sutures. The flexibility of such compositions is controlled by the incorporation of an aromatic orthocarbonate, such as tetra-p-tolyl orthocarbonate into the copolymer structure.

[0304] Other polymers based on lactic and/or glycolic acids can also be utilized. For example, Spinu, U.S. Patent No. 5,202,413, which issued on April 13, 1993, discloses biodegradable multi-block copolymers having sequentially ordered blocks of polylactide

and/or polyglycolide produced by ring-opening polymerization of lactide and/or glycolide onto either an oligomeric diol or a diamine residue followed by chain extension with a di-functional compound, such as, a diisocyanate, diacylchloride or dichlorosilane.

[0305] Bioresorbable regions of coatings useful in the present invention can be designed to be hydrolytically and/or enzymatically cleavable. For purposes of the present invention, "hydrolytically cleavable" refers to the susceptibility of the copolymer, especially the bioresorbable region, to hydrolysis in water or a water-containing environment. Similarly, "enzymatically cleavable" as used herein refers to the susceptibility of the copolymer, especially the bioresorbable region, to cleavage by endogenous or exogenous enzymes.

[0306] When placed within the body, the hydrophilic region can be processed into excretable and/or metabolizable fragments. Thus, the hydrophilic region can include, for example, polyethers, polyalkylene oxides, polyols, poly(vinyl pyrrolidine), poly(vinyl alcohol), poly(alkyl oxazolines), polysaccharides, carbohydrates, peptides, proteins and copolymers and mixtures thereof. Furthermore, the hydrophilic region can also be, for example, a poly(alkylene) oxide. Such poly(alkylene) oxides can include, for example, poly(ethylene) oxide, poly(propylene) oxide and mixtures and copolymers thereof.

[0307] Polymers that are components of hydrogels are also useful in the present invention. Hydrogels are polymeric materials that are capable of absorbing relatively large quantities of water. Examples of hydrogel forming compounds include, but are not limited to, polyacrylic acids, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, polyvinyl alcohol, polyvinyl pyrrolidine, gelatin, carrageenan and other polysaccharides, hydroxyethylenemethacrylic acid (HEMA), as well as derivatives thereof, and the like. Hydrogels can be produced that are stable, biodegradable and bioresorbable. Moreover, hydrogel compositions can include subunits that exhibit one or more of these properties.

[0308] Bio-compatible hydrogel compositions whose integrity can be controlled through crosslinking are known and are presently preferred for use in the methods of the invention. For example, Hubbell *et al.*, U.S. Patent Nos. 5,410,016, which issued on April 25, 1995 and 5,529,914, which issued on June 25, 1996, disclose water-soluble systems, which are crosslinked block copolymers having a water-soluble central block segment sandwiched between two hydrolytically labile extensions. Such copolymers are further end-capped with photopolymerizable acrylate functionalities. When crosslinked, these systems become hydrogels. The water soluble central block of such copolymers can include poly(ethylene

glycol); whereas, the hydrolytically labile extensions can be a poly(α -hydroxy acid), such as polyglycolic acid or polylactic acid. See, Sawhney *et al.*, *Macromolecules* **26**: 581-587 (1993).

[0309] In another embodiment, the gel is a thermoreversible gel. Thermoreversible gels including components, such as pluronics, collagen, gelatin, hyaluronic acid, polysaccharides, polyurethane hydrogel, polyurethane-urea hydrogel and combinations thereof are presently preferred.

[0310] In yet another exemplary embodiment, the conjugate of the invention includes a component of a liposome. Liposomes can be prepared according to methods known to those skilled in the art, for example, as described in Eppstein *et al.*, U.S. Patent No. 4,522,811, which issued on June 11, 1985. For example, liposome formulations may be prepared by dissolving appropriate lipid(s) (such as stearoyl phosphatidyl ethanolamine, stearoyl phosphatidyl choline, arachadoyl phosphatidyl choline, and cholesterol) in an inorganic solvent that is then evaporated, leaving behind a thin film of dried lipid on the surface of the container. An aqueous solution of the active compound or its pharmaceutically acceptable salt is then introduced into the container. The container is then swirled by hand to free lipid material from the sides of the container and to disperse lipid aggregates, thereby forming the liposomal suspension.

[0311] The above-recited microparticles and methods of preparing the microparticles are offered by way of example and they are not intended to define the scope of microparticles of use in the present invention. It will be apparent to those of skill in the art that an array of microparticles, fabricated by different methods, are of use in the present invention.

[0312] The structural formats discussed above in the context of the water-soluble polymers, both straight-chain and branched are generally applicable with respect to the water-insoluble polymers as well. Thus, for example, the cysteine, serine, dilysine, and trylsine branching cores can be functionalized with two water-insoluble polymer moieties. The methods used to produce these species are generally closely analogous to those used to produce the water-soluble polymers.

Other Modifying Groups

[0313] The present invention also provides conjugates analogous to those described above in which the polypeptide is conjugated to a therapeutic moiety, diagnostic moiety, targeting

moiety, toxin moiety or the like via a glycosyl linking group. Each of the above-recited moieties can be a small molecule, natural polymer (e.g., polypeptide) or a synthetic polymer.

[0314] In a still further embodiment, the invention provides conjugates that localize selectively in a particular tissue due to the presence of a targeting agent as a component of the conjugate. In an exemplary embodiment, the targeting agent is a protein. Exemplary proteins include transferrin (brain, blood pool), HS-glycoprotein (bone, brain, blood pool), antibodies (brain, tissue with antibody-specific antigen, blood pool), coagulation factors V-XII (damaged tissue, clots, cancer, blood pool), serum proteins, e.g., α -acid glycoprotein, fetuin, α -fetal protein (brain, blood pool), β 2-glycoprotein (liver, atherosclerosis plaques, brain, blood pool), G-CSF, GM-CSF, M-CSF, and EPO (immune stimulation, cancers, blood pool, red blood cell overproduction, neuroprotection), albumin (increase in half-life), IL-2 and IFN- α .

[0315] In an exemplary targeted conjugate, interferon alpha 2 β (IFN- α 2 β) is conjugated to transferrin via a bifunctional linker that includes a glycosyl linking group at each terminus of the PEG moiety (Scheme 1). For example, one terminus of the PEG linker is functionalized with an intact sialic acid linker that is attached to transferrin and the other is functionalized with an intact C-linked Man linker that is attached to IFN- α 2 β .

Biomolecules

[0316] In another embodiment, the modified sugar bears a biomolecule. In still further embodiments, the biomolecule is a functional protein, enzyme, antigen, antibody, peptide, nucleic acid (e.g., single nucleotides or nucleosides, oligonucleotides, polynucleotides and single- and higher-stranded nucleic acids), lectin, receptor or a combination thereof.

[0317] Preferred biomolecules are essentially non-fluorescent, or emit such a minimal amount of fluorescence that they are inappropriate for use as a fluorescent marker in an assay. Moreover, it is generally preferred to use biomolecules that are not sugars. An exception to this preference is the use of an otherwise naturally occurring sugar that is modified by covalent attachment of another entity (e.g., PEG, biomolecule, therapeutic moiety, diagnostic moiety, etc.). In an exemplary embodiment, a sugar moiety, which is a biomolecule, is conjugated to a linker arm and the sugar-linker arm cassette is subsequently conjugated to a polypeptide via a method of the invention.

[0318] Biomolecules useful in practicing the present invention can be derived from any source. The biomolecules can be isolated from natural sources or they can be produced by synthetic methods. Polypeptides can be natural polypeptides or mutated polypeptides. Mutations can be effected by chemical mutagenesis, site-directed mutagenesis or other means of inducing mutations known to those of skill in the art. polypeptides useful in practicing the instant invention include, for example, enzymes, antigens, antibodies and receptors. Antibodies can be either polyclonal or monoclonal; either intact or fragments. The polypeptides are optionally the products of a program of directed evolution

[0319] Both naturally derived and synthetic polypeptides and nucleic acids are of use in conjunction with the present invention; these molecules can be attached to a sugar residue component or a crosslinking agent by any available reactive group. For example, polypeptides can be attached through a reactive amine, carboxyl, sulfhydryl, or hydroxyl group. The reactive group can reside at a polypeptide terminus or at a site internal to the polypeptide chain. Nucleic acids can be attached through a reactive group on a base (e.g., exocyclic amine) or an available hydroxyl group on a sugar moiety (e.g., 3'- or 5'-hydroxyl). The peptide and nucleic acid chains can be further derivatized at one or more sites to allow for the attachment of appropriate reactive groups onto the chain. *See, Chrisey et al. Nucleic Acids Res. 24: 3031-3039 (1996).*

[0320] In a further embodiment, the biomolecule is selected to direct the polypeptide modified by the methods of the invention to a specific tissue, thereby enhancing the delivery of the polypeptide to that tissue relative to the amount of underivatized polypeptide that is delivered to the tissue. In a still further embodiment, the amount of derivatized polypeptide delivered to a specific tissue within a selected time period is enhanced by derivatization by at least about 20%, more preferably, at least about 40%, and more preferably still, at least about 100%. Presently, preferred biomolecules for targeting applications include antibodies, hormones and ligands for cell-surface receptors.

[0321] In still a further exemplary embodiment, there is provided as conjugate with biotin. Thus, for example, a selectively biotinylated polypeptide is elaborated by the attachment of an avidin or streptavidin moiety bearing one or more modifying groups.

Therapeutic Moieties

[0322] In another embodiment, the modified sugar includes a therapeutic moiety. Those of skill in the art will appreciate that there is overlap between the category of therapeutic moieties and biomolecules; many biomolecules have therapeutic properties or potential.

5 [0323] The therapeutic moieties can be agents already accepted for clinical use or they can be drugs whose use is experimental, or whose activity or mechanism of action is under investigation. The therapeutic moieties can have a proven action in a given disease state or can be only hypothesized to show desirable action in a given disease state. In another
10 embodiment, the therapeutic moieties are compounds, which are being screened for their ability to interact with a tissue of choice. Therapeutic moieties, which are useful in practicing the instant invention include drugs from a broad range of drug classes having a variety of pharmacological activities. Preferred therapeutic moieties are essentially non-fluorescent, or emit such a minimal amount of fluorescence that they are inappropriate for use as a
15 fluorescent marker in an assay. Moreover, it is generally preferred to use therapeutic moieties that are not sugars. An exception to this preference is the use of a sugar that is modified by covalent attachment of another entity, such as a PEG, biomolecule, therapeutic moiety, diagnostic moiety and the like. In another exemplary embodiment, a therapeutic sugar moiety is conjugated to a linker arm and the sugar-linker arm cassette is subsequently conjugated to a polypeptide via a method of the invention.

20 [0324] Methods of conjugating therapeutic and diagnostic agents to various other species are well known to those of skill in the art. See, for example Hermanson, BIOCONJUGATE TECHNIQUES, Academic Press, San Diego, 1996; and Dunn *et al.*, Eds. POLYMERIC DRUGS AND DRUG DELIVERY SYSTEMS, ACS Symposium Series Vol. 469, American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C. 1991.

25 [0325] In an exemplary embodiment, the therapeutic moiety is attached to the modified sugar via a linkage that is cleaved under selected conditions. Exemplary conditions include, but are not limited to, a selected pH (e.g., stomach, intestine, endocytotic vacuole), the presence of an active enzyme (e.g., esterase, reductase, oxidase), light, heat and the like. Many cleavable groups are known in the art. See, for example, Jung *et al.*, *Biochem. Biophys. Acta*, 761: 152-162 (1983); Joshi *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 265: 14518-14525 (1990);
30 Zarling *et al.*, *J. Immunol.*, 124: 913-920 (1980); Bouizir *et al.*, *Eur. J. Biochem.*, 155: 141-

147 (1986); Park *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 261: 205-210 (1986); Browning *et al.*, *J. Immunol.*, 143: 1859-1867 (1989).

[0326] Classes of useful therapeutic moieties include, for example, non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs). The NSAIDs can, for example, be selected from the

5 following categories: (*e.g.*, propionic acid derivatives, acetic acid derivatives, fenamic acid derivatives, biphenylcarboxylic acid derivatives and oxicams); steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs including hydrocortisone and the like; antihistaminic drugs (*e.g.*, chlorpheniramine, triprolidine); antitussive drugs (*e.g.*, dextromethorphan, codeine, caramiphen and carbetapentane); antipruritic drugs (*e.g.*, methdilazine and trimeprazine); anticholinergic
10 drugs (*e.g.*, scopolamine, atropine, homatropine, levodopa); anti-emetic and antinauseant drugs (*e.g.*, cyclizine, meclizine, chlorpromazine, buclizine); anorexic drugs (*e.g.*, benzphetamine, phentermine, chlorphentermine, fenfluramine); central stimulant drugs (*e.g.*, amphetamine, methamphetamine, dextroamphetamine and methylphenidate); antiarrhythmic drugs (*e.g.*, propranolol, procainamide, disopyramide, quinidine, encainide); β -adrenergic
15 blocker drugs (*e.g.*, metoprolol, acebutolol, betaxolol, labetalol and timolol); cardiotonic drugs (*e.g.*, milrinone, amrinone and dobutamine); antihypertensive drugs (*e.g.*, enalapril, clonidine, hydralazine, minoxidil, guanadrel, guanethidine); diuretic drugs (*e.g.*, amiloride and hydrochlorothiazide); vasodilator drugs (*e.g.*, diltiazem, amiodarone, isoxsuprine, nylidrin, tolazoline and verapamil); vasoconstrictor drugs (*e.g.*, dihydroergotamine, ergotamine and
20 methylsergide); antiulcer drugs (*e.g.*, ranitidine and cimetidine); anesthetic drugs (*e.g.*, lidocaine, bupivacaine, chloroprocaine, dibucaine); antidepressant drugs (*e.g.*, imipramine, desipramine, amitriptyline, nortriptyline); tranquilizer and sedative drugs (*e.g.*, chlordiazepoxide, benactyzine, benzquinamide, flurazepam, hydroxyzine, loxapine and promazine); antipsychotic drugs (*e.g.*, chlorprothixene, fluphenazine, haloperidol, molindone, thioridazine and trifluoperazine); antimicrobial drugs (antibacterial, antifungal, antiprotozoal
25 and antiviral drugs).

[0327] Antimicrobial drugs which are preferred for incorporation into the present composition include, for example, pharmaceutically acceptable salts of β -lactam drugs, quinolone drugs, ciprofloxacin, norfloxacin, tetracycline, erythromycin, amikacin, triclosan,
30 doxycycline, capreomycin, chlorhexidine, chlortetracycline, oxytetracycline, clindamycin, ethambutol, hexamidine isothionate, metronidazole, pentamidine, gentamycin, kanamycin, linecomycin, methacycline, methenamine, minocycline, neomycin, netilmycin, paromomycin, streptomycin, tobramycin, miconazole and amantadine.

[0328] Other drug moieties of use in practicing the present invention include antineoplastic drugs (*e.g.*, antiandrogens (*e.g.*, leuprolide or flutamide), cytotoxic agents (*e.g.*, adriamycin, doxorubicin, taxol, cyclophosphamide, busulfan, cisplatin, β -2-interferon) anti-estrogens (*e.g.*, tamoxifen), antimetabolites (*e.g.*, fluorouracil, methotrexate, mercaptopurine, thioguanine). Also included within this class are radioisotope-based agents for both diagnosis and therapy, and conjugated toxins, such as ricin, geldanamycin, mytansin, CC-1065, the duocarmycins, Chllicheamycin and related structures and analogues thereof.

[0329] The therapeutic moiety can also be a hormone (*e.g.*, medroxyprogesterone, estradiol, leuprolide, megestrol, octreotide or somatostatin); muscle relaxant drugs (*e.g.*, cinnamedrine, cyclobenzaprine, flavoxate, orphenadrine, papaverine, mcebeverine, idaverine, ritodrine, diphenoxylate, dantrolene and azumolen); antispasmodic drugs; bone-active drugs (*e.g.*, diphosphonate and phosphonoalkylphosphinate drug compounds); endocrine modulating drugs (*e.g.*, contraceptives (*e.g.*, ethinodiol, ethinyl estradiol, norethindrone, mestranol, desogestrel, medroxyprogesterone), modulators of diabetes (*e.g.*, glyburide or chlorpropamide), anabolics, such as testolactone or stanozolol, androgens (*e.g.*, methyltestosterone, testosterone or fluoxymesterone), antidiuretics (*e.g.*, desmopressin) and calcitonins).

[0330] Also of use in the present invention are estrogens (*e.g.*, diethylstilbesterol), glucocorticoids (*e.g.*, triamcinolone, betamethasone, etc.) and progestogens, such as norethindrone, ethynodiol, norethindrone, levonorgestrel; thyroid agents (*e.g.*, liothyronine or levothyroxine) or anti-thyroid agents (*e.g.*, methimazole); antihyperprolactinemic drugs (*e.g.*, cabergoline); hormone suppressors (*e.g.*, danazol or goserelin), oxytocics (*e.g.*, methylergonovine or oxytocin) and prostaglandins, such as misoprostol, alprostadil or dinoprostone, can also be employed.

[0331] Other useful modifying groups include immunomodulating drugs (*e.g.*, antihistamines, mast cell stabilizers, such as lodoxamide and/or cromolyn, steroids (*e.g.*, triamcinolone, beclomethazone, cortisone, dexamethasone, prednisolone, methylprednisolone, beclomethasone, or clobetasol), histamine H2 antagonists (*e.g.*, famotidine, cimetidine, ranitidine), immunosuppressants (*e.g.*, azathioprine, cyclosporin), etc. Groups with anti-inflammatory activity, such as sulindac, etodolac, ketoprofen and ketorolac, are also of use. Other drugs of use in conjunction with the present invention will be apparent to those of skill in the art.

Modified Sugars

[0332] Modified glycosyl donor species ("modified sugars") are preferably selected from modified sugar nucleotides, activated modified sugars and modified sugars that are simple saccharides that are neither nucleotides nor activated. Any desired carbohydrate or non-carbohydrate structure can be added to a polypeptide using the methods of the invention. Typically, the structure will be a monosaccharide, but the present invention is not limited to the use of modified monosaccharide sugars; oligosaccharides, polysaccharides and glycosyl-mimetic moieties are useful as well.

[0333] The modifying group is attached to a sugar moiety by enzymatic means, chemical means or a combination thereof, thereby producing a modified sugar. The sugars are substituted at any position that allows for the attachment of the modifying group, yet which still allows the sugar to function as a substrate for the enzyme used to ligate the modified sugar to the polypeptide. In an exemplary embodiment, when sialic acid is the sugar, the sialic acid is substituted with the modifying group at either the pyruvyl side chain or at the 5-position on the amine moiety that is normally acetylated in sialic acid.

Sugar Nucleotides

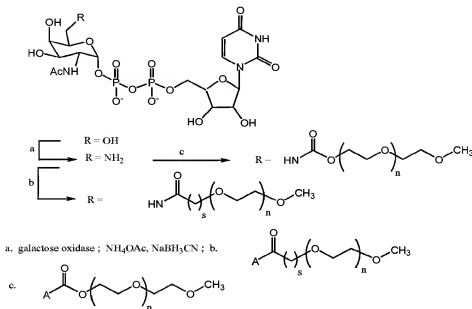
[0334] In certain embodiments of the present invention, a modified sugar nucleotide is utilized to add the modified sugar to the polypeptide. Exemplary sugar nucleotides that are used in the present invention in their modified form include nucleotide mono-, di- or triphosphates or analogs thereof. In a preferred embodiment, the modified sugar nucleotide is selected from a UDP-glycoside, CMP-glycoside, and a GDP-glycoside. Even more preferably, the modified sugar nucleotide is selected from an UDP-galactose, UDP-galactosamine, UDP-glucose, UDP-glucosamine, GDP-mannose, GDP-fucose, CMP-sialic acid, and CMP-NeuAc. N-acetylamine derivatives of the sugar nucleotides are also of use in the methods of the invention.

[0335] In one example, the nucleotide sugar species is modified with a water-soluble polymer. An exemplary modified sugar nucleotide bears a sugar group that is modified through an amine moiety on the sugar. Modified sugar nucleotides, e.g., saccharyl-amine derivatives of a sugar nucleotide, are also of use in the methods of the invention. For example, a saccharyl amine (without the modifying group) can be enzymatically conjugated to a polypeptide (or other species) and the free saccharyl amine moiety subsequently be conjugated to a desired modifying group. Alternatively, the modified sugar nucleotide can

function as a substrate for an enzyme that transfers the modified sugar to a saccharyl acceptor on the polypeptide.

[0336] In an exemplary embodiment, the modified sugar is based upon a 6-amino-N-acetyl-glycosyl moiety. As shown in Scheme 4, below for N-acetylgalactosamine, the modified sugar nucleotide can be readily prepared using standard methods.

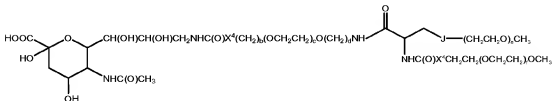
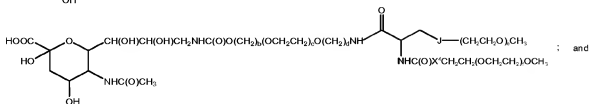
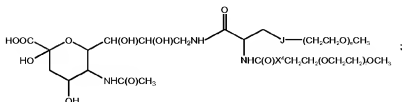
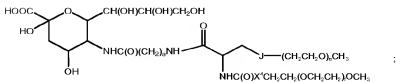
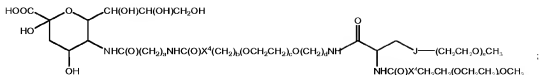
Scheme 4: Preparation of an Exemplary Modified Sugar Nucleotide



[0337] In Scheme 4, above, the index n represents an integer from 0 to 2500, preferably from 10 to 1500, and more preferably from 10 to 1200. The symbol "A" represents an activating group, *e.g.*, a halo, a component of an activated ester (*e.g.*, a N-hydroxysuccinimide ester), a component of a carbonate (*e.g.*, *p*-nitrophenyl carbonate) and the like. Those of skill in the art will appreciate that other PEG-amide nucleotide sugars are readily prepared by this and analogous methods.

[0338] In other exemplary embodiments, the amide moiety is replaced by a group such as a urethane or a urea.

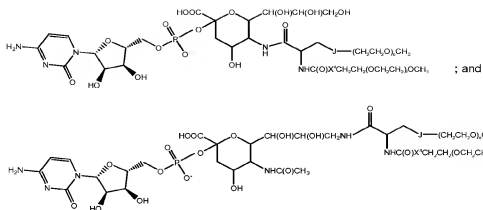
[0339] In still further embodiments, R^1 is a branched PEG, for example, one of those species set forth above. Illustrative compounds according to this embodiment include:



in which X^4 is a bond or O, and J is S or O.

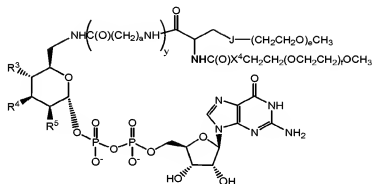
[0340] Moreover, as discussed above, the present invention provides polypeptide conjugates that are formed using nucleotide sugars that are modified with a water-soluble polymer,

- 5 which is either straight-chain or branched. For example, compounds having the formula shown below are within the scope of the present invention:



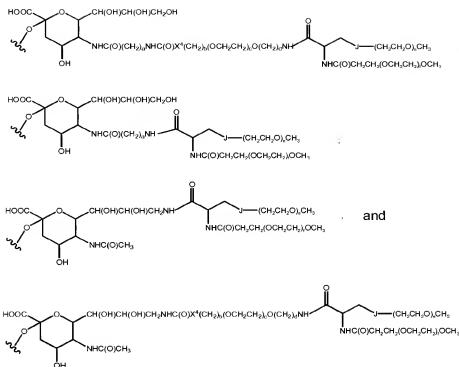
in which X⁴ is O or a bond, and J is S or O.

[0341] Similarly, the invention provides polypeptide conjugates that are formed using nucleotide sugars of those modified sugar species in which the carbon at the 6-position is modified:



in which X⁴ is a bond or O, J is S or O, and y is 0 or 1.

[0342] Also provided are polypeptide and glycopeptide conjugates having the following formulae:



wherein J is S or O.

Activated Sugars

[0343] In other embodiments, the modified sugar is an activated sugar. Activated, modified sugars, which are useful in the present invention, are typically glycosides which have been synthetically altered to include a leaving group. In one example, the activated sugar is used in an enzymatic reaction to transfer the activated sugar onto an acceptor on the polypeptide or glycopeptide. In another example, the activated sugar is added to the polypeptide or glycopeptide by chemical means. "Leaving group" (or activating group) refers to those moieties, which are easily displaced in enzyme-regulated nucleophilic substitution reactions or alternatively, are replaced in a chemical reaction utilizing a nucleophilic reaction partner (e.g., a glycosyl moiety carrying a sulfhydryl group). It is within the abilities of a skilled person to select a suitable leaving group for each type of reaction. Many activated sugars are known in the art. See, for example, Vocadlo *et al.*, In CARBOHYDRATE CHEMISTRY AND BIOLOGY, Vol. 2, Ernst *et al.* Ed., Wiley-VCH Verlag: Weinheim, Germany, 2000; Kodama *et al.*, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 34: 6419 (1993); Loughcced, *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 274: 37717 (1999).

[0344] Examples of leaving groups include halogen (e.g. fluoro, chloro, bromo), tosylate ester, mesylate ester, triflate ester and the like. Preferred leaving groups, for use in enzyme

mediated reactions, are those that do not significantly sterically encumber the enzymatic transfer of the glycoside to the acceptor. Accordingly, preferred embodiments of activated glycoside derivatives include glycosyl fluorides and glycosyl mesylates, with glycosyl fluorides being particularly preferred. Among the glycosyl fluorides, α -galactosyl fluoride, α -mannosyl fluoride, α -glucosyl fluoride, α -fucosyl fluoride, α -xylosyl fluoride, α -sialyl fluoride, α -N-acetylglucosaminyl fluoride, α -N-acetylgalactosaminyl fluoride, β -galactosyl fluoride, β -mannosyl fluoride, β -glucosyl fluoride, β -fucosyl fluoride, β -xylosyl fluoride, β -sialyl fluoride, β -N-acetylglucosaminyl fluoride and β -N-acetylgalactosaminyl fluoride are most preferred. For non-enzymatic, nucleophilic substitutions, these and other leaving groups may be useful. For instance, the activated donor glycoside can be a dinitrophenyl (DNP), or bromo-glycoside.

[0345] By way of illustration, glycosyl fluorides can be prepared from the free sugar by first acetylating and then treating the sugar moiety with HF/pyridine. This generates the thermodynamically most stable anomer of the protected (acetylated) glycosyl fluoride (*i.e.*, the α -glycosyl fluoride). If the less stable anomer (*i.e.*, the β -glycosyl fluoride) is desired, it can be prepared by converting the peracetylated sugar with HBr/HOAc or with HCl to generate the anomeric bromide or chloride. This intermediate is reacted with a fluoride salt such as silver fluoride to generate the glycosyl fluoride. Acetylated glycosyl fluorides may be deprotected by reaction with mild (catalytic) base in methanol (*e.g.* NaOMe/MeOH). In addition, many glycosyl fluorides are commercially available.

[0346] Other activated glycosyl derivatives can be prepared using conventional methods known to those of skill in the art. For example, glycosyl mesylates can be prepared by treatment of the fully benzylated hemiacetal form of the sugar with mesyl chloride, followed by catalytic hydrogenation to remove the benzyl groups.

[0347] In a further exemplary embodiment, the modified sugar is an oligosaccharide having an antennary structure. In another embodiment, one or more of the termini of the antennae bear the modifying moiety. When more than one modifying moiety is attached to an oligosaccharide having an antennary structure, the oligosaccharide is useful to "amplify" the modifying moiety; each oligosaccharide unit conjugated to the polypeptide attaches multiple copies of the modifying group to the polypeptide. The general structure of a typical conjugate of the invention as set forth in the drawing above encompasses multivalent species resulting from preparing a conjugate of the invention utilizing an antennary structure. Many

antennary saccharide structures are known in the art, and the present method can be practiced with them without limitation.

Preparation of Modified Sugars

[0348] In general, a covalent bond between the sugar moiety and the modifying group is formed through the use of reactive functional groups, which are typically transformed by the linking process into a new organic functional group or unreactive species. In order to form the bond, the modifying group and the sugar moiety carry complimentary reactive functional groups. The reactive functional group(s), can be located at any position on the sugar moiety.

[0349] Reactive groups and classes of reactions useful in practicing the present invention are generally those that are well known in the art of bioconjugate chemistry. Currently favored classes of reactions available with reactive sugar moieties are those, which proceed under relatively mild conditions. These include, but are not limited to nucleophilic substitutions (*e.g.*, reactions of amines and alcohols with acyl halides, active esters), electrophilic substitutions (*e.g.*, enamine reactions) and additions to carbon-carbon and carbon-heteroatom multiple bonds (*e.g.*, Michael reaction, Diels-Alder addition). These and other useful reactions are discussed in, for example, March, *ADVANCED ORGANIC CHEMISTRY*, 3rd Ed., John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1985; Hermanson, *BIOCONJUGATE TECHNIQUES*, Academic Press, San Diego, 1996; and Feeney *et al.*, *MODIFICATION OF PROTEINS*; *Advances in Chemistry Series*, Vol. 198, American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C., 1982.

Reactive Functional Groups

[0350] Useful reactive functional groups pendent from a sugar nucleus or modifying group include, but are not limited to:

- (a) carboxyl groups and various derivatives thereof including, but not limited to, N-hydroxysuccinimide esters, N-hydroxybenzotriazole esters, acid halides, acyl imidazolcs, thiocsters, p-nitrophenyl esters, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl and aromatic esters;
- (b) hydroxyl groups, which can be converted to, *e.g.*, esters, ethers, aldehydes, *etc.*
- (c) haloalkyl groups, wherein the halide can be later displaced with a nucleophilic group such as, for example, an amine, a carboxylate anion, thiol anion,

carbanion, or an alkoxide ion, thereby resulting in the covalent attachment of a new group at the functional group of the halogen atom;

(d) dienophile groups, which are capable of participating in Diels-Alder reactions such as, for example, maleimido groups;

5 (e) aldehyde or ketone groups, such that subsequent derivatization is possible via formation of carbonyl derivatives such as, for example, imines, hydrazones, semicarbazones or oximes, or via such mechanisms as Grignard addition or alkyllithium addition;

10 (f) sulfonyl halide groups for subsequent reaction with amines, for example, to form sulfonamides;

(g) thiol groups, which can be, for example, converted to disulfides or reacted with acyl halides;

(h) amine or sulfhydryl groups, which can be, for example, acylated, alkylated or oxidized;

15 (i) alkenes, which can undergo, for example, cycloadditions, acylation, Michael addition, *etc*; and

(j) epoxides, which can react with, for example, amines and hydroxyl compounds.

[0351] The reactive functional groups can be chosen such that they do not participate in, or interfere with, the reactions necessary to assemble the reactive sugar nucleus or modifying
20 group. Alternatively, a reactive functional group can be protected from participating in the reaction by the presence of a protecting group. Those of skill in the art understand how to protect a particular functional group such that it does not interfere with a chosen set of reaction conditions. For examples of useful protecting groups, *see*, for example, Greene *et al.*, PROTECTIVE GROUPS IN ORGANIC SYNTHESIS, John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1991.

25 *Cross-linking Groups*

[0352] Preparation of the modified sugar for use in the methods of the present invention includes attachment of a modifying group to a sugar residue and forming a stable adduct, which is a substrate for a glycosyltransferase. The sugar and modifying group can be coupled
30 by a zero- or higher-order cross-linking agent. Exemplary bifunctional compounds which can be used for attaching modifying groups to carbohydrate moieties include, but are not

limited to, bifunctional poly(ethyleneglycols), polyamides, polyethers, polyesters and the like. General approaches for linking carbohydrates to other molecules are known in the literature. See, for example, Lee *et al.*, *Biochemistry* 28: 1856 (1989); Bhatia *et al.*, *Anal. Biochem.* 178: 408 (1989); Janda *et al.*, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 112: 8886 (1990) and Bednarski *et al.*, WO 92/18135. In the discussion that follows, the reactive groups are treated as benign on the sugar moiety of the nascent modified sugar. The focus of the discussion is for clarity of illustration. Those of skill in the art will appreciate that the discussion is relevant to reactive groups on the modifying group as well.

[0353] A variety of reagents are used to modify the components of the modified sugar with intramolecular chemical crosslinks (for reviews of crosslinking reagents and crosslinking procedures see: Wold, F., *Meth. Enzymol.* 25: 623-651, 1972; Weetall, H. H., and Cooney, D. A., In: *ENZYMES AS DRUGS*, (Holcenberg, and Roberts, eds.) pp. 395-442, Wiley, New York, 1981; Ji, T. H., *Meth. Enzymol.* 91: 580-609, 1983; Mattson *et al.*, *Mol. Biol. Rep.* 17: 167-183, 1993, all of which are incorporated herein by reference). Preferred crosslinking reagents are derived from various zero-length, homo-bifunctional, and hetero-bifunctional crosslinking reagents. Zero-length crosslinking reagents include direct conjugation of two intrinsic chemical groups with no introduction of extrinsic material. Agents that catalyze formation of a disulfide bond belong to this category. Another example is reagents that induce condensation of a carboxyl and a primary amino group to form an amide bond such as carbodiimides, ethylchloroformate, Woodward's reagent K (2-ethyl-5-phenylisoxazolium-3'-sulfonate), and carbonyldiimidazole. In addition to these chemical reagents, the enzyme transglutaminase (glutamyl-peptide γ -glutamyltransferase; EC 2.3.2.13) may be used as zero-length crosslinking reagent. This enzyme catalyzes acyl transfer reactions at carboxamide groups of protein-bound glutamyl residues, usually with a primary amino group as substrate. Preferred homo- and hetero-bifunctional reagents contain two identical or two dissimilar sites, respectively, which may be reactive for amino, sulfhydryl, guanidino, indole, or nonspecific groups.

[0354] In addition to the use of site-specific reactive moieties, the present invention contemplates the use of non-specific reactive groups to link the sugar to the modifying group.

[0355] Exemplary non-specific cross-linkers include photoactivatable groups, completely inert in the dark, which are converted to reactive species upon absorption of a photon of appropriate energy. In one embodiment, photoactivatable groups are selected from

precursors of nitrenes generated upon heating or photolysis of azides. Electron-deficient nitrenes are extremely reactive and can react with a variety of chemical bonds including N-H, O-H, C-H, and C=C. Although three types of azides (aryl, alkyl, and acyl derivatives) may be employed, arylazides are presently. The reactivity of arylazides upon photolysis is better with N-H and O-H than C-H bonds. Electron-deficient aryl nitrenes rapidly ring-expand to form dehydroazepines, which tend to react with nucleophiles, rather than form C-H insertion products. The reactivity of arylazides can be increased by the presence of electron-withdrawing substituents such as nitro or hydroxyl groups in the ring. Such substituents push the absorption maximum of arylazides to longer wavelength. Unsubstituted arylazides have an absorption maximum in the range of 260-280 nm, while hydroxy and nitroarylazides absorb significant light beyond 305 nm. Therefore, hydroxy and nitroarylazides are most preferable since they allow to employ less harmful photolysis conditions for the affinity component than unsubstituted arylazides.

[0356] In yet a further embodiment, the linker group is provided with a group that can be cleaved to release the modifying group from the sugar residue. Many cleavable groups are known in the art. See, for example, Jung *et al.*, *Biochem. Biophys. Acta* 761: 152-162 (1983); Joshi *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 265: 14518-14525 (1990); Zarling *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 124: 913-920 (1980); Bouiziar *et al.*, *Eur. J. Biochem.* 155: 141-147 (1986); Park *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 261: 205-210 (1986); Browning *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 143: 1859-1867 (1989). Moreover a broad range of cleavable, bifunctional (both homo- and hetero-bifunctional) linker groups is commercially available from suppliers such as Pierce.

[0357] Exemplary cleavable moieties can be cleaved using light, heat or reagents such as thiols, hydroxylamine, bases, periodate and the like. Moreover, certain preferred groups are cleaved *in vivo* in response to being endocytized (e.g., cis-aconityl; see, Shen *et al.*, *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 102: 1048 (1991)). Preferred cleavable groups comprise a cleavable moiety which is a member selected from the group consisting of disulfide, ester, imide, carbonate, nitrobenzyl, phenacyl and benzoin groups.

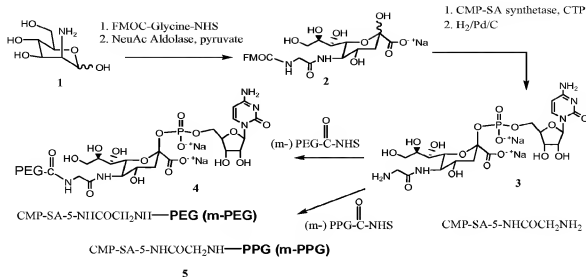
[0358] In the discussion that follows, a number of specific examples of modified sugars that are useful in practicing the present invention are set forth. In the exemplary embodiments, a sialic acid derivative is utilized as the sugar nucleus to which the modifying group is attached. The focus of the discussion on sialic acid derivatives is for clarity of illustration only and should not be construed to limit the scope of the invention. Those of

skill in the art will appreciate that a variety of other sugar moieties can be activated and derivatized in a manner analogous to that set forth using sialic acid as an example. For example, numerous methods are available for modifying galactose, glucose, N-acetylglucosamine and fucose to name a few sugar substrates, which are readily modified by art recognized methods. See, for example, Elhalabi *et al.*, *Curr. Med. Chem.* 6: 93 (1999) and Schafer *et al.*, *J. Org. Chem.* 65: 24 (2000).

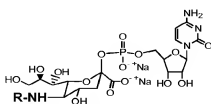
[0359] In an exemplary embodiment, the polypeptide that is modified by a method of the invention is a glycopeptide that is produced in prokaryotic cells (*e.g.*, *E. coli*), eukaryotic cells including yeast and mammalian cells (*e.g.*, CHO cells), or in a transgenic animal and thus contains N- and/or O-linked oligosaccharide chains, which are incompletely sialylated. The oligosaccharide chains of the glycopeptide lacking a sialic acid and containing a terminal galactose residue can be glyco-PEG-ylated, glyco-PPG-ylated or otherwise modified with a modified sialic acid.

[0360] In Scheme 5, the amino glycoside **1**, is treated with the active ester of a protected amino acid (*e.g.*, glycine) derivative, converting the sugar amine residue into the corresponding protected amino acid amide adduct. The adduct is treated with an aldolase to form α -hydroxy carboxylate **2**. Compound **2** is converted to the corresponding CMP derivative by the action of CMP-SA synthetase, followed by catalytic hydrogenation of the CMP derivative to produce compound **3**. The amine introduced via formation of the glycine adduct is utilized as a locus of PEG or PPG attachment by reacting compound **3** with an activated (m-) PEG or (m-) PPG derivative (*e.g.*, PEG-C(O)NHS, PPG-C(O)NHS), producing **4** or **5**, respectively.

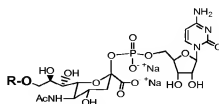
Scheme 5



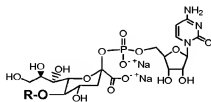
[0361] Table 11, below sets forth representative examples of sugar monophosphates that are derivatized with a PEG or PPG moiety. Certain of the compounds of Table 2 are prepared by the method of Scheme 4. Other derivatives are prepared by art-recognized methods. See, for example, Keppler *et al.*, *Glycobiology* 11: 11R (2001); and Charter *et al.*, *Glycobiology* 10: 1049 (2000)). Other amine reactive PEG and PPG analogues are commercially available, or they can be prepared by methods readily accessible to those of skill in the art.

Table 11: Examples of sugar monophosphates derivatized with PEG or PPG

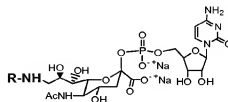
CMP-SA-5-NH-R



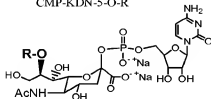
CMP-NeuAc-9-O-R



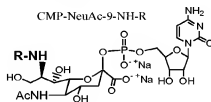
CMP-KDN-5-O-R



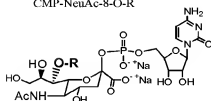
CMP-NeuAc-9-NH-R



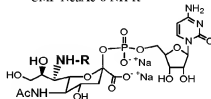
CMP-NeuAc-8-O-R



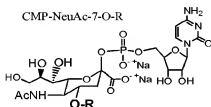
CMP-NeuAc-8-NH-R



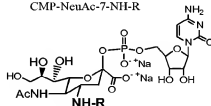
CMP-NeuAc-7-O-R



CMP-NeuAc-7-NH-R

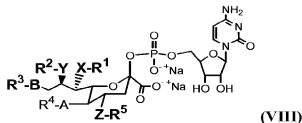


CMP-NeuAc-4-O-R



CMP-NeuAc-4-NH-R

[0362] The modified sugar phosphates of use in practicing the present invention can be substituted in other positions as well as those set forth above. Presently preferred substitutions of sialic acid are set forth in Formula (VIII):



in which X is a linking group, which is preferably selected from $-O-$, $-N(H)-$, $-S$, CH_2- , and $-N(R)_2$, in which each R is a member independently selected from R^1-R^5 . The symbols Y, Z, A and B each represent a group that is selected from the group set forth above for the identity of X. X, Y, Z, A and B are each independently selected and, therefore, they can be the same or different. The symbols R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 and R^5 represent H, a water-soluble polymer, therapeutic moiety, biomolecule or other moiety. Alternatively, these symbols represent a linker that is bound to a water-soluble polymer, therapeutic moiety, biomolecule or other moiety.

[0363] Exemplary moieties attached to the conjugates disclosed herein include, but are not limited to, PEG derivatives (e.g., alkyl-PEG, acyl-PEG, acyl-alkyl-PEG, alkyl-acyl-PEG carbamoyl-PEG, aryl-PEG), PPG derivatives (e.g., alkyl-PPG, acyl-PPG, acyl-alkyl-PPG, alkyl-acyl-PPG carbamoyl-PPG, aryl-PPG), therapeutic moieties, diagnostic moieties, mannose-6-phosphate, heparin, heparan, SLe_x , mannose, mannose-6-phosphate, Sialyl Lewis X, FGF, VEGF, proteins, chondroitin, keratan, dermatan, albumin, integrins, antennary oligosaccharides, peptides and the like. Methods of conjugating the various modifying groups to a saccharide moiety are readily accessible to those of skill in the art (POLY (ETHYLENE GLYCOL) CHEMISTRY : BIOTECHNICAL AND BIOMEDICAL APPLICATIONS, J. Milton Harris, Ed., Plenum Pub. Corp., 1992; POLY (ETHYLENE GLYCOL) CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL APPLICATIONS, J. Milton Harris, Ed., ACS Symposium Series No. 680, American Chemical Society, 1997; Hermanson, BIOCONJUGATE TECHNIQUES, Academic Press, San Diego, 1996; and Dunn *et al.*, Eds. POLYMERIC DRUGS AND DRUG DELIVERY SYSTEMS, ACS Symposium Series Vol. 469, American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C. 1991).

[0364] An exemplary strategy involves incorporation of a protected sulfhydryl onto the sugar using the heterobifunctional crosslinker SPDP (n-succinimidyl-3-(2-pyridyldithio)propionate and then deprotecting the sulfhydryl for formation of a disulfide bond with another sulfhydryl on the modifying group.

[0365] If SPDP detrimentally affects the ability of the modified sugar to act as a glycosyltransferase substrate, one of an array of other crosslinkers such as 2-iminothiolane or N-succinimidyl S-acetylthioacetate (SATA) is used to form a disulfide bond. 2-iminothiolane reacts with primary amines, instantly incorporating an unprotected sulfhydryl onto the amine-containing molecule. SATA also reacts with primary amines, but incorporates a protected sulfhydryl, which is later deacetylated using hydroxylamine to produce a free sulfhydryl. In each case, the incorporated sulfhydryl is free to react with other sulfhydryls or protected sulfhydryl, like SPDP, forming the required disulfide bond.

[0366] The above-described strategy is exemplary, and not limiting, of linkers of use in the invention. Other crosslinkers are available that can be used in different strategies for crosslinking the modifying group to the polypeptide. For example, TPCH(S-(2-thiopyridyl))-L-cysteine hydrazide and TPMPH ((S-(2-thiopyridyl) mercapto-propionohydrazide) react with carbohydrate moieties that have been previously oxidized by mild periodate treatment, thus forming a hydrazone bond between the hydrazide portion of the crosslinker and the periodate generated aldehydes. TPCH and TPMPH introduce a 2-pyridylthione protected sulfhydryl group onto the sugar, which can be deprotected with DTT and then subsequently used for conjugation, such as forming disulfide bonds between components.

[0367] If disulfide bonding is found unsuitable for producing stable modified sugars, other crosslinkers may be used that incorporate more stable bonds between components. The heterobifunctional crosslinkers GMBS (N-gama-malimidobutyryloxy)succinimide) and SMCC (succinimidyl 4-(N-maleimido-methyl)cyclohexane) react with primary amines, thus introducing a maleimide group onto the component. The maleimide group can subsequently react with sulfhydryls on the other component, which can be introduced by previously mentioned crosslinkers, thus forming a stable thioether bond between the components. If steric hindrance between components interferes with either component's activity or the ability of the modified sugar to act as a glycosyltransferase substrate, crosslinkers can be used which introduce long spacer arms between components and include derivatives of some of the previously mentioned crosslinkers (*i.e.*, SPDP). Thus, there is an abundance of suitable crosslinkers, which are useful; each of which is selected depending on the effects it has on optimal polypeptide conjugate and modified sugar production.

[0368] A variety of reagents are used to modify the components of the modified sugar with intramolecular chemical crosslinks (for reviews of crosslinking reagents and crosslinking

procedures see: Wold, F., *Meth. Enzymol.* 25: 623-651, 1972; Weetall, H. H., and Cooney, D. A., In: *ENZYMES AS DRUGS*. (Holcenberg, and Roberts, eds.) pp. 395-442, Wiley, New York, 1981; Ji, T. H., *Meth. Enzymol.* 91: 580-609, 1983; Mattson *et al.*, *Mol. Biol. Rep.* 17: 167-183, 1993, all of which are incorporated herein by reference). Preferred crosslinking reagents are derived from various zero-length, homo-bifunctional, and hetero-bifunctional crosslinking reagents. Zero-length crosslinking reagents include direct conjugation of two intrinsic chemical groups with no introduction of extrinsic material. Agents that catalyze formation of a disulfide bond belong to this category. Another example is reagents that induce condensation of a carboxyl and a primary amino group to form an amide bond such as carbodiimides, ethylchloroformate, Woodward's reagent K (2-ethyl-5-phenylisoxazolium-3'-sulfonate), and carbonyldiimidazole. In addition to these chemical reagents, the enzyme transglutaminase (glutamyl-peptide γ -glutamyltransferase; EC 2.3.2.13) may be used as zero-length crosslinking reagent. This enzyme catalyzes acyl transfer reactions at carboxamide groups of protein-bound glutaminyl residues, usually with a primary amino group as substrate. Preferred homo- and hetero-bifunctional reagents contain two identical or two dissimilar sites, respectively, which may be reactive for amino, sulfhydryl, guanidino, indole, or nonspecific groups.

Preferred Specific Sites in Crosslinking Reagents

1. Amino-Reactive Groups

[0369] In one embodiment, the sites on the cross-linker are amino-reactive groups. Useful non-limiting examples of amino-reactive groups include N-hydroxysuccinimide (NHS) esters, imidoesters, isocyanates, acylhalides, arylazides, p-nitrophenyl esters, aldehydes, and sulfonyl chlorides.

[0370] NHS esters react preferentially with the primary (including aromatic) amino groups of a modified sugar component. The imidazole groups of histidines are known to compete with primary amines for reaction, but the reaction products are unstable and readily hydrolyzed. The reaction involves the nucleophilic attack of an amine on the acid carboxyl of an NHS ester to form an amide, releasing the N-hydroxysuccinimide. Thus, the positive charge of the original amino group is lost.

[0371] Imidoesters are the most specific acylating reagents for reaction with the amine groups of the modified sugar components. At a pH between 7 and 10, imidoesters react only with primary amines. Primary amines attack imidates nucleophilically to produce an

intermediate that breaks down to amidine at high pH or to a new imidate at low pH. The new imidate can react with another primary amine, thus crosslinking two amino groups, a case of a putatively monofunctional imidate reacting bifunctionally. The principal product of reaction with primary amines is an amidine that is a stronger base than the original amine.

5 The positive charge of the original amino group is therefore retained.

[0372] Isocyanates (and isothiocyanates) react with the primary amines of the modified sugar components to form stable bonds. Their reactions with sulfhydryl, imidazole, and tyrosyl groups give relatively unstable products.

10 [0373] Acylazides are also used as amino-specific reagents in which nucleophilic amines of the affinity component attack acidic carboxyl groups under slightly alkaline conditions, *e.g.* pH 8.5.

[0374] Arylhalides such as 1,5-difluoro-2,4-dinitrobenzene react preferentially with the amino groups and tyrosine phenolic groups of modified sugar components, but also with sulfhydryl and imidazole groups.

15 [0375] *p*-Nitrophenyl esters of mono- and dicarboxylic acids are also useful amino-reactive groups. Although the reagent specificity is not very high, α - and ε -amino groups appear to react most rapidly.

[0376] Aldehydes such as glutaraldehyde react with primary amines of modified sugar. Although unstable Schiff bases are formed upon reaction of the amino groups with the aldehydes of the aldehydes, glutaraldehyde is capable of modifying the modified sugar with stable crosslinks. At pH 6-8, the pH of typical crosslinking conditions, the cyclic polymers undergo a dehydration to form α - β unsaturated aldehyde polymers. Schiff bases, however, are stable, when conjugated to another double bond. The resonant interaction of both double bonds prevents hydrolysis of the Schiff linkage. Furthermore, amines at high local
20 concentrations can attack the ethylenic double bond to form a stable Michael addition
25 product.

[0377] Aromatic sulfonyl chlorides react with a variety of sites of the modified sugar components, but reaction with the amino groups is the most important, resulting in a stable sulfonamide linkage.

2. Sulphydryl-Reactive Groups

[0378] In another embodiment, the sites are sulphydryl-reactive groups. Useful, non-limiting examples of sulphydryl-reactive groups include maleimides, alkyl halides, pyridyl disulfides, and thiophthalimides.

[0379] Maleimides react preferentially with the sulphydryl group of the modified sugar components to form stable thioether bonds. They also react at a much slower rate with primary amino groups and the imidazole groups of histidines. However, at pH 7 the maleimide group can be considered a sulphydryl-specific group, since at this pH the reaction rate of simple thiols is 1000-fold greater than that of the corresponding amine.

[0380] Alkyl halides react with sulphydryl groups, sulfides, imidazoles, and amino groups. At neutral to slightly alkaline pH, however, alkyl halides react primarily with sulphydryl groups to form stable thioether bonds. At higher pH, reaction with amino groups is favored.

[0381] Pyridyl disulfides react with free sulphydryls via disulfide exchange to give mixed disulfides. As a result, pyridyl disulfides are the most specific sulphydryl-reactive groups.

[0382] Thiophthalimides react with free sulphydryl groups to form disulfides.

3. Carboxyl-Reactive Residue

[0383] In another embodiment, carbodiimides soluble in both water and organic solvent, are used as carboxyl-reactive reagents. These compounds react with free carboxyl groups forming a pseudourea that can then couple to available amines yielding an amide linkage teach how to modify a carboxyl group with carbodiimide (Yamada *et al.*, *Biochemistry* **20**: 4836-4842, 1981).

Preferred Nonspecific Sites in Crosslinking Reagents

[0384] In addition to the use of site-specific reactive moieties, the present invention contemplates the use of non-specific reactive groups to link the sugar to the modifying group.

[0385] Exemplary non-specific cross-linkers include photoactivatable groups, completely inert in the dark, which are converted to reactive species upon absorption of a photon of appropriate energy. In one embodiment, photoactivatable groups are selected from precursors of nitrenes generated upon heating or photolysis of azides. Electron-deficient nitrenes are extremely reactive and can react with a variety of chemical bonds including N-H, O-H, C-H, and C=C. Although three types of azides (aryl, alkyl, and acyl derivatives) may be employed, arylazides are presently. The reactivity of arylazides upon photolysis is better

with N-H and O-H than C-H bonds. Electron-deficient arylnitrenes rapidly ring-expand to form dehydroazepines, which tend to react with nucleophiles, rather than form C-H insertion products. The reactivity of arylazides can be increased by the presence of electron-withdrawing substituents such as nitro or hydroxyl groups in the ring. Such substituents push the absorption maximum of arylazides to longer wavelength. Unsubstituted arylazides have an absorption maximum in the range of 260-280 nm, while hydroxy and nitroarylazides absorb significant light beyond 305 nm. Therefore, hydroxy and nitroarylazides are most preferable since they allow to employ less harmful photolysis conditions for the affinity component than unsubstituted arylazides.

[0386] In another preferred embodiment, photoactivatable groups are selected from fluorinated arylazides. The photolysis products of fluorinated arylazides are arylnitrenes, all of which undergo the characteristic reactions of this group, including C-H bond insertion, with high efficiency (Keana *et al.*, *J. Org. Chem.* **55**: 3640-3647, 1990).

[0387] In another embodiment, photoactivatable groups are selected from benzophenone residues. Benzophenone reagents generally give higher crosslinking yields than arylazide reagents.

[0388] In another embodiment, photoactivatable groups are selected from diazo compounds, which form an electron-deficient carbene upon photolysis. These carbenes undergo a variety of reactions including insertion into C-H bonds, addition to double bonds (including aromatic systems), hydrogen attraction and coordination to nucleophilic centers to give carbon ions.

[0389] In still another embodiment, photoactivatable groups are selected from diazopyruvates. For example, the p-nitrophenyl ester of p-nitrophenyl diazopyruvate reacts with aliphatic amines to give diazopyruvic acid amides that undergo ultraviolet photolysis to form aldehydes. The photolyzed diazopyruvate-modified affinity component will react like formaldehyde or glutaraldehyde forming crosslinks.

Homobifunctional Reagents

1. Homobifunctional Crosslinkers Reactive With Primary Amines

[0390] Synthesis, properties, and applications of amine-reactive cross-linkers are commercially described in the literature (for reviews of crosslinking procedures and reagents, *see above*). Many reagents are available (*e.g.*, Pierce Chemical Company, Rockford, Ill.; Sigma Chemical Company, St. Louis, Mo.; Molecular Probes, Inc., Eugene, OR.).

[0391] Preferred, non-limiting examples of homobifunctional NHS esters include disuccinimidyl glutarate (DSG), disuccinimidyl suberate (DSS), bis(sulfosuccinimidyl) suberate (BS), disuccinimidyl tartarate (DST), disulfosuccinimidyl tartarate (sulfo-DST), bis-2-(succinimidooxycarbonyloxy)ethylsulfone (BSOCOES), bis-2-(sulfosuccinimidooxycarbonyloxy)ethylsulfone (sulfo-BSOCOES), ethylene glycolbis(succinimidylsuccinate) (EGS), ethylene glycolbis(sulfosuccinimidylsuccinate) (sulfo-EGS), dithiobis(succinimidylpropionate) (DSP), and dithiobis(sulfosuccinimidylpropionate) (sulfo-DSP). Preferred, non-limiting examples of homobifunctional imidoesters include dimethyl malonimide (DMM), dimethyl succinimide (DMSC), dimethyl adipimide (DMA), dimethyl pimelimide (DMP), dimethyl suberimide (DMS), dimethyl-3,3'-oxydipropionimide (DODP), dimethyl-3,3'-(methylenedioxy)dipropionimide (DMDP), dimethyl-3,3'-(dimethylenedioxy)dipropionimide (DDDP), dimethyl-3,3'-(tetramethylenedioxy)-dipropionimide (DTDP), and dimethyl-3,3'-dithiobispropionimide (DTBP).

[0392] Preferred, non-limiting examples of homobifunctional isothiocyanates include: p-phenylenediisothiocyanate (DITC), and 4,4'-diisothiocyano-2,2'-disulfonic acid stilbene (DIDS).

[0393] Preferred, non-limiting examples of homobifunctional isocyanates include xylene-diisocyanate, toluene-2,4-diisocyanate, toluene-2-isocyanate-4-isothiocyanate, 3-methoxydiphenylmethane-4,4'-diisocyanate, 2,2'-dicarboxy-4,4'-azophenyldiisocyanate, and hexamethylenediisocyanate.

[0394] Preferred, non-limiting examples of homobifunctional arylhalides include 1,5-difluoro-2,4-dinitrobenzene (DFDNB), and 4,4'-difluoro-3,3'-dinitrophenyl-sulfone.

[0395] Preferred, non-limiting examples of homobifunctional aliphatic aldehyde reagents include glyoxal, malondialdehyde, and glutaraldehyde.

[0396] Preferred, non-limiting examples of homobifunctional acylating reagents include nitrophenyl esters of dicarboxylic acids.

[0397] Preferred, non-limiting examples of homobifunctional aromatic sulfonyl chlorides include phenol-2,4-disulfonyl chloride, and α -naphthol-2,4-disulfonyl chloride.

[0398] Preferred, non-limiting examples of additional amino-reactive homobifunctional reagents include erythritolbiscarbonate which reacts with amines to give biscarbamates.

2. Homobifunctional Crosslinkers Reactive with Free Sulfhydryl Groups

[0399] Synthesis, properties, and applications of such reagents are described in the literature (for reviews of crosslinking procedures and reagents, *see above*). Many of the reagents are commercially available (*e.g.*, Pierce Chemical Company, Rockford, Ill.; Sigma Chemical Company, St. Louis, Mo.; Molecular Probes, Inc., Eugene, OR).

[0400] Preferred, non-limiting examples of homobifunctional maleimides include bismaleimido-hexane (BMH), N,N'-(1,3-phenylene) bismaleimide, N,N'-(1,2-phenylene)bismaleimide, azophenyldimaleimide, and bis(N-maleimidomethyl)ether.

[0401] Preferred, non-limiting examples of homobifunctional pyridyl disulfides include 1,4-di-3'-(2'-pyridyldithio)propionamidobutane (DPDPB).

[0402] Preferred, non-limiting examples of homobifunctional alkyl halides include 2,2'-dicarboxy-4,4'-diiodoacetamidoazobenzene, α,α' -diiodo-p-xylenesulfonic acid, α,α' -dibromo-p-xylenesulfonic acid, N,N'-bis(b-bromoethyl)benzylamine, N,N'-di(bromoacetyl)phenylthydrazine, and 1,2-di(bromoacetyl)amino-3-phenylpropane.

3. Homobifunctional Photoactivatable Crosslinkers

[0403] Synthesis, properties, and applications of such reagents are described in the literature (for reviews of crosslinking procedures and reagents, *see above*). Some of the reagents are commercially available (*e.g.*, Pierce Chemical Company, Rockford, Ill.; Sigma Chemical Company, St. Louis, Mo.; Molecular Probes, Inc., Eugene, OR).

[0404] Preferred, non-limiting examples of homobifunctional photoactivatable crosslinker include bis- β -(4-azidosalicylamido)ethyl disulfide (BASED), di-N-(2-nitro-4-azidophenyl)-cystamine-S,S-dioxide (DNCO), and 4,4'-dithiobisphenylazide.

HeteroBifunctional Reagents

1. Amino-Reactive HeteroBifunctional Reagents with a Pyridyl Disulfide Moiety

[0405] Synthesis, properties, and applications of such reagents are described in the literature (for reviews of crosslinking procedures and reagents, *see above*). Many of the reagents are commercially available (*e.g.*, Pierce Chemical Company, Rockford, Ill.; Sigma Chemical Company, St. Louis, Mo.; Molecular Probes, Inc., Eugene, OR).

[0406] Preferred, non-limiting examples of hetero-bifunctional reagents with a pyridyl disulfide moiety and an amino-reactive NHS ester include N-succinimidyl-3-(2-pyridyldithio)propionate (SPDP), succinimidyl 6-3-(2-pyridyldithio)propionamido-hexanoate

(LC-SPDP), sulfosuccinimidyl 6-3-(2-pyridyldithio)propionamidohexanoate (sulfo-LCSPDP), 4-succinimidylloxycarbonyl- α -methyl- α -(2-pyridyldithio)toluene (SMPT), and sulfosuccinimidyl 6- α -methyl- α -(2-pyridyldithio)toluamidohexanoate (sulfo-LC-SMPT).

2. Amino-Reactive HeteroBifunctional Reagents with a Maleimide Moiety

[0407] Synthesis, properties, and applications of such reagents are described in the literature. Preferred, non-limiting examples of hetero-bifunctional reagents with a maleimide moiety and an amino-reactive NHS ester include succinimidyl maleimidylacetate (AMAS), succinimidyl 3-maleimidylpropionate (BMPS), N- γ -maleimidobutyryloxysuccinimide ester (GMBS)/N- γ -maleimidobutyryloxysulfo succinimide ester (sulfo-GMBS) succinimidyl 6-maleimidylhexanoate (EMCS), succinimidyl 3-maleimidylbenzoate (SMB), m-maleimidobenzoyl-N-hydroxysuccinimide ester (MBS), m-maleimidobenzoyl-N-hydroxysulfosuccinimide ester (sulfo-MBS), succinimidyl 4-(N-maleimidomethyl)-cyclohexane-1-carboxylate (SMCC), sulfosuccinimidyl 4-(N-maleimidomethyl)cyclohexane-1-carboxylate (sulfo-SMCC), succinimidyl 4-(p-maleimidophenyl)butyrate (SMPB), and sulfosuccinimidyl 4-(p-maleimidophenyl)butyrate (sulfo-SMPB).

3. Amino-Reactive HeteroBifunctional Reagents with an Alkyl Halide Moiety

[0408] Synthesis, properties, and applications of such reagents are described in the literature Preferred, non-limiting examples of hetero-bifunctional reagents with an alkyl halide moiety and an amino-reactive NHS ester include N-succinimidyl-(4-iodoacetyl)aminobenzoate (SIAB), sulfosuccinimidyl-(4-iodoacetyl)aminobenzoate (sulfo-SIAB), succinimidyl-6-(iodoacetyl)aminohehexanoate (SIAX), succinimidyl-6-(6-((iodoacetyl)-amino)hexanoylamino)hexanoate (SIAXX), succinimidyl-6-(((4-(iodoacetyl)-amino)-methyl)-cyclohexane-1-carbonyl)aminohehexanoate (SIACX), and succinimidyl-4((iodoacetyl)-amino)methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylate (SIAC).

[0409] An example of a hetero-bifunctional reagent with an amino-reactive NHS ester and an alkyl dihalide moiety is N-hydroxysuccinimidyl 2,3-dibromopropionate (SDBP). SDBP introduces intramolecular crosslinks to the affinity component by conjugating its amino groups. The reactivity of the dibromopropionyl moiety towards primary amine groups is controlled by the reaction temperature (McKenzie *et al.*, *Protein Chem.* 7: 581-592 (1988)).

[0410] Preferred, non-limiting examples of hetero-bifunctional reagents with an alkyl halide moiety and an amino-reactive p-nitrophenyl ester moiety include p-nitrophenyl iodoacetate (NPIA).

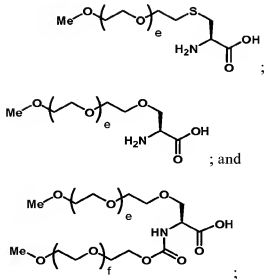
[0411] Other cross-linking agents are known to those of skill in the art. *See*, for example, Pomato *et al.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,965,106. It is within the abilities of one of skill in the art to choose an appropriate cross-linking agent for a particular application.

Cleavable Linker Groups

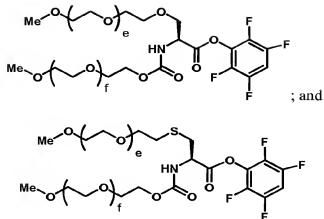
[0412] In yet a further embodiment, the linker group is provided with a group that can be cleaved to release the modifying group from the sugar residue. Many cleavable groups are known in the art. *See*, for example, Jung *et al.*, *Biochem. Biophys. Acta* 761: 152-162 (1983); Joshi *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 265: 14518-14525 (1990); Zarling *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 124: 913-920 (1980); Bouizar *et al.*, *Eur. J. Biochem.* 155: 141-147 (1986); Park *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 261: 205-210 (1986); Browning *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 143: 1859-1867 (1989). Moreover a broad range of cleavable, bifunctional (both homo- and hetero-bifunctional) linker groups is commercially available from suppliers such as Pierce.

[0413] Exemplary cleavable moieties can be cleaved using light, heat or reagents such as thiols, hydroxylamine, bases, periodate and the like. Moreover, certain preferred groups are cleaved *in vivo* in response to being endocytized (*e.g.*, cis-aconityl; *see*, Shen *et al.*, *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 102: 1048 (1991)). Preferred cleavable groups comprise a cleavable moiety which is a member selected from the group consisting of disulfide, ester, imide, carbonate, nitrobenzyl, phenacyl and benzoin groups.

[0414] Specific embodiments according to the invention include:



and carbonates and active esters of these species, such as:



Exemplary Conjugates of the Invention

[0415] In an exemplary embodiment, the polypeptide is an interferon. The interferons are antiviral glycoproteins that, in humans, are secreted by human primary fibroblasts after induction with virus or double-stranded RNA. Interferons are of interest as therapeutics, e.g., antiviral agents (e.g., hepatitis B and C), antitumor agents (e.g., hepatocellular carcinoma) and in the treatment of multiple sclerosis. For references relevant to interferon- α , see, Asano, *et al.*, *Eur. J. Cancer*, 27(Suppl 4):S21-S25 (1991); Nagy, *et al.*, *Anticancer Research*, 8(3):467-470 (1988); Dron, *et al.*, *J. Biol. Regul. Homeost. Agents*, 3(1):13-19 (1989); Habib, *et al.*, *Am. Surg.*, 67(3):257-260 (3/2001); and Sugiyama, *et al.*, *Eur. J. Biochem.*, 217:921-927 (1993). For references discussing interferon- β , see, e.g., Yu, *et al.*, *J. Neuroimmunol.*, 64(1):91-100 (1996); Schmidt, J., *J. Neurosci. Res.*, 65(1):59-67 (2001); Wender, *et al.*, *Folia Neuropathol.*, 39(2):91-93 (2001); Martin, *et al.*, *Springer Semin. Immunopathol.*, 18(1):1-24 (1996); Takane, *et al.*, *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.*, 294(2):746-752 (2000); Sburlati, *et al.*, *Biotechnol. Prog.*, 14:189-192 (1998); Dodd, *et al.*, *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta*, 787:183-187 (1984); Edelbaum, *et al.*, *J. Interferon Res.*, 12:449-453 (1992); Conradt, *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 262(30):14600-14605 (1987); Civas, *et al.*, *Eur. J. Biochem.*, 173:311-316 (1988); Demolder, *et al.*, *J. Biotechnol.*, 32:179-189 (1994); Sedmak, *et al.*, *J. Interferon Res.*, 9(Suppl 1):S61-S65 (1989); Kagawa, *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 263(33):17508-17515 (1988); Hershenson, *et al.*, U.S. Patent No. 4,894,330; Jayaram, *et al.*, *J. Interferon Res.*, 3(2):177-180 (1983); Menge, *et al.*, *Develop. Biol. Standard.*, 66:391-401 (1987); Vonk, *et al.*, *J. Interferon Res.*, 3(2):169-175 (1983); and Adolf, *et al.*, *J. Interferon Res.*, 10:255-267 (1990).

[0416] In an exemplary interferon conjugate, interferon alpha, e.g., interferon alpha 2b and 2a, is conjugated to a water soluble polymer through an intact glycosyl linker.

[0417] In a further exemplary embodiment, the invention provides a conjugate of human granulocyte colony stimulating factor (G-CSF). G-CSF is a glycoprotein that stimulates proliferation, differentiation and activation of neutropoietic progenitor cells into functionally mature neutrophils. Injected G-CSF is rapidly cleared from the body. See, for example, Nohynek, et al., *Cancer Chemother. Pharmacol.*, 39:259-266 (1997); Lord, et al., *Clinical Cancer Research*, 7(7):2085-2090 (07/2001); Rotondaro, et al., *Molecular Biotechnology*, 11(2):117-128 (1999); and Bönig, et al., *Bone Marrow Transplantation*, 28: 259-264 (2001).

[0418] The present invention encompasses a method for the modification of GM-CSF. GM-CSF is well known in the art as a cytokine produced by activated T-cells, macrophages, endothelial cells, and stromal fibroblasts. GM-CSF primarily acts on the bone marrow to increase the production of inflammatory leukocytes, and further functions as an endocrine hormone to initiate the replenishment of neutrophils consumed during inflammatory functions. Further GM-CSF is a macrophage-activating factor and promotes the differentiation of Lagerhans cells into dendritic cells. Like G-CSF, GM-CSF also has clinical applications in bone marrow replacement following chemotherapy

Nucleic Acids

[0419] In another aspect, the invention provides an isolated nucleic acid encoding a sequon polypeptide of the invention. The sequon polypeptide includes within its amino acid sequence one or more exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence of the invention. In one embodiment, the nucleic acid of the invention is part of an expression vector. In another related embodiment, the present invention provides a cell including the nucleic acid of the present invention. Exemplary cells include host cells such as various strains of *E. coli*, insect cells and mammalian cells, such as CHO cells.

Pharmaceutical Compositions

[0420] Polypeptides conjugates of the invention have a broad range of pharmaceutical applications. For example, glycoconjugated erythropoietin (EPO) may be used for treating general anemia, aplastic anemia, chemo-induced injury (such as injury to bone marrow), chronic renal failure, nephritis, and thalassemia. Modified EPO may be further used for treating neurological disorders such as brain/spine injury, multiple sclerosis, and Alzheimer's disease.

[0421] A second example is interferon- α (IFN- α), which may be used for treating AIDS and hepatitis B or C, viral infections caused by a variety of viruses such as human papilloma

virus (HBV), coronavirus, human immunodeficiency virus (HIV), herpes simplex virus (HSV), and varicella-zoster virus (VZV), cancers such as hairy cell leukemia, AIDS-related Kaposi's sarcoma, malignant melanoma, follicular non-Hodgkins lymphoma, Philadelphia chromosome (Ph)-positive, chronic phase myelogenous leukemia (CML), renal cancer, myeloma, chronic myelogenous leukemia, cancers of the head and neck, bone cancers, as well as cervical dysplasia and disorders of the central nervous system (CNS) such as multiple sclerosis. In addition, IFN- α modified according to the methods of the present invention is useful for treating an assortment of other diseases and conditions such as Sjogren's syndrome (an autoimmune disease), Behcet's disease (an autoimmune inflammatory disease), fibromyalgia (a musculoskeletal pain/fatigue disorder), aphthous ulcer (canker sores), chronic fatigue syndrome, and pulmonary fibrosis.

[0422] Another example is interferon- β , which is useful for treating CNS disorders such as multiple sclerosis (either relapsing/remitting or chronic progressive), AIDS and hepatitis B or C, viral infections caused by a variety of viruses such as human papilloma virus (HBV), human immunodeficiency virus (HIV), herpes simplex virus (HSV), and varicella-zoster virus (VZV), otological infections, musculoskeletal infections, as well as cancers including breast cancer, brain cancer, colorectal cancer, non-small cell lung cancer, head and neck cancer, basal cell cancer, cervical dysplasia, melanoma, skin cancer, and liver cancer. IFN- β modified according to the methods of the present invention is also used in treating other diseases and conditions such as transplant rejection (*e.g.*, bone marrow transplant), Huntington's chorea, colitis, brain inflammation, pulmonary fibrosis, macular degeneration, hepatic cirrhosis, and keratoconjunctivitis.

[0423] Granulocyte colony stimulating factor (G-CSF) is a further example. G-CSF modified according to the methods of the present invention may be used as an adjunct in chemotherapy for treating cancers, and to prevent or alleviate conditions or complications associated with certain medical procedures, *e.g.*, chemo-induced bone marrow injury; leucopenia (general); chemo-induced febrile neutropenia; neutropenia associated with bone marrow transplants; and severe, chronic neutropenia. Modified G-CSF may also be used for transplantation; peripheral blood cell mobilization; mobilization of peripheral blood progenitor cells for collection in patients who will receive myeloablative or myelosuppressive chemotherapy; and reduction in duration of neutropenia, fever, antibiotic use, hospitalization following induction/consolidation treatment for acute myeloid leukemia (AML). Other

conditions or disorders may be treated with modified G-CSF include asthma and allergic rhinitis.

[0424] As one additional example, human growth hormone (hGH) modified according to the methods of the present invention may be used to treat growth-related conditions such as dwarfism, short-stature in children and adults, cachexia/muscle wasting, general muscular atrophy, and sex chromosome abnormality (e.g., Turner's Syndrome). Other conditions may be treated using modified hGH include: short-bowel syndrome, lipodystrophy, osteoporosis, uraemia, burns, female infertility, bone regeneration, general diabetes, type II diabetes, osteo-arthritis, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), and insomnia. Moreover, modified hGH may also be used to promote various processes, e.g., general tissue regeneration, bone regeneration, and wound healing, or as a vaccine adjunct.

[0425] Thus, in another aspect, the invention provides a pharmaceutical composition including at least one polypeptide or polypeptide conjugate of the invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent, carrier, vehicle, additive or combinations thereof. In an exemplary embodiment, the pharmaceutical composition includes a covalent conjugate between a water-soluble polymer (e.g., a non-naturally-occurring water-soluble polymer), and a glycosylated or non-glycosylated polypeptide of the invention as well as a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent. Exemplary water-soluble polymers include poly(ethylene glycol) and methoxy-poly(ethylene glycol). Alternatively, the polypeptide is conjugated to a modifying group other than a poly(ethylene glycol) derivative, such as a therapeutic moiety or a biomolecule. The modifying group is conjugated to the polypeptide via an intact glycosyl linking group interposed between and covalently linked to both the polypeptide and the modifying group. In another exemplary embodiment, the

[0426] Pharmaceutical compositions of the invention are suitable for use in a variety of drug delivery systems. Suitable formulations for use in the present invention are found in *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, Mace Publishing Company, Philadelphia, PA, 17th ed. (1985). For a brief review of methods for drug delivery, see, Langer, *Science* 249:1527-1533 (1990).

[0427] The pharmaceutical compositions may be formulated for any appropriate manner of administration, including for example, topical, oral, nasal, intravenous, intracranial, intraperitoneal, subcutaneous or intramuscular administration. For parenteral administration, such as subcutaneous injection, the carrier preferably comprises water, saline, alcohol, a fat, a

wax or a buffer. For oral administration, any of the above carriers or a solid carrier, such as mannitol, lactose, starch, magnesium stearate, sodium saccharine, talcum, cellulose, glucose, sucrose, and magnesium carbonate, may be employed. Biodegradable matrices, such as microspheres (*e.g.*, polylactate polyglycolate), may also be employed as carriers for the pharmaceutical compositions of this invention. Suitable biodegradable microspheres are disclosed, for example, in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,897,268 and 5,075,109.

[0428] Commonly, the pharmaceutical compositions are administered subcutaneously or parenterally, *e.g.*, intravenously. Thus, the invention provides compositions for parenteral administration, which include the compound dissolved or suspended in an acceptable carrier, preferably an aqueous carrier, *e.g.*, water, buffered water, saline, PBS and the like. The compositions may also contain detergents such as Tween 20 and Tween 80; stabilizers such as mannitol, sorbitol, sucrose, and trehalose; and preservatives such as EDTA and meta-cresol. The compositions may contain pharmaceutically acceptable auxiliary substances as required to approximate physiological conditions, such as pH adjusting and buffering agents, tonicity adjusting agents, wetting agents, detergents and the like.

[0429] These compositions may be sterilized by conventional sterilization techniques, or may be sterile filtered. The resulting aqueous solutions may be packaged for use as is, or lyophilized, the lyophilized preparation being combined with a sterile aqueous carrier prior to administration. The pH of the preparations typically will be between 3 and 11, more preferably from 5 to 9 and most preferably from 7 and 8.

[0430] In some embodiments the glycopeptides of the invention can be incorporated into liposomes formed from standard vesicle-forming lipids. A variety of methods are available for preparing liposomes, as described in, *e.g.*, Szoka *et al.*, *Ann. Rev. Biophys. Bioeng.* 9: 467 (1980), U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,235,871, 4,501,728 and 4,837,028. The targeting of liposomes using a variety of targeting agents (*e.g.*, the sialyl galactosides of the invention) is well known in the art (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent Nos. 4,957,773 and 4,603,044).

[0431] Standard methods for coupling targeting agents to liposomes can be used. These methods generally involve incorporation into liposomes of lipid components, such as phosphatidylethanolamine, which can be activated for attachment of targeting agents, or derivatized lipophilic compounds, such as lipid-derivatized glycopeptides of the invention.

[0432] Targeting mechanisms generally require that the targeting agents be positioned on the surface of the liposome in such a manner that the target moieties are available for

interaction with the target, for example, a cell surface receptor. The carbohydrates of the invention may be attached to a lipid molecule before the liposome is formed using methods known to those of skill in the art (*e.g.*, alkylation or acylation of a hydroxyl group present on the carbohydrate with a long chain alkyl halide or with a fatty acid, respectively).

Alternatively, the liposome may be fashioned in such a way that a connector portion is first incorporated into the membrane at the time of forming the membrane. The connector portion must have a lipophilic portion, which is firmly embedded and anchored in the membrane. It must also have a reactive portion, which is chemically available on the aqueous surface of the liposome. The reactive portion is selected so that it will be chemically suitable to form a stable chemical bond with the targeting agent or carbohydrate, which is added later. In some cases it is possible to attach the target agent to the connector molecule directly, but in most instances it is more suitable to use a third molecule to act as a chemical bridge, thus linking the connector molecule which is in the membrane with the target agent or carbohydrate which is extended, three dimensionally, off of the vesicle surface.

[0433] The compounds prepared by the methods of the invention may also find use as diagnostic reagents. For example, labeled compounds can be used to locate areas of inflammation or tumor metastasis in a patient suspected of having an inflammation. For this use, the compounds can be labeled with ^{125}I , ^{14}C , or tritium.

[0434] Without intending to limit the scope of the invention, in each of the embodiments set forth above (*e.g.*, those relating to compositions, such as sequon polypeptides, polypeptide conjugates, libraries of polypeptides, pharmaceutical compositions, nucleic acids encoding polypeptides and the like), the following exemplary embodiments are generally preferred: In one exemplary embodiment, in which the parent polypeptide is glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1), the O-linked glycosylation sequence is preferably not selected from PTQ, PTT, PTQA, PTQG, PTQGA, PTQGAM, PTINT, PTQAY, PTTLY, PTGSLP, PTTSEP, PTAVIP, PTSSEP, PTTLYP, PTVLP, TETP, PSDGP and PTEVP. In another exemplary embodiment, in which the parent polypeptide is wild-type GLP-1 the O-linked glycosylation sequence is preferably not selected from PTQ, PTT, PTQA, PTQG, PTQGA, PTQGAM, PTQGAM, PTINT, PTQAY, PTTLY, PTGSLP, PTTSEP, PTAVIP, PTSSEP, PTTLYP, PTVLP, TETP, PSDGP and PTEVP. In another exemplary embodiment, in which the parent polypeptide is wild-type GLP-1, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is preferably not selected from PTQ, PTT, PTQA, PTQG, PTQGA, PTQGAM, PTQGAM, PTINT, PTQAY, PTTLY, PTGSLP, PTTSEP, PTAVIP, PTSSEP, PTTLYP, PTVLP, TETP, PSDGP

and PTEVP, unless the O-linked glycosylation sequence is not designed around a proline residue that is present in the wild-type G-CSF polypeptide.

[0435] In another exemplary embodiment, in which the parent polypeptide is G-CSF, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is preferably not selected from PTQGA, PTQGAM, PTQGAMP, APTP and PTP. In another exemplary embodiment, in which the parent polypeptide is wild-type G-CSF the O-linked glycosylation sequence is preferably not selected from PTQGA, PTQGAM, PTQGAMP, APTP and PTP. In another exemplary embodiment, in which the parent polypeptide is wild-type G-CSF the O-linked glycosylation sequence is preferably not selected from PTQGA, PTQGAM, PTQGAMP, APTP and PTP, unless the O-linked glycosylation sequence is not designed around a proline residue that is present in the wild-type G-CSF polypeptide.

[0436] In another exemplary embodiment, in which the parent polypeptide is human growth hormone (hGH), the O-linked glycosylation sequence is preferably not selected from PTQGA, PTQGAM, PTQGAMP, PTVLP, PTTVS, PTTLYV, PTINT, PTEIP, PTQA and TETP. In another exemplary embodiment, in which the parent polypeptide is wild-type hGH, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is preferably not selected from PTQGAM, PTQGAMP, PTTVS, PTTLYV, PTINT, PTQA and TETP. In yet another exemplary embodiment, in which the parent polypeptide is wild-type hGH, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is preferably not selected from PTQGAM, PTQGAMP, PTTVS, PTTLYV, PTINT, PTQA and TETP, unless the O-linked glycosylation sequence is not designed around a proline residue that is present in the wild-type hGH polypeptide.

[0437] In another exemplary embodiment, in which the parent polypeptide is INF-alpha, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is preferably not TETP. In another exemplary embodiment, in which the parent polypeptide is wild-type INF-alpha, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is preferably not TETP. In yet another exemplary embodiment, in which the parent polypeptide is wild-type INF-alpha, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is preferably not TETP, unless the O-linked glycosylation sequence is not designed around a proline residue that is present in the wild-type INF-alpha polypeptide.

[0438] In another exemplary embodiment, in which the parent polypeptide is FGF (e.g., FGF-1, FGF-2, FGF-18, FGF-20, FGF-21), the O-linked glycosylation sequence is preferably not selected from PTP, PTQGA, PTQGAM, PTQGAMP, PTEIP, PTTVS, PTINT, PTINTP,

PTQA, PTQAP, PTSAV and PTSAVAA. In another exemplary embodiment, in which the parent polypeptide is a wild-type FGF, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is preferably not selected from PTP, PTQGA, PTQGAM, PTQGAMP, PTEIP, PTTVS, PTINT, PTINTP, PTQA, PTQAP, PTSAV and PTSAVAA. In yet another exemplary embodiment, in which the parent polypeptide is a wild-type FGF, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is preferably not selected from PTP, PTQGA, PTQGAM, PTQGAMP, PTEIP, PTTVS, PTINT, PTINTP, PTQA, PTQAP, PTSAV and PTSAVAA, unless the O-linked glycosylation sequence is not designed around a proline residue that is present in the wild-type FGF polypeptide.

V. Methods

10 Identification of Sequon Polypeptides as Substrates for Glycosyltransferases

[0439] One strategy for the identification of sequon polypeptides that can be glycosylated with a satisfactory yield when subjected to a glycosylation reaction, is to prepare a library of sequon polypeptides, wherein each sequon polypeptide includes at least one O-linked or S-linked glycosylation sequence of the invention, and to test each sequon polypeptide for its ability to function as an efficient substrate for a glycosyltransferase. A library of sequon polypeptides can be generated by including a selected O-linked or S-linked glycosylation sequence of the invention at different positions within the amino acid sequence of a parent polypeptide.

Library of Sequon Polypeptides

[0440] In one aspect, the invention provides methods of generating one or more library of sequon polypeptides, wherein the sequon polypeptides corresponds to a parent polypeptide (e.g., wild-type polypeptide). In one embodiment, the parent polypeptide has an amino acid sequence including m amino acids. Each amino acid position within the amino acid sequence is represented by $(AA)_n$, wherein n is a member selected from 1 to m. An exemplary method of generating a library of sequon polypeptides includes the steps of: (i) producing a first sequon polypeptide (e.g., recombinantly, chemically or by other means) by introducing an O-linked glycosylation sequence of the invention at a first amino acid position $(AA)_n$ within the parent polypeptide; (ii) producing at least one additional sequon polypeptide by introducing an O-linked glycosylation sequence at an additional amino acid position. In one embodiment, the additional amino acid position is $(AA)_{n+x}$. In another embodiment, the additional amino acid position is $(AA)_{n-x}$. In these embodiments, x is a member selected from 1 to (m-n). In one embodiment the additional sequon polypeptide includes the same O-linked glycosylation sequence as the first sequon polypeptide. In another embodiment, the

additional sequon polypeptide includes a different O-linked glycosylation sequence than the first sequon polypeptide. In an exemplary embodiment, the library of sequon polypeptides is generated by "sequon scanning" described herein above. Exemplary parent polypeptides and O-linked glycosylation sequences useful in the libraries of the invention are also described herein.

Identification of Lead Polypeptides

[0441] It may be desirable to select among the members of the library those polypeptides that are effectively glycosylated and/or glycoPEGylated when subjected to an enzymatic glycosylation and/or glycoPEGylation reaction. Sequon polypeptides, which are found to be effectively glycosylated and/or glycoPEGylated are termed "lead polypeptides". In an exemplary embodiment, the yield of the enzymatic glycosylation or glycoPEGylation reaction is used to select one or more lead polypeptides. In another exemplary embodiment, the yield of the enzymatic glycosylation or glycoPEGylation for a lead polypeptide is between about 10% and about 100%, preferably between about 30% and about 100%, more preferably between about 50% and about 100% and most preferably between about 70% and about 100%. Lead polypeptides that can be efficiently glycosylated are optionally further evaluated by subjecting the glycosylated lead polypeptide to another enzymatic glycosylation or glycoPEGylation reaction.

[0442] Thus, the invention provides methods for identifying a lead polypeptide. An exemplary method includes the steps of: (i) generating a library of sequon polypeptides of the invention; (ii) subjecting at least one member of the library to an enzymatic glycosylation reaction (or optionally an enzymatic glycoPEGylation reaction). In one embodiment, during this reaction, a glycosyl moiety is transferred from a glycosyl donor molecule onto at least one O-linked glycosylation sequence, wherein the glycosyl moiety is optionally derivatized with a modifying group. The method may further include: (iii) measuring the yield for the enzymatic glycosylation or glycoPEGylation reaction for at least one member of the library. The measuring can be accomplished using any method known in the art and those described herein below. The method may further include prior to step (ii): (iv) purifying at least one member of the library.

[0443] The transferred glycosyl moiety of step (ii) can be any glycosyl moiety including mono- and oligosaccharides as well as glycosyl-mimetic groups. In an exemplary embodiment, the glycosyl moiety, which is added to the sequon polypeptide in an initial

glycosylation reaction, is a Gal moiety. In another exemplary embodiment, the glycosyl moiety is a GalNAc moiety. Subsequent glycosylation reactions can be employed to add additional glycosyl residues (e.g., Gal) to the resulting GalNAc-polypeptide. The modifying group can be any modifying group of the invention, including water soluble polymers such as mPEG. In one embodiment, the enzymatic glycosylation reaction of step (ii) occurs in a host cell, in which the polypeptide is expressed. In another embodiment, step (ii) and step (ii) are performed in the same reaction vessel. The method may further include (v): subjecting the product of step (ii) to a PEGylation reaction. In one embodiment, the PEGylation reaction is an enzymatic glycoPEGylation reaction. In another embodiment, the PEGylation reaction is a chemical PEGylation reaction. The method may further include: (vi) measuring the yield for the PEGylation reaction. Methods useful for measuring the yield of the PEGylation reaction are described below. The method may further include: (vii) generating an expression vector including a nucleic acid sequence encoding the sequon polypeptide. The method may further include: (viii): transfecting a host cell with the expression vector.

[0444] Methods of generating sequon polypeptides (including any lead polypeptide) are known in the art. Exemplary methods are described herein. The method may include: (i) generating an expression vector including a nucleic acid sequence corresponding to the sequon polypeptide. The method may further include: (ii) transfecting a host cell with the expression vector. The method can further include: (iii) expressing the sequon polypeptide in a host cell. The method may further include: (iv) isolating the sequon polypeptide. The method may further include: (v) enzymatically glycosylating the sequon polypeptide at the O-linked glycosylation sequence, for example using a glycosyl transferase, such as GalNAc-T2. A sequon polypeptide of interest (e.g., a selected lead polypeptide) can be expressed on an industrial scale (e.g., leading to the isolation of more than 250 mg, preferably more than 500 mg of protein). The sequon polypeptide

[0445] In an exemplary embodiment, each member of a library of sequon polypeptides is subjected to an enzymatic glycosylation reaction. For example, each sequon polypeptide is separately subjected to a glycosylation reaction and the yield of the glycosylation reaction is determined for one or more selected reaction condition.

[0446] In an exemplary embodiment, one or more sequon polypeptide of the library is purified prior to further processing, such as glycosylation and/or glycoPEGylation.

[0447] In another example, groups of sequon polypeptides can be combined and the

resulting mixture of sequon polypeptides can be subjected to a glycosylation or glycoPEGylation reaction. In one exemplary embodiment, a mixture containing all members of the library is subjected to a glycosylation reaction. In one example, according to this embodiment, the glycosyl donor reagent can be added to the glycosylation reaction mixture in a less than stoichiometric amount (with respect to glycosylation sites present) creating an environment in which the sequon polypeptides compete as substrates for the enzyme. Those sequon polypeptides, which are substrates for the enzyme, can then be identified, for instance by virtue of mass spectral analysis with or without prior separation or purification of the glycosylated mixture. This same approach may be used for a group of sequon polypeptides which each contain a different O-linked glycosylation sequences of the invention.

[0448] The yield for the enzymatic glycosylation reaction, enzymatic glycoPEGylation reaction or chemical glycoPEGylation reaction can be determined using any suitable method known in the art. In an exemplary embodiment, the method used to distinguish between a glycosylated or glycoPEGylated polypeptide and an unreacted (e.g., non-glycosylated or glycoPEGylated) polypeptide is determined using a technique involving mass spectroscopy (e.g., LC-MS, MALDI-TOF). In another exemplary embodiment, the yield is determined using a technique involving gel electrophoresis. In yet another exemplary embodiment, the yield is determined using a technique involving nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR). In a further exemplary embodiment, the yield is determined using a technique involving chromatography, such as HPLC or GC. In one embodiment a multi-well plate (e.g., a 96-well plate) is used to carry out a number of glycosylation reactions in parallel. The plate may optionally be equipped with a separation or filtration medium (e.g., gel-filtration membrane) in the bottom of each well. Spinning may be used to pre-condition each sample prior to analysis by mass spectroscopy or other means.

Glycosylation within a Host Cell

[0449] Initial glycosylation of a mutant O-linked glycosylation sequence, which is part of a sequon polypeptide of the invention, can also occur within a host cell, in which the polypeptide is expressed. This technology is, for instance, described in U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/842,926 filed on September 6, 2006, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. The host cell may be a prokaryotic microorganism, such as *E. coli* or *Pseudomonas* strains). In an exemplary embodiment, the host cell is a trxB⁻ mutant *E. coli* cell.

[0450] In another exemplary embodiment, intracellular glycosylation is accomplished by co-expressing the polypeptide and an enzyme that can use the polypeptide as a substrate and can glycosylate the polypeptide intracellularly in the host cell and growing the host cell under conditions that allow intracellular transfer of a sugar moiety to the glycosylation sequence.

5 An exemplary enzyme is "active nucleotide sugar:polypeptide glycosyltransferase protein" (e.g., a soluble active eukaryotic N-acetylgalactosaminyl transferase). In another exemplary embodiment, the microorganism in which the sequon polypeptide is expressed has an intracellular oxidizing environment. The microorganism may be genetically modified to have the intracellular oxidizing environment. Intracellular glycosylation is not limited to the transfer of a single glycosyl residue. Several glycosyl residues can be added sequentially by co-expression of required enzymes and the presence of respective glycosyl donors. This approach can also be used to produce sequon polypeptides on a commercial scale.

[0451] Methods are available to determine whether or not a sequon polypeptide is efficiently glycosylated within the mutant O-linked glycosylation sequence inside the host cell. For example the cell lysate (after one or more purification steps) is analyzed by mass spectroscopy to measure the ratio between glycosylated and non-glycosylated sequon polypeptide. In another example, the cell lysate is analyzed by gel electrophoresis separating glycosylated from non-glycosylated polypeptides.

Further Evaluation of Lead Polypeptides

20 [0452] In one embodiment, in which the initial screening procedure involves enzymatic glycosylation using an unmodified glycosyl moiety (e.g., transfer of a GalNAc moiety by GalNAc-T2), selected lead polypeptides may be further evaluated for their capability of being an efficient substrate for further modification, e.g., through another enzymatic reaction or a chemical modification. In an exemplary embodiment, subsequent "screening" involves 25 subjecting a glycosylated lead polypeptide to another glycosylation- (e.g., addition of Gal) and/or PEGylation reaction.

[0453] A PEGylation reaction can, for instance, be a chemical PEGylation reaction or an enzymatic glycoPEGylation reaction. In order to identify a lead polypeptide, which is efficiently glycoPEGylated, at least one lead polypeptide (optionally previously glycosylated) 30 is subjected to a PEGylation reaction and the yield for this reaction is determined. In one example, PEGylation yields for each lead polypeptide are determined. In an exemplary embodiment, the yield for the PEGylation reaction is between about 10% and about 100%,

preferably between about 30% and about 100%, more preferably between about 50% and about 100% and most preferably between about 70% and about 100%. The PEGylation yield can be determined using any analytical method known in the art, which is suitable for polypeptide analysis, such as mass spectroscopy (e.g., MALDI-TOF, Q-TOF), gel

electrophoresis (e.g., in combination with means for quantification, such as densitometry), NMR techniques as well as chromatographic methods, such as HPLC using appropriate column materials useful for the separation of PEGylated and non-PEGylated species of the analyzed polypeptide. As described above for glycosylation, a multi-well plate (e.g., a 96-well plate) can be used to carry out a number of PEGylation reactions in parallel. The plate may optionally be equipped with a separation or filtration medium (e.g., gel-filtration membrane) in the bottom of each well. Spinning and reconstitution may be used to pre-condition each sample prior to analysis by mass spectroscopy or other means.

[0454] In another exemplary embodiment, glycosylation and glycoPEGylation of a sequon polypeptide occur in a "one pot reaction" as described below. In one example, the sequon polypeptide is contacted with a first enzyme (e.g., GalNAc-T2) and an appropriate donor molecule (e.g., UDP-GalNAc). The mixture is incubated for a suitable amount of time before a second enzyme (e.g., Core-1-GalT1) and a second glycosyl donor (e.g., UDP-Gal) are added. Any number of additional glycosylation/glycoPEGylation reactions can be performed in this manner. Alternatively, more than one enzyme and more than one glycosyl donor can be contacted with the mutant polypeptide to add more than one glycosyl residue in one reaction step. For example, the mutant polypeptide is contacted with 3 different enzymes (e.g., GalNAc-T2, Core-1-GalT1 and ST3Gal1) and three different glycosyl donor moieties (e.g., UDP-GalNAc, UDP-Gal and CMP-SA-PEG) in a suitable buffer system to generate a glycoPEGylated mutant polypeptide, such as polypeptide-GalNAc-Gal-SA-PEG (see, Example 4.6). Overall yields can be determined using the methods described above.

Formation of Polypeptide Conjugates

[0455] In another aspect, the invention provides methods of forming a covalent conjugate between a modifying group and a polypeptide. The polypeptide conjugates of the invention are formed between glycosylated or non-glycosylated polypeptides and diverse species such as water-soluble polymers, therapeutic moieties, biomolecules, diagnostic moieties, targeting moieties and the like. The polymer, therapeutic moiety or biomolecule is conjugated to the polypeptide via a glycosyl linking group, which is interposed between, and covalently linked to both the polypeptide and the modifying group (e.g. water-soluble polymer). The sugar

moiety of the modified sugar is preferably selected from nucleotide sugars, activated sugars and sugars, which are neither nucleotides nor activated.

[0456] In an exemplary embodiment, the polypeptide conjugate is formed through enzymatic attachment of a modified sugar to the polypeptide. The modified sugar is directly added to an O-linked glycosylation sequence, or to a glycosyl residue, which is either directly or indirectly (e.g., through one or more glycosyl residue) attached to an O-linked glycosylation sequence.

[0457] An exemplary method of making a polypeptide conjugate of the invention includes the steps of: (i) recombinantly producing a sequon polypeptide that includes an O-linked glycosylation sequence of the invention, and (ii) enzymatically glycosylating the sequon polypeptide at the O-linked glycosylation sequence. In an exemplary embodiment, the method includes contacting the mutant polypeptide with a mixture containing a glycosyl donor (e.g., a modified sugar) and an enzyme, such as a glycosyltransferase (e.g., human GalNAc-T2) for which the glycosyl donor is a substrate. The reaction is conducted under conditions appropriate for the enzyme to form a covalent bond between the glycosyl moiety and the polypeptide.

[0458] Using the exquisite selectivity of enzymes, such as glycosyltransferases, the present method provides polypeptides that bear modifying groups at one or more specific locations. Thus, according to the present invention, a modified sugar is attached directly to an O-linked glycosylation sequence within the polypeptide chain or, alternatively, the modified sugar is appended onto a carbohydrate moiety of a glycopeptide. Polypeptides in which modified sugars are bound to both a glycosylated site and directly to an amino acid residue of the polypeptide backbone are also within the scope of the present invention.

[0459] In contrast to known chemical and enzymatic peptide elaboration strategies, the methods of the invention, make it possible to assemble polypeptides and glycopeptides that have a substantially homogeneous derivatization pattern. The enzymes used in the invention are generally selective for a particular amino acid residue or combination of amino acid residues of the polypeptide. The methods of the invention also provide practical means for large-scale production of modified polypeptides and glycopeptides.

[0460] In an exemplary embodiment, the polypeptide is O-glycosylated and functionalized with a water-soluble polymer in the following manner: The polypeptide is produced with an available O-linked glycosylation sequence. GalNAc is added to a serine or threonine residue

within the glycosylation sequence and the resulting GalNAc-peptide is sialylated with a sialic acid-modifying group cassette using ST6Gal-1. Alternatively, the GalNAc-peptide is galactosylated using Core-1-GalT-1 and the product is sialylated with a sialic acid-modifying group cassette using ST3Gal-1. An exemplary conjugate according to this method has the

following linkages: Thr- α -1-GalNAc- β -1,3-Gal- α -2,3-Sia*, in which Sia* is the sialic acid-modifying group cassette.

[0461] Glycosylation steps may be performed separately, or combined in a "single pot" reaction using multiple enzymes and saccharyl donors. For example, in the three enzyme reaction set forth above the GalNAc transferase, GalT and SiaT as well as respective glycosyl donor molecules may be combined in a single vessel. Alternatively, the GalNAc reaction can be performed first and both the GalT and SiaT and the appropriate saccharyl donors be added subsequently. Another example involves adding each enzyme and an appropriate glycosyl donor sequentially conducting the reaction in a "single pot" motif. Combinations of the methods set forth above are also useful in preparing the compounds of the invention.

[0462] In the conjugates of the invention, the Sia-modifying group cassette can be linked to the Gal in an α -2,6, or α -2,3 linkage.

[0463] The present invention also provides means of adding (or removing) one or more selected glycosyl residues to a polypeptide, after which a modified sugar is conjugated to at least one of the selected glycosyl residues of the polypeptide. The present embodiment is useful, for example, when it is desired to conjugate the modified sugar to a selected glycosyl residue that is either not present on a polypeptide or is not present in a desired amount. Thus, prior to coupling a modified sugar to a polypeptide, the selected glycosyl residue is conjugated to the polypeptide by enzymatic or chemical coupling. In another embodiment, the glycosylation pattern of a glycopeptide is altered prior to the conjugation of the modified sugar by the removal of a carbohydrate residue from the glycopeptide. See, for example WO 98/31826.

[0464] Addition or removal of any carbohydrate moieties present on the glycopeptide is accomplished either chemically or enzymatically. Chemical deglycosylation is preferably brought about by exposure of the polypeptide to trifluoromethanesulfonic acid, or an equivalent compound. This treatment results in the cleavage of most or all sugars except the linking sugar (N-acetylglucosamine or N-acetylgalactosamine), while leaving the polypeptide intact. Chemical deglycosylation is described by Hakimuddin *et al.*, *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.*

259: 52 (1987) and by Edge *et al.*, *Anal. Biochem.* 118: 131 (1981). Enzymatic cleavage of carbohydrate moieties on polypeptide variants can be achieved by the use of a variety of endo- and exo-glycosidases as described by Thotakura *et al.*, *Meth. Enzymol.* 138: 350 (1987).

- 5 [0465] Chemical addition of glycosyl moieties is carried out by any art-recognized method. Enzymatic addition of sugar moieties is preferably achieved using a modification of the methods set forth herein, substituting native glycosyl units for the modified sugars used in the invention. Other methods of adding sugar moieties are disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 5,876,980; 6,030,815; 5,728,554 and 5,922,577. Exemplary methods of use in the present
10 invention are described in WO 87/05330 published Sep. 11, 1987, and in Aplin and Wriston, *CRC CRIT. REV. BIOCHEM.*, pp. 259-306 (1981).

Polypeptide Conjugates Including Two or More Polypeptides

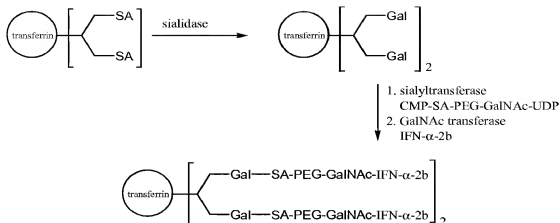
- [0466] Also provided are conjugates that include two or more polypeptides linked together through a linker arm, *i.e.*, multifunctional conjugates; at least one polypeptide being O-
15 glycosylated or including a mutant O-linked glycosylation sequence. The multi-functional conjugates of the invention can include two or more copies of the same polypeptide or a collection of diverse polypeptides with different structures, and/or properties. In exemplary conjugates according to this embodiment, the linker between the two polypeptides is attached to at least one of the polypeptides through an O-linked glycosyl residue, such as an O-linked
20 glycosyl intact glycosyl linking group.

- [0467] In one embodiment, the invention provides a method for linking two or more polypeptides through a linking group. The linking group is of any useful structure and may be selected from straight- and branched-chain structures. Preferably, each terminus of the linker, which is attached to a polypeptide, includes a modified sugar (*i.e.*, a nascent intact
25 glycosyl linking group).

- [0468] In an exemplary method of the invention, two polypeptides are linked together via a linker moiety that includes a PEG linker. The construct conforms to the general structure set forth in the cartoon above. As described herein, the construct of the invention includes two intact glycosyl linking groups (*i.e.*, $s + t = 1$). The focus on a PEG linker that includes two
30 glycosyl groups is for purposes of clarity and should not be interpreted as limiting the identity of linker arms of use in this embodiment of the invention.

[0469] Thus, a PEG moiety is functionalized at a first terminus with a first glycosyl unit and at a second terminus with a second glycosyl unit. The first and second glycosyl units are preferably substrates for different transferases, allowing orthogonal attachment of the first and second polypeptides to the first and second glycosyl units, respectively. In practice, the (glycosyl)¹-PEG-(glycosyl)² linker is contacted with the first polypeptide and a first transferase for which the first glycosyl unit is a substrate, thereby forming (peptide)¹-(glycosyl)¹-PEG-(glycosyl)². Transferase and/or unreacted polypeptide is then optionally removed from the reaction mixture. The second polypeptide and a second transferase for which the second glycosyl unit is a substrate are added to the (peptide)¹-(glycosyl)¹-PEG-(glycosyl)² conjugate, forming (peptide)¹-(glycosyl)¹-PEG-(glycosyl)²-(peptide)²; at least one of the glycosyl residues is either directly or indirectly O-linked. Those of skill in the art will appreciate that the method outlined above is also applicable to forming conjugates between more than two polypeptides by, for example, the use of a branched PEG, dendrimer, poly(amino acid), polysaccharide or the like

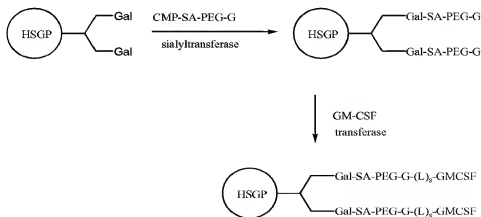
[0470] In an exemplary embodiment, interferon alpha 2 β (IFN- α 2 β) is conjugated to transferrin via a bifunctional linker that includes an intact glycosyl linking group at each terminus of the PEG moiety (Scheme 6). The IFN conjugate has an *in vivo* half-life that is increased over that of IFN alone by virtue of the greater molecular sized of the conjugate. Moreover, the conjugation of IFN to transferrin serves to selectively target the conjugate to the brain. For example, one terminus of the PEG linker is functionalized with a CMP sialic acid and the other is functionalized with an UDP GalNAc. The linker is combined with IFN in the presence of a GalNAc transferase, resulting in the attachment of the GalNAc of the linker arm to a serine and/or threonine residue on the IFN.

Scheme 6:

[0471] The processes described above can be carried through as many cycles as desired, and is not limited to forming a conjugate between two polypeptides with a single linker.

- Moreover, those of skill in the art will appreciate that the reactions functionalizing the intact glycosyl linking groups at the termini of the PEG (or other) linker with the polypeptide can occur simultaneously in the same reaction vessel, or they can be carried out in a step-wise fashion. When the reactions are carried out in a step-wise manner, the conjugate produced at each step is optionally purified from one or more reaction components (e.g., enzymes, peptides).

[0472] A still further exemplary embodiment is set forth in Scheme 7. Scheme 7 shows a method of preparing a conjugate that targets a selected protein, e.g., GM-CSF, to bone and increases the circulatory half-life of the selected protein.

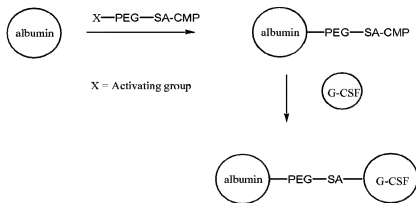
Scheme 7:

in which G is a glycosyl residue on an activated sugar moiety (e.g., sugar nucleotide), which is converted to an intact glycosyl linker group in the conjugate. When s is greater than 0, L is a saccharyl linking group such as GalNAc, or GalNAc-Gal.

[0473] In another exemplary embodiment in which a reactive PEG derivative is utilized,

the invention provides a method for extending the blood-circulation half-life of a selected polypeptide, in essence targeting the polypeptide to the blood pool, by conjugating the polypeptide to a synthetic or natural polymer of a size sufficient to retard the filtration of the protein by the glomerulus (e.g., albumin). This embodiment of the invention is illustrated in Scheme 8, in which the exemplary polypeptide G-CSF is conjugated to albumin via a PEG linker using a combination of chemical and enzymatic modifications.

Scheme 8: Using an activated PEG analog to form a polypeptide conjugate



As shown in Scheme 8, a residue (e.g., amino acid side chain) of albumin is modified with a reactive PEG derivative, such as X-PEG-(CMP-sialic acid), in which X is an activating group (e.g., active ester, isothiocyanate, etc). The PEG derivative and G-CSF are combined and contacted with a transferase for which CMP-sialic acid is a substrate. In a further illustrative embodiment, an ϵ -amine of lysine is reacted with the N-hydroxysuccinimide ester of the PEG-linker to form the albumin conjugate. The CMP-sialic acid of the linker is enzymatically conjugated to an appropriate residue on G-CSF, e.g., Gal, or GalNAc thereby forming the conjugate. Those of skill will appreciate that the above-described method is not limited to the reaction partners set forth. Moreover, the method can be practiced to form conjugates that include more than two protein moieties by, for example, utilizing a branched linker having more than two termini.

Enzymatic Conjugation of Modified Sugars to Polypeptides

[0475] The modified sugars are conjugated to a glycosylated or non-glycosylated polypeptide using an appropriate enzyme to mediate the conjugation. Preferably, the concentrations of the modified donor sugar(s), enzyme(s) and acceptor polypeptide(s) are selected such that glycosylation proceeds until the acceptor is consumed. The considerations discussed below, while set forth in the context of a sialyltransferase, are generally applicable to other glycosyltransferase reactions.

[0476] A number of methods of using glycosyltransferases to synthesize desired oligosaccharide structures are known and are generally applicable to the instant invention. Exemplary methods are described, for instance, in WO 96/32491 and Ito *et al.*, *Pure Appl. Chem.* 65: 753 (1993), as well as U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,352,670; 5,374,541 and 5,545,553.

[0477] The present invention is practiced using a single glycosyltransferase or a combination of glycosyltransferases. For example, one can use a combination of a sialyltransferase and a galactosyltransferase. In those embodiments using more than one enzyme, the enzymes and substrates are preferably combined in an initial reaction mixture, or the enzymes and reagents for a second enzymatic reaction are added to the reaction medium once the first enzymatic reaction is complete or nearly complete. By conducting two enzymatic reactions in sequence in a single vessel, overall yields are improved over procedures in which an intermediate species is isolated. Moreover, cleanup and disposal of extra solvents and by-products is reduced.

[0478] The O-linked glycosyl moieties of the conjugates of the invention are generally originate with a GalNAc moiety that is attached to the polypeptide. Any member of the family of GalNAc transferases (e.g., those described herein in Table 13) can be used to bind a GalNAc moiety to the polypeptide (see e.g., Hassan H, Bennett EP, Mandel U, Hollingsworth MA, and Clausen H (2000); and Control of Mucin-Type O-Glycosylation: O-Glycan Occupancy is Directed by Substrate Specificities of Polypeptide GalNAc-Transferases; Eds. Ernst, Hart, and Sinay; Wiley-VCH chapter "Carbohydrates in Chemistry and Biology - a Comprehension Handbook", 273-292). The GalNAc moiety itself can be the glycosyl linking group and derivatized with a modifying group. Alternatively, the saccharyl residue is built out using one or more enzyme and one or more appropriate glycosyl donor substrate. The modified sugar may then be added to the extended glycosyl moiety.

[0479] The enzyme catalyzes the reaction, usually by a synthesis step that is analogous to the reverse reaction of the endoglycanase hydrolysis step. In these embodiments, the glycosyl donor molecule (*e.g.*, a desired oligo- or mono-saccharide structure) contains a leaving group and the reaction proceeds with the addition of the donor molecule to a GlcNAc residue on the protein. For example, the leaving group can be a halogen, such as fluoride. In other embodiments, the leaving group is a Asn, or a Asn-peptide moiety. In yet further embodiments, the GlcNAc residue on the glycosyl donor molecule is modified. For example, the GlcNAc residue may comprise a 1,2 oxazoline moiety.

[0480] In another embodiment, each of the enzymes utilized to produce a conjugate of the invention are present in a catalytic amount. The catalytic amount of a particular enzyme varies according to the concentration of that enzyme's substrate as well as to reaction conditions such as temperature, time and pH value. Means for determining the catalytic amount for a given enzyme under preselected substrate concentrations and reaction conditions are well known to those of skill in the art.

[0481] The temperature at which an above process is carried out can range from just above freezing to the temperature at which the most sensitive enzyme denatures. Preferred temperature ranges are about 0 °C to about 55 °C, and more preferably about 20 °C to about 32 °C. In another exemplary embodiment, one or more components of the present method are conducted at an elevated temperature using a thermophilic enzyme.

[0482] The reaction mixture is maintained for a period of time sufficient for the acceptor to be glycosylated, thereby forming the desired conjugate. Some of the conjugate can often be detected after a few hours, with recoverable amounts usually being obtained within 24 hours or less. Those of skill in the art understand that the rate of reaction is dependent on a number of variable factors (*e.g.*, enzyme concentration, donor concentration, acceptor concentration, temperature, solvent volume), which are optimized for a selected system.

[0483] The present invention also provides for the industrial-scale production of modified polypeptides. As used herein, an industrial scale generally produces at least about 250 mg, preferably at least about 500 mg, and more preferably at least about 1 gram of finished, purified conjugate, preferably after a single reaction cycle, *i.e.*, the conjugate is not a combination the reaction products from identical, consecutively iterated synthesis cycles.

[0484] In the discussion that follows, the invention is exemplified by the conjugation of modified sialic acid moieties to a glycosylated polypeptide. The exemplary modified sialic

acid is labeled with (m-) PEG. The focus of the following discussion on the use of PEG-modified sialic acid and glycosylated polypeptides is for clarity of illustration and is not intended to imply that the invention is limited to the conjugation of these two partners. One of skill understands that the discussion is generally applicable to the additions of modified glycosyl moieties other than sialic acid. Moreover, the discussion is equally applicable to the modification of a glycosyl unit with agents other than PEG including other water-soluble polymers, therapeutic moieties, and biomolecules.

[0485] An enzymatic approach can be used for the selective introduction of a modifying group (e.g., mPEG or mPPG) onto a polypeptide or glycopeptide. In one embodiment, the method utilizes modified sugars, which include the modifying group in combination with an appropriate glycosyltransferase or glycosynthase. By selecting the glycosyltransferase that will make the desired carbohydrate linkage and utilizing the modified sugar as the donor substrate, the modifying group can be introduced directly onto the polypeptide backbone, onto existing sugar residues of a glycopeptide or onto sugar residues that have been added to a polypeptide. In another embodiment, the method utilizes modified sugars, which carry a masked reactive functional group, which can be used for attachment of the modifying group after transfer of the modified sugar onto the polypeptide or glycopeptide.

[0486] In one example, the glycosyltransferase is a sialyltransferase, used to append a modified sialyl residue to a glycopeptide. The glycosidic acceptor for the sialyl residue can be added to an O-linked glycosylation sequence, e.g., during expression of the polypeptide or can be added chemically or enzymatically after expression of the polypeptide, using the appropriate glycosidase(s), glycosyltransferase(s) or combinations thereof. Suitable acceptor moieties, include, for example, galactosyl acceptors such as GalNAc, Gal β 1,4GlcNAc, Gal β 1,4GalNAc, Gal β 1,3GalNAc, lacto-N-tetraose, Gal β 1,3GlcNAc, Gal β 1,3Ara, Gal β 1,6GlcNAc, Gal β 1,4Glc (lactose), and other acceptors known to those of skill in the art (see, e.g., Paulson *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 253: 5617-5624 (1978)).

[0487] In an exemplary embodiment, a GalNAc residue is added to an O-linked glycosylation sequence by the action of a GalNAc transferase. Hassan H, Bennett EP, Mandel U, Hollingsworth MA, and Clausen H (2000), Control of Mucin-Type O-Glycosylation: O-Glycan Occupancy is Directed by Substrate Specificities of Polypeptide GalNAc-Transferases (Eds. Ernst, Hart, and Sinay), Wiley-VCH chapter "Carbohydrates in Chemistry and Biology - a Comprehension Handbook", pages 273-292. The method includes

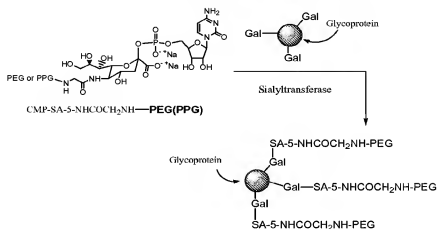
incubating the polypeptide to be modified with a reaction mixture that contains a suitable amount of a galactosyltransferase and a suitable galactosyl donor. The reaction is allowed to proceed substantially to completion or, alternatively, the reaction is terminated when a preselected amount of the galactose residue is added. Other methods of assembling a selected saccharide acceptor will be apparent to those of skill in the art.

[0488] In the discussion that follows, the method of the invention is exemplified by the use of modified sugars having a water-soluble polymer attached thereto. The focus of the discussion is for clarity of illustration. Those of skill will appreciate that the discussion is equally relevant to those embodiments in which the modified sugar bears a therapeutic moiety, a biomolecule or the like.

[0489] In another exemplary embodiment, a water-soluble polymer is added to a GalNAc residue via a modified galactosyl (Gal) residue. Alternatively, an unmodified Gal can be added to the terminal GalNAc residue.

[0490] In yet a further example, a water-soluble polymer (e.g., PEG) is added onto a terminal Gal residue using a modified sialic acid moiety and an appropriate sialyltransferase. This embodiment is illustrated in Scheme 9, below.

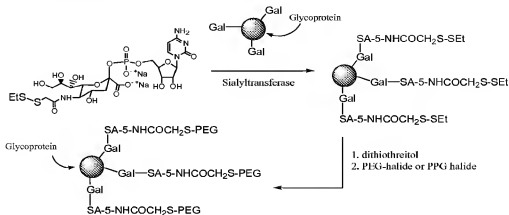
Scheme 9: Addition of a Modified Sialic Moiety to a Glycoprotein



[0491] In yet a further approach, a masked reactive functionality is present on the sialic acid. The masked reactive group is preferably unaffected by the conditions used to attach the modified sialic acid to the polypeptide. After the covalent attachment of the modified sialic acid to the polypeptide, the mask is removed and the polypeptide is conjugated to the modifying group, such as a water soluble polymer (e.g., PEG or PPG) by reaction of the

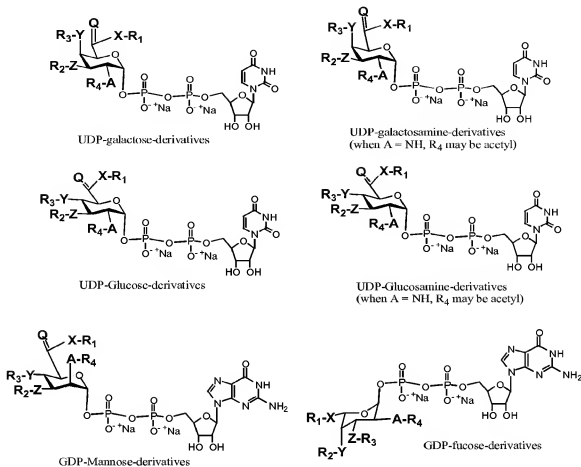
unmasked reactive group on the modified sugar residue with a reactive modifying group. This strategy is illustrated in Scheme 10, below.

Scheme 10: Modification of a Glycopeptide using a Sialyl Moiety Carrying a Reactive Functional Group



5

[0492] Any modified sugar can be used in combination with an appropriate glycosyltransferase, depending on the terminal sugars of the oligosaccharide side chains of the glycopeptide (Table 12).

Table 12: Exemplary Modified Sugars

X = O, NH, S, CH₂, N-(R₁-S)₂,
Y = X; Z = X; A = X; B = X.

Q = H₂, O, S, NH, N-R.

R, R₁₋₄ = H, Linker-M, M.

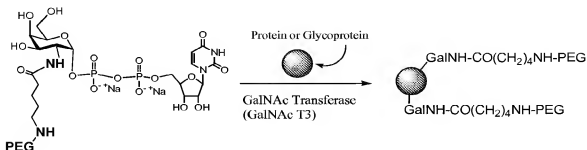
M = Ligand of interest

Ligand of interest = acyl-PEG, acyl-PPG, alkyl-PEG, acyl-alkyl-PEG, acyl-alkyl-PEG, carbamoyl-PEG, carbamoyl-PPG, PEG, PPG, acyl-aryl-PEG, acyl-aryl-PPG, aryl-PEG, aryl-PPG, Mannose-6-phosphate, heparin, heparan, SLex, Mannose, FGF, VEGF, protein, chondroitin, keratan, dermatan, albumin, integrins, peptides, etc.

[0493] In an alternative embodiment, the modified sugar is added directly to the peptide backbone using a glycosyltransferase known to transfer sugar residues to the O-linked glycosylation sequence on the polypeptide backbone. This exemplary embodiment is set forth in Scheme 11, below. Exemplary glycosyltransferases useful in practicing the present invention include, but are not limited to, GalNAc transferases (GalNAc T1 to GalNAc T20), GlcNAc transferases, fucosyltransferases, glucosyltransferases, xylosyltransferases, mannosyltransferases and the like. Use of this approach allows for the direct addition of

modified sugars onto polypeptides that lack any carbohydrates or, alternatively, onto existing glycopeptides.

Scheme 11: Transfer of an Exemplary Modified Sugar onto a Polypeptide without Prior Glycosylation



[0494] In each of the exemplary embodiments set forth above, one or more additional chemical or enzymatic modification steps can be utilized following the conjugation of the modified sugar to the polypeptide. In an exemplary embodiment, an enzyme (*e.g.*, fucosyltransferase) is used to append a glycosyl unit (*e.g.*, fucose) onto the terminal modified sugar attached to the polypeptide. In another example, an enzymatic reaction is utilized to “cap” (*e.g.*, sialylate) sites to which the modified sugar failed to conjugate. Alternatively, a chemical reaction is utilized to alter the structure of the conjugated modified sugar. For example, the conjugated modified sugar is reacted with agents that stabilize or destabilize its linkage with the polypeptide component to which the modified sugar is attached. In another example, a component of the modified sugar is deprotected following its conjugation to the polypeptide. One of skill will appreciate that there is an array of enzymatic and chemical procedures that are useful in the methods of the invention at a stage after the modified sugar is conjugated to the polypeptide. Further elaboration of the modified sugar-peptide conjugate is within the scope of the invention.

[0495] In another exemplary embodiment, the glycopeptide is conjugated to a targeting agent, *e.g.*, transferrin (to deliver the polypeptide across the blood-brain barrier, and to endosomes), carnitine (to deliver the polypeptide to muscle cells; *see*, for example, LeBorgne *et al.*, *Biochem. Pharmacol.* 59: 1357-63 (2000)), and phosphonates, *e.g.*, bisphosphonate (to target the polypeptide to bone and other calciferous tissues; *see*, for example, Modern Drug Discovery, August 2002, page 10). Other agents useful for targeting are apparent to those of skill in the art. For example, glucose, glutamine and IGF are also useful to target muscle.

[0496] The targeting moiety and therapeutic polypeptide are conjugated by any method discussed herein or otherwise known in the art. Those of skill will appreciate that polypeptides in addition to those set forth above can also be derivatized as set forth herein. Exemplary polypeptides are set forth in the Appendix attached to copending, commonly owned US Provisional Patent Application No. 60/328,523 filed October 10, 2001.

[0497] In an exemplary embodiment, the targeting agent and the therapeutic polypeptide are coupled via a linker moiety. In this embodiment, at least one of the therapeutic polypeptide or the targeting agent is coupled to the linker moiety via an intact glycosyl linking group according to a method of the invention. In an exemplary embodiment, the linker moiety includes a poly(ether) such as poly(ethylene glycol). In another exemplary embodiment, the linker moiety includes at least one bond that is degraded *in vivo*, releasing the therapeutic polypeptide from the targeting agent, following delivery of the conjugate to the targeted tissue or region of the body.

[0498] In yet another exemplary embodiment, the *in vivo* distribution of the therapeutic moiety is altered via altering a glycoform on the therapeutic moiety without conjugating the therapeutic polypeptide to a targeting moiety. For example, the therapeutic polypeptide can be shunted away from uptake by the reticuloendothelial system by capping a terminal galactose moiety of a glycosyl group with sialic acid (or a derivative thereof).

Enzymes

Glycosyltransferases

[0499] Glycosyltransferases catalyze the addition of activated sugars (donor NDP-sugars), in a step-wise fashion, to a protein, glycopeptide, lipid or glycolipid or to the non-reducing end of a growing oligosaccharide. N-linked glycopeptides are synthesized via a transferase and a lipid-linked oligosaccharide donor Dol-PP-NAG₂Glc₃Man₉ in an en block transfer followed by trimming of the core. In this case the nature of the "core" saccharide is somewhat different from subsequent attachments. A very large number of glycosyltransferases are known in the art.

[0500] The glycosyltransferase to be used in the present invention may be any as long as it can utilize the modified sugar as a sugar donor. Examples of such enzymes include Leloir pathway glycosyltransferase, such as galactosyltransferase, N-acetylglucosaminyltransferase, N-acetylglucosaminyltransferase, fucosyltransferase, sialyltransferase, mannosyltransferase, xylosyltransferase, glucurononyltransferase and the like.

[0501] For enzymatic saccharide syntheses that involve glycosyltransferase reactions, glycosyltransferase can be cloned, or isolated from any source. Many cloned glycosyltransferases are known, as are their polynucleotide sequences. Glycosyltransferase amino acid sequences and nucleotide sequences encoding glycosyltransferases from which the amino acid sequences can be deduced are found in various publicly available databases, including GenBank, Swiss-Prot, EMBL, and others.

[0502] Glycosyltransferases that can be employed in the methods of the invention include, but are not limited to, galactosyltransferases, fucosyltransferases, glucosyltransferases, N-acetylgalactosaminyltransferases, N-acetylglucosaminyltransferases, glucuronyltransferases, sialyltransferases, mannosyltransferases, glucuronic acid transferases, galacturonic acid transferases, and oligosaccharyltransferases. Suitable glycosyltransferases include those obtained from eukaryotes, as well as from prokaryotes.

[0503] DNA encoding glycosyltransferases may be obtained by chemical synthesis, by screening reverse transcripts of mRNA from appropriate cells or cell line cultures, by screening genomic libraries from appropriate cells, or by combinations of these procedures. Screening of mRNA or genomic DNA may be carried out with oligonucleotide probes generated from the glycosyltransferases gene sequence. Probes may be labeled with a detectable group such as a fluorescent group, a radioactive atom or a chemiluminescent group in accordance with known procedures and used in conventional hybridization assays. In the alternative, glycosyltransferases gene sequences may be obtained by use of the polymerase chain reaction (PCR) procedure, with the PCR oligonucleotide primers being produced from the glycosyltransferases gene sequence (See, for example, U.S. Pat. No. 4,683,195 to Mullis *et al.* and U.S. Pat. No. 4,683,202 to Mullis).

[0504] The glycosyltransferase may be synthesized in host cells transformed with vectors containing DNA encoding the glycosyltransferases enzyme. Vectors are used either to amplify DNA encoding the glycosyltransferases enzyme and/or to express DNA which encodes the glycosyltransferases enzyme. An expression vector is a replicable DNA construct in which a DNA sequence encoding the glycosyltransferases enzyme is operably linked to suitable control sequences capable of effecting the expression of the glycosyltransferases enzyme in a suitable host. The need for such control sequences will vary depending upon the host selected and the transformation method chosen. Generally, control sequences include a transcriptional promoter, an optional operator sequence to control

transcription, a sequence encoding suitable mRNA ribosomal binding sites, and sequences which control the termination of transcription and translation. Amplification vectors do not require expression control domains. All that is needed is the ability to replicate in a host, usually conferred by an origin of replication, and a selection gene to facilitate recognition of transformants.

[0505] In an exemplary embodiment, the invention utilizes a prokaryotic enzyme. Such glycosyltransferases include enzymes involved in synthesis of lipooligosaccharides (LOS), which are produced by many gram negative bacteria (Preston *et al.*, *Critical Reviews in Microbiology* 23(3): 139-180 (1996)). Such enzymes include, but are not limited to, the proteins of the *rfa* operons of species such as *E. coli* and *Salmonella typhimurium*, which include a β 1,6 galactosyltransferase and a β 1,3 galactosyltransferase (see, e.g., EMBL Accession Nos. M80599 and M86935 (*E. coli*); EMBL Accession No. S56361 (*S. typhimurium*)), a glucosyltransferase (Swiss-Prot Accession No. P25740 (*E. coli*), an β 1,2-glucosyltransferase (*rfaJ*) (Swiss-Prot Accession No. P27129 (*E. coli*) and Swiss-Prot Accession No. P19817 (*S. typhimurium*)), and an β 1,2-N-acetylglucosaminyltransferase (*rfaK*) (EMBL Accession No. U00039 (*E. coli*)). Other glycosyltransferases for which amino acid sequences are known include those that are encoded by operons such as *rfaB*, which have been characterized in organisms such as *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, *E. coli*, *Salmonella typhimurium*, *Salmonella enterica*, *Yersinia enterocolitica*, *Mycobacterium leprosum*, and the *rhI* operon of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*.

[0506] Also suitable for use in the present invention are glycosyltransferases that are involved in producing structures containing lacto-N-neotetraose, D-galactosyl- β -1,4-N-acetyl-D-glucosaminyl- β -1,3-D-galactosyl- β -1,4-D-glucose, and the P^k blood group trisaccharide sequence, D-galactosyl- α -1,4-D-galactosyl- β -1,4-D-glucose, which have been identified in the LOS of the mucosal pathogens *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* and *N. meningitidis* (Scholten *et al.*, *J. Med. Microbiol.* 41: 236-243 (1994)). The genes from *N. meningitidis* and *N. gonorrhoeae* that encode the glycosyltransferases involved in the biosynthesis of these structures have been identified from *N. meningitidis* immunotypes L3 and L1 (Jennings *et al.*, *Mol. Microbiol.* 18: 729-740 (1995)) and the *N. gonorrhoeae* mutant F62 (Gotschlich, *J. Exp. Med.* 180: 2181-2190 (1994)). In *N. meningitidis*, a locus consisting of three genes, *lgtA*, *lgtB* and *lgtE*, encodes the glycosyltransferase enzymes required for addition of the last three of the sugars in the lacto-N-neotetraose chain (Wakarchuk *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 271: 19166-

73 (1996)). Recently the enzymatic activity of the *IgtB* and *IgtA* gene product was demonstrated, providing the first direct evidence for their proposed glycosyltransferase function (Wakarchuk *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 271(45): 28271-276 (1996)). In *N. gonorrhoeae*, there are two additional genes, *IgtD* which adds β -D-GalNAc to the 3 position of the terminal galactose of the lacto-*N*-neotetraose structure and *IgtC* which adds a terminal α -D-Gal to the lactose element of a truncated LOS, thus creating the P^k blood group antigen structure (Gotschlich (1994), *supra.*). In *N. meningitidis*, a separate immunotype L1 also expresses the P^k blood group antigen and has been shown to carry an *IgtC* gene (Jennings *et al.*, (1995), *supra.*). *Neisseria* glycosyltransferases and associated genes are also described in USPN 5,545,553 (Gotschlich). Genes for α 1,2-fucosyltransferase and α 1,3-fucosyltransferase from *Helicobacter pylori* has also been characterized (Martin *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 272: 21349-21356 (1997)). Also of use in the present invention are the glycosyltransferases of *Campylobacter jejuni* (see, for example, http://afmb.cnrs-mrs.fr/~pedro/CAZY/gtf_42.html).

(a) GalNAc Transferases

[0507] The first step in O-linked glycosylation can be catalyzed by one or more members of a large family of UDP-GalNAc: polypeptide N-acetylgalactosaminyltransferases (GalNAc-transferases), which normally transfer GalNAc to serine and threonine acceptor sites (Hassan *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 275: 38197-38205 (2000)). To date twelve members of the mammalian GalNAc-transferase family have been identified and characterized (Schwientek *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 277: 22623-22638 (2002)), and several additional putative members of this gene family have been predicted from analysis of genome databases. The GalNAc-transferase isoforms have different kinetic properties and show differential expression patterns temporally and spatially, suggesting that they have distinct biological functions (Hassan *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 275: 38197-38205 (2000)). Sequence analysis of GalNAc-transferases have led to the hypothesis that these enzymes contain two distinct subunits: a central catalytic unit, and a C-terminal unit with sequence similarity to the plant lectin ricin, designated the "lectin domain" (Hagen *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 274: 6797-6803 (1999); Hazes, *Protein Eng.* 10: 1353-1356 (1997); Breton *et al.*, *Curr. Opin. Struct. Biol.* 9: 563-571 (1999)). Previous experiments involving site-specific mutagenesis of selected conserved residues confirmed that mutations in the catalytic domain eliminated catalytic activity. In contrast, mutations in the "lectin domain" had no significant effects on catalytic activity of the GalNAc-transferase isoform, GalNAc-T1 (Tenno *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 277(49): 47088-96 (2002)). Thus, the C-terminal "lectin domain" was believed not to be functional and not to play roles for the

enzymatic functions of GalNAc-transferases (Hagen et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 274: 6797-6803 (1999)).

[0508] Polypeptide GalNAc-transferases, which have not displayed apparent GalNAc-glycopeptide specificities, also appear to be modulated by their putative lectin domains (PCT WO 01/85215 A2). Recently, it was found that mutations in the GalNAc-T1 putative lectin domain, similarly to those previously analysed in GalNAc-T4 (Hassan *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 275: 38197-38205 (2000)), modified the activity of the enzyme in a similar fashion as GalNAc-T4. Thus, while wild type GalNAc-T1 added multiple consecutive GalNAc residues to a polypeptide substrate with multiple acceptor sites, mutated GalNAc-T1 failed to add more than one GalNAc residue to the same substrate (Tenno *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 277(49): 47088-96 (2002)). More recently, the x-ray crystal structures of murine GalNAc-T1 (Fritz *et al.*, *PNAS* 2004, 101(43): 15307-15312) as well as human GalNAc-T2 (Fritz *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 2006, 281(13):8613-8619) have been determined. The human GalNAc-T2 structure revealed an unexpected flexibility between the catalytic and lectin domains and suggested a new mechanism used by GalNAc-T2 to capture glycosylated substrates. Kinetic analysis of GalNAc-T2 lacking the lectin domain confirmed the importance of this domain in acting on glycopeptide substrates. However, the enzymes activity with respect to non-glycosylated substrates was not significantly affected by the removal of the lectin domain. Thus, truncated human GalNAc-T2 enzymes lacking the lectin domain or those enzymes having a truncated lectin domain can be useful for the glycosylation of polypeptide substrates where further glycosylation of the resulting mono-glycosylated polypeptide is not desired.

[0509] Recent evidence demonstrates that some GalNAc-transferases exhibit unique activities with partially GalNAc-glycosylated glycopeptides. The catalytic actions of at least three GalNAc-transferase isoforms, GalNAc-T4, -T7, and -T10, selectively act on glycopeptides corresponding to mucin tandem repeat domains where only some of the clustered potential glycosylation sequences have been GalNAc glycosylated by other GalNAc-transferases (Bennett et al., *FEBS Letters* 460: 226-230 (1999); Ten Hagen et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 276: 17395-17404 (2001); Bennett et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 273: 30472-30481 (1998); Ten Hagen et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 274: 27867-27874 (1999)). GalNAc-T4 and -T7 recognize different GalNAc-glycosylated polypeptides and catalyse transfer of GalNAc to acceptor substrate sites in addition to those that were previously utilized. One of the functions of such GalNAc-transferase activities is predicted to represent a control step of the density of O-glycan occupancy in glycoproteins with high density of O-linked glycosylation.

[0510] One example of this is the glycosylation of the cancer-associated mucin MUC1. MUC1 contains a tandem repeat O-linked glycosylated region of 20 residues (HGVTSAPDTRPAPGSTAPPA) with five potential O-linked glycosylation sequences. GalNAc-T1, -T2, and -T3 can initiate glycosylation of the MUC1 tandem repeat and incorporate at only three sites (HGVTSAPDTRPAPGSTAPPA, GalNAc attachment sites underlined). GalNAc-T4 is unique in that it is the only GalNAc-transferase isoform identified so far that can complete the O-linked glycan attachment to all five acceptor sites in the 20 amino acid tandem repeat sequence of the breast cancer associated mucin, MUC1. GalNAc-T4 transfers GalNAc to at least two sites not used by other GalNAc-transferase isoforms on the GalNAc₄TAP24 glycopeptide (TAPPAHGVTSAPDTRPAPGSTAPP, unique GalNAc-T4 attachment sites are in bold) (Bennett et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 273: 30472-30481 (1998)). An activity such as that exhibited by GalNAc-T4 appears to be required for production of the glycoform of MUC1 expressed by cancer cells where all potential sites are glycosylated (Muller et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 274: 18165-18172 (1999)). Normal MUC1 from lactating mammary glands has approximately 2.6 O-linked glycans per repeat (Muller et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 272: 24780-24793 (1997) and MUC1 derived from the cancer cell line T47D has 4.8 O-linked glycans per repeat (Muller et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 274: 18165-18172 (1999)). The cancer-associated form of MUC1 is therefore associated with higher density of O-linked glycan occupancy and this is accomplished by a GalNAc-transferase activity identical to or similar to that of GalNAc-T4. Another enzyme, GalNAc-T11 is described, for example, in T. Schwientek et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 2002, 277 (25):22623-22638.

[0511] Production of proteins such as the enzyme GalNAc T_{I-XX} from cloned genes by genetic engineering is well known. See, eg., U.S. Pat. No. 4,761,371. One method involves collection of sufficient samples, then the amino acid sequence of the enzyme is determined by N-terminal sequencing. This information is then used to isolate a cDNA clone encoding a full-length (membrane bound) transferase which upon expression in the insect cell line Sf9 resulted in the synthesis of a fully active enzyme. The acceptor specificity of the enzyme is then determined using a semiquantitative analysis of the amino acids surrounding known glycosylation sequences in 16 different proteins followed by in vitro glycosylation studies of synthetic peptides. This work has demonstrated that certain amino acid residues are overrepresented in glycosylated peptide segments and that residues in specific positions surrounding glycosylated serine and threonine residues may have a more marked influence on acceptor efficiency than other amino acid moieties.

[0512] Since it has been demonstrated that mutations of GalNAc transferases can be utilized to produce glycosylation patterns that are distinct from those produced by the wild-type enzymes, it is within the scope of the present invention to utilize one or more mutant or truncated GalNAc transferase in preparing the O-linked glycosylated polypeptides of the invention. Catalytic domains and truncation mutants of GalNAc-T2 proteins are described, for example, in US Provisional Patent Application 60/576,530 filed June 3, 2004; and US Provisional Patent Application 60/598584, filed August 3, 2004; both of which are herein incorporated by reference for all purposes. Catalytic domains can also be identified by alignment with known glycosyltransferases. Truncated GalNAc-T2 enzymes, such as human GalNAc-T2 ($\Delta 51$), human GalNAc-T2 ($\Delta 51 \Delta 445$) and methods of obtaining those enzymes are also described in WO 06/102652 (PCT/US06/011065, filed March 24, 2006) and PCT/US05/00302, filed January 6, 2005, which are herein incorporated by reference for all purposes. Exemplary GalNAc-T1, GalNAc-T2, GalNAc-T3 and GalNAc-T11 sequences are summarized in Table 13, below.

Table 13: Exemplary GalNAc-T1, GalNAc-T2, GalNAc-T3 and GalNAc-T11 Sequences

1. Human UDP-N-acetylgalactosaminyltransferase 2 (GalNAc-T2)

SEQ ID NO: **

MRRRSRMLLCFAFLVWLGIAYMYSGGGSALAGGAGGGAGRKEDWNEIDPIKKDLHHSNGEEKAQ
 SMETLPPGKVRWPDFNQEAAYVGGTMVRSGQDPYARNKFQVESDKLRMDRAIPDTRHDQCQRKQW
 RVDLPATSVVITFHNEARSALLRTVVSVLKKSPPHLIKEIILVDDYSNDPEDGALLGKIEKVRVLRNDRR
 EGLMRSVRGADAAQAKVLTFLDSHCCEHWEPLLERVAEDTRRVVSPIIDVINMDNFQYVGASA
 DLKGGFDWNLVFKWDYMTPEQRRSRQGNPVAPIKTPMIAGGLFVMDKFYFEEGLKYDMMMDVWGG
 ENLEISFRVWQCGGSLEIIPCSRVGHVFRKQHPYTFPGGSGTVFARNTRRAAEVWMDEYKNFYAAV
 SARNVPYGNISRLERLKKLSCKPFKWYLENVYPPELRVPDHDQIAFGALQQGTNCLDTLGHFADGVVG
 VYECHNAGGNQEWALTKEKSVKHMMDLCLTVVDRAPGSLIKLQGCRENDSRQKWEQIEGNSKLRHV
 SNLCLDSRTAKSGGSLVEVCGPALSQQWKFTLNQQ

2. Truncated human UDP-N-acetylgalactosaminyltransferase 2 (GalNAc-T2 $\Delta 51$)

SEQ ID NO: **

KKKDLHHSNGEEKAQSMETLPPGKVRWPDFNQEAAYVGGTMVRSGQDPYARNKFQVESDKLRMDR
 AIPDTRHDQCQRKQWRVDLPATSVVITFHNEARSALLRTVVSVLKKSPPHLIKEIILVDDYSNDPEDGAL
 LGKIEKVRVLRNDRREGLMRSVRGADAAQAKVLTFLDSHCCEHWEPLLERVAEDTRRVVSPIID
 VINMDNFQYVGASADLKGFDWNLVFKWDYMTPEQRRSRQGNPVAPIKTPMIAGGLFVMDKFYFEE
 LGKYDMMMDVWGGENLEISFRVWQCGGSLEIIPCSRVGHVFRKQHPYTFPGGSGTVFARNTRRAAEV
 WMDEYKNFYAAVPSARNVPYGNISRLERLKKLSCKPFKWYLENVYPPELRVPDHDQIAFGALQQGT

NCLDTLGHFADGVVGVYECHNAGGNQEWALTKEKSVKHMDLCLTVVDRAPGSLIKLQGCRENDSRQ
KWEQIEGNSKLRHVGSNLCDSRTAKSGGLSVEVCGPALSQQWKFTLNLQ

**3. Truncated human UDP-N-acetylgalactosaminyltransferase 2
(GalNAc-T2 A1-51 A445-571)**

5 SEQ ID NO: **

KKKDLHHSNGEEKAQSMETLPPGKVRWPDFNQEAYVGGTMVRSGQDPYARNKFNQVESDKLRMDR
AIPDTRHDQCQRKQWRVLDLPATSVVITFHNEARSALLRTVVSVLKKSPPHLIKEIILVDDYSNDPEDGAL
LGKIEKVRVLRNDRREGLMRSRVRGADAAQAKVLTFLDSHCNEHWEPLLERVAEDRTRVVSPIID
VINMDNFQYVYGASADLKGDFDWNLFVKWDYMTPEQRRSRQGNPVAPIKTPMIAGGLFVMDKFYFEE
10 LGKYDMMMDVWGGENLEISFRVWQCGGSLEIIPC SRVGHVFRKQHPYTFPGGSGTVFARNTRRAAEV
WMDEYKNFYAAVPSARNVPYGNISRLRLRKKLSCKPFKWYLENVYPRLRVPDHQD

**4. Truncated human UDP-N-acetylgalactosaminyltransferase 2 (GalNAc-T2 A51)
(alternate form)**

SEQ ID NO: **

15 MSKKKDLHHSNGEEKAQSMETLPPGKVRWPDFNQEAYVGGTMVRSGQDPYARNKFNQVESDKLRM
DRAIPDTRHDQCQRKQWRVLDLPATSVVITFHNEARSALLRTVVSVLKKSPPHLIKEIILVDDYSNDPED
GALLGKIEKVRVLRNDRREGLMRSRVRGADAAQAKVLTFLDSHCNEHWEPLLERVAEDRTRVVS
PIIDVINMDNFQYVYGASADLKGDFDWNLFVKWDYMTPEQRRSRQGNPVAPIKTPMIAGGLFVMDKFY
FEELGKYDMMMDVWGGENLEISFRVWQCGGSLEIIPC SRVGHVFRKQHPYTFPGGSGTVFARNTRRA
20 AEVWMDEYKNFYAAVPSARNVPYGNISRLRLRKKLSCKPFKWYLENVYPRLRVPDHQDIAFGALQ
QGTNCLDTLGHFADGVVGVYECHNAGGNQEWALTKEKSVKHMDLCLTVVDRAPGSLIKLQGCREN
SRQKWEQIEGNSKLRHVGSNLCDSRTAKSGGLSVEVCGPALSQQWKFTLNLQ

**5. Truncated human UDP-N-acetylgalactosaminyltransferase 2
(GalNAc-T2 A1-51 A445-571) alternate form**

25 SEQ ID NO: **

MSKKKDLHHSNGEEKAQSMETLPPGKVRWPDFNQEAYVGGTMVRSGQDPYARNKFNQVESDKLRM
DRAIPDTRHDQCQRKQWRVLDLPATSVVITFHNEARSALLRTVVSVLKKSPPHLIKEIILVDDYSNDPED
GALLGKIEKVRVLRNDRREGLMRSRVRGADAAQAKVLTFLDSHCNEHWEPLLERVAEDRTRVVS
PIIDVINMDNFQYVYGASADLKGDFDWNLFVKWDYMTPEQRRSRQGNPVAPIKTPMIAGGLFVMDKFY
30 FEELGKYDMMMDVWGGENLEISFRVWQCGGSLEIIPC SRVGHVFRKQHPYTFPGGSGTVFARNTRRA
AEVWMDEYKNFYAAVPSARNVPYGNISRLRLRKKLSCKPFKWYLENVYPRLRVPDHQD

6. Truncated human UDP-N-acetylgalactosaminyltransferase 2 (GalNAc-T2 A53)

SEQ ID NO: **

KDLHHSNGEEKAQSMETLPPGKVRWPDFNQEAYVGGTMVRSGQDPYARNKFNQVESDKLRMDRAIP
DTRHDQCQRKQWRVLDLPATSVVITFHNEARSALLRTVVSVLKKSPPHLIKEIILVDDYSNDPEDGALLG
KIEKVRVLRNDRREGLMRSRVRGADAAQAKVLTFLDSHCNEHWEPLLERVAEDRTRVVSPIIDVI
NMDNFQYVYGASADLKGDFDWNLFVKWDYMTPEQRRSRQGNPVAPIKTPMIAGGLFVMDKFYFEELG
KYDMMMDVWGGENLEISFRVWQCGGSLEIIPC SRVGHVFRKQHPYTFPGGSGTVFARNTRRAAEVW

MDEYKNFYAAVPSARNVPYGNIQSRLELRKKLSCKPFKWYLENVYPELRVPDHDIAFGALQGGTN
CLDTLGHFADGVVGVYECHNAGGNQEWALTKEKSVKHMDCLTVVDRAPGSLIKLQGCRENDSRQK
WEQIEGNSKLRHVGSNLCLDSRTAKSGGLSVEVCGPALSQQWKFTLNLQQ

**7. Truncated human UDP-N-acetylglactosaminyltransferase 2
(GalNAc-T2 Δ1-53 Δ445-571)**

SEQ ID NO: **

KDLHHSNGEKAQSMETLPPGKVRWPDFNQEAYVGGTMVRSGQDPYARNKFNQVESDKLRMDRAIP
DTRHDQCQRKQWRVLDPATSVVITFHNEARSALLRTTVSVLKKSPPHLIKEILVDDYSNDPEDGALLG
KIEKVRVLRNDRREGLMRSRVRGADAAQAKVLTFLDSHCCEHWHLEPLLERVAEDRTRVVSPIIDVI
NMDNFQYVGASADLKGGFDWNLVFKWDYMTPEQRRSRQGNPVAPIKTPMIAGGLFVMDKFYFEEIG
KYDMMMDVWGGENLEISFRVWQCGGSLEIIPCSRGVHVFRRKQHPYTFPGGSGTVFARNTRRAAEVW
MDEYKNFYAAVPSARNVPYGNIQSRLELRKKLSCKPFKWYLENVYPELRVPDHDQD

**8. Truncated human UDP-N-acetylglactosaminyltransferase 2
(GalNAc-T2 Δ53) alternate form**

SEQ ID NO: **

MSKDLHHSNGEKAQSMETLPPGKVRWPDFNQEAYVGGTMVRSGQDPYARNKFNQVESDKLRMDR
AIPDTRHDQCQRKQWRVLDPATSVVITFHNEARSALLRTTVSVLKKSPPHLIKEILVDDYSNDPEDGAL
LGKIEKVRVLRNDRREGLMRSRVRGADAAQAKVLTFLDSHCCEHWHLEPLLERVAEDRTRVVSPIID
VINMDNFQYVGASADLKGGFDWNLVFKWDYMTPEQRRSRQGNPVAPIKTPMIAGGLFVMDKFYFEE
LGKYDMMMDVWGGENLEISFRVWQCGGSLEIIPCSRGVHVFRRKQHPYTFPGGSGTVFARNTRRAAEV
WMDEYKNFYAAVPSARNVPYGNIQSRLELRKKLSCKPFKWYLENVYPELRVPDHDQDIAFGALQGGT
NCLDTLGHFADGVVGVYECHNAGGNQEWALTKEKSVKHMDCLTVVDRAPGSLIKLQGCRENDSRQ
KWEQIEGNSKLRHVGSNLCLDSRTAKSGGLSVEVCGPALSQQWKFTLNLQQ

**9. Truncated human UDP-N-acetylglactosaminyltransferase 2
(GalNAc-T2 Δ1-53 Δ445-571) alternate form**

SEQ ID NO: **

MSKDLHHSNGEKAQSMETLPPGKVRWPDFNQEAYVGGTMVRSGQDPYARNKFNQVESDKLRMDR
AIPDTRHDQCQRKQWRVLDPATSVVITFHNEARSALLRTTVSVLKKSPPHLIKEILVDDYSNDPEDGAL
LGKIEKVRVLRNDRREGLMRSRVRGADAAQAKVLTFLDSHCCEHWHLEPLLERVAEDRTRVVSPIID
VINMDNFQYVGASADLKGGFDWNLVFKWDYMTPEQRRSRQGNPVAPIKTPMIAGGLFVMDKFYFEE
LGKYDMMMDVWGGENLEISFRVWQCGGSLEIIPCSRGVHVFRRKQHPYTFPGGSGTVFARNTRRAAEV
WMDEYKNFYAAVPSARNVPYGNIQSRLELRKKLSCKPFKWYLENVYPELRVPDHDQD

10. Truncated human UDP-N-acetylglactosaminyltransferase 1 (GalNAc-T1 Δ40)

SEQ ID NO: **

GLPAGDVLPEPVQKPHIEGPGEMGKPVVIPKEDQEKMKEMFKINQFNLMASEMIALNRLPDVRLEGCKT
KVYPDNLPITTSVVIVFHNEAWSTLLRTTVHVSINRSPRHMIEIIVLDDASERDFLRPLESYVKKLKV
VHVIRMEQRSGLIRARLKGAASVSKQGVITFLDAHCECTVGVWLEPLLARIKHDRTRVVCPIIDVISDITFE
YMGSDMTYVGGNWLKFRWYVPPQREMDRRKGDRTPVTRTPMAGGLFSDRIDYFQIEGTVDAGM

DIWGGENLEISFRIWQC GG TLEIVTCSHVGHVFRKATPYTFPGGTGQIINKNNRRLAEVW MDEFKNFFY
IISPVGVT KDYDGISSRVGLRHKLQCKPFSWY LENIY PDSQIPRHYFSLGEIRNVETNQCLDNMARKENE
KVGIFNCHGMGGNQVFSY TANKEIRTD DCLDVS KLNGPVTMLKCHHLKGNQLWEYDPVKLT LQH V
NSNQCLDKATEEDSQVPSIRDCNGSRSQWLLRNVT LPEIF

5 **11. Truncated human UDP-N-acetylgalactosaminyltransferase 1 (GalNAc-T1 Δ40) alternate form**

SEQ ID NO: **

MGLPAGDVLPEVPQKPHEGPGEMGKPVVIPKEDQEKMKEMFKINQFNLMASEMIALNRS L P D V R L E G C
KTKVYPDNLP TTSVVIVFHINEAWSTLLRTVHSVINRSPRHMEIEIVLVD D A S E R D F L K R P L E S Y V K K L K
10 V P V H V I R M E Q R S G L I R A R L K G A A V S K G Q V I T F L D A H C E C T V G W L E P L L A R I K H D R R T V V C P I I D V I S D D T
F E Y M A G S D M T Y G G F N W K L N F R W Y P V P Q R E M D R R K G D R T L P V R T P T M A G G L F S I D R D Y F Q E I G T Y D A
G M D I W G G E N L E I S F R I W Q C G G T L E I V T C S H V G H V F R K A T P Y T F P G G T G Q I I N K N N R R L A E V W M D E F K N
F F Y I I S P G V T K V D Y G D I S S R V G L R H K L Q C K P F S W Y L E N I Y P D S Q I P R H Y F S L G E I R N V E T N Q C L D N M A R K
E N E K V G I F N C H G M G G N Q V F S Y T A N K E I R T D D L C L D V S K L N G P V T M L K C H H L K G N Q L W E Y D P V K L T L
15 Q H V N S N Q C L D K A T E E D S Q V P S I R D C N G S R S Q W L L R N V T L P E I F

12. Human UDP-N-acetylgalactosaminyltransferase 3 (GalNAc-T3)

SEQ ID NO: **

MAHLKRLVLKHIKRHYHKKFWKLGA V I F F F I I V L V L M Q R E V S V Q Y S K E E S R M E R N M K N K N K M L D L M
L E A V N N I K D A M P K M Q I G A P V R Q N I D A G E R P C L Q G Y T A A E L K P V L D R P P Q D S N A P G A S G K A F K T T N L S
20 V E E Q K E R G E A K H C F N A F A S D R I S L H R D L G P D T R P P E C I E Q K F R C P P L P T T S V I I V F H N E A W S T L L R T V
H S V L Y S P A I L L K E I I L V D D A S V D E Y L H D K L D E Y V K Q F S I V K I V R Q R E R K G L I T A R L L G A T V A T A E T L T F L
D A H C E C F Y G W L E P L L A R I A E N Y T A V V S P D I A S I D L N T F E F N K P S P Y G S N H N R G N F D W S L S F G W E S L P D H
E K Q R R K D E T Y P I K T P T F A G G L F S I S K E Y F E Y I G S Y D E E M I W G G E N I E M S F R V W Q C G G Q L E I M P C S V V G
H V F R S K S P H S F P K G T Q V I A R N Q V R L A E V W M D E Y K E I F Y R R N T D A A K I V K Q A F G D L S K R F E I K H R L R C
25 N K N T W Y L N N I Y P E V Y V P D L N P V I S G Y I K S V G Q P L C L D V G E N N Q G G K P L I M Y T C H L G G N Q Y F E Y S A Q H
E I R H N I Q K E L C L H A A Q G L V Q L K A C T Y K G H K T V V T G E Q I W E I Q K D Q L L Y N P F L K M C L S A N G E H P S L V S C
N P S D P L Q K W I L S Q N D

13. Drosophila UDP-N-acetylgalactosaminyltransferase 3 (GalNAc-T3)

SEQ ID NO: **

MGLRFQQLKLLWLLYLFLFFAFFMFAISINLYVASIQGGDAEMRHPKPPKRRSLWPHKNIVAHYIGK
G D I F G N M T A D D Y N I N L F Q P I N G E G A D G R P V V P P R I D R F R M Q R F R L N S F N L L A S D R I P L N R T L K D Y R T P
E C R D K K Y A S G L P S T S V I I V F H N E A W S V L L R T I T S V I N R S P R H L L K E I I L V D D A S D R S Y L K R Q L E S Y V K V L A
V P T R I F R M K K R S G L V P A R L L G A E N A R G D V L T F L D A H C E C S R G W L E P L L S R I K E S R K V V I C P V I D I I S D D N
F S Y T K T F E N H W G A F N W Q L S F R W F S S D R K R Q T A G N S S K D S T D P I A T P G M A G G L F A I D R K Y F Y E M G S Y D S
35 N M R V W G G E N V E M S F R I W Q C G G R V E I S P C S H V G H V F R S S T P Y T F P G G M S E V L T D N L A R A A T V W M D D W
Q Y F I M L Y T S G L T L G A K D K V N V T E R V A L R E R L Q C K P F S W Y L E N I W P E H F F A P D R F F G K I I W L D G E T E C A
Q A Y S K H M K N L P G R A L S R E W K R A F E E I D S K A E E L M A L I D E R D K C L R P L K E D V P R S S L S A V T V G D C T S H

AQSMDFMVFITPKGQIMTNDNVCLTYRQQKLGVIKMLKNRNATTSNVMLAQCASDSSQLWTYDMDTQ
QISHRDTKLCLTLKAATNSRLQKVEKVVLSMECDFKDITQKWGFIPLPWRM

14. Mouse UDP-N-acetylgalactosaminyltransferase 3 (GalNAc-T3)

SEQ ID NO: **

5 MAHLKRLVKLHIKRHYHRKFWKLGAIVFFFLVVLMLQREVSVQYSKEESKMERNLKNKNKMLDFML
EAVNNIKDAMPKMQIGAPIKENIDVRERPCLOGGYTAELKPVFDRPPQDSNAPGASGKPKFITHLSPE
EQKEKERGETKHCNFAFASDRISLHRDLGPDTRPPECIEQKFRCRPLPTTSVIVFHNEAWSTLLRTVHS
VLYSSPAILLKEILVDDASVDYDYLHEKLEEYIKQFSIVKIVRQQRKGLITARLLGAAVATAETLTFLDA
HCECFYGWLEPLLARIAENYTAVVSPDIASIDLNTFEFNKPSPYGNNHNRGNFDWSLSFGWESLPDHEK
10 QRRKDETYPIKTPFACGLFSISKYFEHIGSYDEEMEIWGGENIEMSFVRWQCGGQLEIMPCSVVGHV
FRSKSPHTFPKGTVIARNQVRLAEVWMDYEYKEIFYRRNTDAAKIVKQKSGFDLSKRFEIKRLQCKNF
TWYLNITYPEAYVPDLNPVISGYIKSVGGQLCLDVGENNQGGKPLILYTCHLGGNQYFEYSAQREIRH
NIQKELCLHATQGVVQLKACVYKGHRTIAPGEQIWEIRKDQLLYNPLFKMCLSSNGEHPNLVPCDATD
LLQKWIFSQND

15. Human UDP-N-acetylgalactosaminyltransferase 11 (GalNAc-T11)

SEQ ID NO: **

MGSVTVRYFCYGCGLFTSATWTVLLFVYFNFSEVTQPLKNVPVKSGSPHGPSKPKFYPRFTRGSPRVLEP
QFKANKIDDVIDSRVEDPEEGHLKFSSELGMIFNERDQELRDLGYQKHAFNMLISDLRGYHRDVPDTR
NAACEKEFYPPDLPAASVVICFYNEAFSALLRTVHSVIDRTPAHLLEHILVDDSDDFDLKGLDEYVQ
20 KYLPQKIKVIRNTKREGLIRGRMIGAAHATGEVLVFLDSHCEVNVMWLQPLLLAIREDRHTVVCPIVDI
ISADTLAYSSSPVVRGGFNWGLHFKWDLVPLSELGRAEGATAPIKSPPTMAGGLFAMNRQYFHELQGY
DSGMDIWGGENLEISFRIWCMCGGKLFIIIPCSRVGHIKRRPYGSGPEGQDTMTHNSLRLAHVWLDEYKE
QYFSLRPDLKTSYGNISERVELRKKLGCKSFKWYLDNVYPEMQISGSHAKPQQPIFVNRGPKRPKVLQ
RGRLYHLQTNKCLVAQGRPSQKGLVLKACDYSDPNQIWIYNEEHVLLNSLLCLDMSETRSSDPPR
25 LMKCHGSGGSQQWTFGKNNRLYQVSVGQCLRAVDPLGQKGSVAMAICDGSSSQWHLEG

(b) Fucosyltransferases

[0513] In some embodiments, a glycosyltransferase used in the method of the invention is a
fucosyltransferase. Fucosyltransferases are known to those of skill in the art. Exemplary
fucosyltransferases include enzymes, which transfer L-fucose from GDP-fucose to a hydroxy
30 position of an acceptor sugar. Fucosyltransferases that transfer non-nucleotide sugars to an
acceptor are also of use in the present invention.

[0514] In some embodiments, the acceptor sugar is, for example, the GlcNAc in a
Gal β (1 \rightarrow 3,4)GlcNAc β - group in an oligosaccharide glycoside. Suitable fucosyltransferases
for this reaction include the Gal β (1 \rightarrow 3,4)GlcNAc β 1- α (1 \rightarrow 3,4)fucosyltransferase (FTIII E.C.
35 No. 2.4.1.65), which was first characterized from human milk (*see*, Palcic, *et al.*,

Carbohydrate Res. 190: 1-11 (1989); Pricels, *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 256: 10456-10463 (1981); and Nunez, *et al.*, *Can. J. Chem.* 59: 2086-2095 (1981)) and the Gal β (1 \rightarrow 4)GlcNAc β - α fucosyltransferases (FTIV, FTV, FTVI) which are found in human serum. FTVII (E.C. No. 2.4.1.65), a sialyl α (2 \rightarrow 3)Gal β ((1 \rightarrow 3)GlcNAc β fucosyltransferase, has also been

5 characterized. A recombinant form of the Gal β (1 \rightarrow 3,4) GlcNAc β - α (1 \rightarrow 3,4)fucosyltransferase has also been characterized (*see*, Dumas, *et al.*, *Bioorg. Med. Letters* 1: 425-428 (1991) and Kukowska-Latallo, *et al.*, *Genes and Development* 4: 1288-1303 (1990)). Other exemplary fucosyltransferases include, for example, α 1,2 fucosyltransferase (E.C. No. 2.4.1.69). Enzymatic fucosylation can be carried out by the

10 methods described in Mollicone, *et al.*, *Eur. J. Biochem.* 191: 169-176 (1990) or U.S. Patent No. 5,374,655. Cells that are used to produce a fucosyltransferase will also include an enzymatic system for synthesizing GDP-fucose.

(c) *Galactosyltransferases*

[0515] In another group of embodiments, the glycosyltransferase is a galactosyltransferase.

15 Exemplary galactosyltransferases include α (1,3) galactosyltransferases (E.C. No. 2.4.1.151, *see, e.g.*, Dabkowski *et al.*, *Transplant Proc.* 25:2921 (1993) and Yamamoto *et al.* *Nature* 345: 229-233 (1990), bovine (GenBank j04989, Joziassac *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 264: 14290-14297 (1989)), murine (GenBank m26925; Larsen *et al.*, *Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA* 86: 8227-8231 (1989)), porcine (GenBank L36152; Strahan *et al.*, *Immunogenetics* 41: 101-105

20 (1995)). Another suitable α 1,3 galactosyltransferase is that which is involved in synthesis of the blood group B antigen (EC 2.4.1.37, Yamamoto *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 265: 1146-1151 (1990) (human)). Also suitable in the practice of the invention are soluble forms of α 1, 3-galactosyltransferase such as that reported by Cho, S.K. and Cummings, R.D. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.*, 272, 13622-13628.

25 [0516] In another embodiment, the galactosyltransferase is a β (1,3)-galactosyltransferases, such as Core-1-GalT1. Human Core-1- β 1,3-galactosyltransferase has been described (*see, e.g.*, Ju *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 2002, 277(1): 178-186). *Drosophila melanogaster* enzymes are described in Correia *et al.*, *PNAS* 2003, 100(11): 6404-6409 and Muller *et al.*, *FEBS J.* 2005, 272(17): 4295-4305. Additional Core-1- β 3 galactosyltransferases, including truncated

30 versions thereof, are disclosed in WO/0144478 and U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/842,926 filed September 6, 2006. In an exemplary embodiment, the β (1,3)-galactosyltransferase is a member selected from enzymes described by PubMed Accession

Number AAF52724 (transcript of CG9520-PC) and modified versions thereof, such as those variations, which are codon optimized for expression in bacteria. The sequence of an exemplary, soluble Core-1-GalT1 (Core-1-GalT1 Δ 31) enzyme is shown below:

Sequence of Core-1-GalT1 Δ 31

(SEQ ID NO: **)

GFCLAEFLVYSTPERSEFMPYDGHHRHGDVNDAHSHDMMEMSGPEQDVGGEHVHENSTIAERLYSE
VRVLCWIMTNPSNHQKKAHVVKRTWGRKCNKLIFMSSAKDDELDAVALPVGEGRNNLWGKTKLAY
KYIYEHINDADWFLKADDDTYTIVENMRYMLYPSPETPVYFGCKFKPYVKQGYMSGGAGYVLSRE
AVRRFVVEALPNPKLKSDNSGAEDVEIGKCLQNVNVLAGDSRDSNGRGRFFPVPEHHLIPSHTDKKF
WYWQYIFYKTDEGLDCCSDNAISFHYVSPNQMYVLDTLYIHLRPYGIINTPDALPNKLAVGELMPEIKE
QATESTSDGVSKRSAETKTQ

[0517] Also suitable for use in the methods of the invention are β (1,4) galactosyltransferases, which include, for example, EC 2.4.1.90 (LacNAc synthetase) and EC 2.4.1.22 (lactose synthetase) (bovine (D'Agostaro *et al.*, *Eur. J. Biochem.* 183: 211-217 (1989)), human (Masri *et al.*, *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 157: 657-663 (1988)), murine (Nakazawa *et al.*, *J. Biochem.* 104: 165-168 (1988)), as well as E.C. 2.4.1.38 and the ceramide galactosyltransferase (EC 2.4.1.45, Stahl *et al.*, *J. Neurosci. Res.* 38: 234-242 (1994)). Other suitable galactosyltransferases include, for example, α 1,2 galactosyltransferases (from *e.g.*, *Schizosaccharomyces pombe*, Chapell *et al.*, *Mol. Biol. Cell* 5: 519-528 (1994)).

(d) Sialyltransferases

[0518] Sialyltransferases are another type of glycosyltransferase that is useful in the recombinant cells and reaction mixtures of the invention. Cells that produce recombinant sialyltransferases will also produce CMP-sialic acid, which is a sialic acid donor for sialyltransferases. Examples of sialyltransferases that are suitable for use in the present invention include ST3Gal III (*e.g.*, a rat or human ST3Gal III), ST3Gal IV, ST3Gal I, ST6Gal I, ST3Gal V, ST6Gal II, ST6GalNAc I, ST6GalNAc II, and ST6GalNAc III (the sialyltransferase nomenclature used herein is as described in Tsuji *et al.*, *Glycobiology* 6: v-xiv (1996)). An exemplary α (2,3)sialyltransferase referred to as α (2,3)sialyltransferase (EC 2.4.99.6) transfers sialic acid to the non-reducing terminal Gal of a Gal β 1 \rightarrow 3Glc disaccharide or glycoside. See, Van den Eijnden *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 256: 3159 (1981), Weinstein *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 257: 13845 (1982) and Wen *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 267: 21011 (1992). Another exemplary α 2,3-sialyltransferase (EC 2.4.99.4) transfers sialic acid to the non-reducing

terminal Gal of the disaccharide or glycoside. *see*, Rearick *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 254: 4444 (1979) and Gillespie *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 267: 21004 (1992). Further exemplary enzymes include Gal- β -1,4-GlcNAc α -2,6 sialyltransferase (*See*, Kurosawa *et al.* *Eur. J. Biochem.* 219: 375-381 (1994)).

- 5 [0519] Preferably, for glycosylation of carbohydrates of glycopeptides the sialyltransferase will be able to transfer sialic acid to the sequence Gal β 1,4GlcNAc-, the most common penultimate sequence underlying the terminal sialic acid on fully sialylated carbohydrate structures (*see*, Table 14, below).

Table 14: Sialyltransferases which use the Gal β 1,4GlcNAc sequence as an acceptor substrate

Sialyltransferase	Source	Sequence(s) formed	Ref.
ST6Gal I	Mammalian	NeuAc α 2,6Gal β 1,4GlcNAc-	1
ST3Gal III	Mammalian	NeuAc α 2,3Gal β 1,4GlcNAc- NeuAc α 2,3Gal β 1,3GlcNAc-	1
ST3Gal IV	Mammalian	NeuAc α 2,3Gal β 1,4GlcNAc- NeuAc α 2,3Gal β 1,3GlcNAc-	1
ST6Gal II	Mammalian	NeuAc α 2,6Gal β 1,4GlcNAc	
ST6Gal II	photobacterium	NeuAc α 2,6Gal β 1,4GlcNAc-	2
ST3Gal V	<i>N. meningitidis</i> <i>N. gonorrhoeae</i>	NeuAc α 2,3Gal β 1,4GlcNAc-	3

1) Gooch *et al.*, *Bio/Technology* 9: 1347-1355 (1991)

2) Yamamoto *et al.*, *J. Biochem.* 120: 104-110 (1996)

3) Gilbert *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 271: 28271-28276 (1996)

[0520] An example of a sialyltransferase that is useful in the claimed methods is ST3Gal
 15 III, which is also referred to as α (2,3)sialyltransferase (EC 2.4.99.6). This enzyme catalyzes the transfer of sialic acid to the Gal of a Gal β 1,3GlcNAc or Gal β 1,4GlcNAc glycoside (*see*, *e.g.*, Wen *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 267: 21011 (1992); Van den Eijnden *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 256: 3159 (1991)) and is responsible for sialylation of asparagine-linked oligosaccharides in glycopeptides. The sialic acid is linked to a Gal with the formation of an α -linkage between
 20 the two saccharides. Bonding (linkage) between the saccharides is between the 2-position of NeuAc and the 3-position of Gal. This particular enzyme can be isolated from rat liver (Weinstein *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 257: 13845 (1982)); the human cDNA (Sasaki *et al.* (1993) *J. Biol. Chem.* 268: 22782-22787; Kitagawa & Paulson (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* 269: 1394-1401) and genomic (Kitagawa *et al.* (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* 271: 931-938) DNA sequences are

known, facilitating production of this enzyme by recombinant expression. In another embodiment, the claimed sialylation methods use a rat ST3Gal III.

[0521] Other exemplary sialyltransferases of use in the present invention include those isolated from *Campylobacter jejuni*, including the $\alpha(2,3)$. See, e.g., WO99/49051.

- 5 [0522] Sialyltransferases other those listed in Table 5, are also useful in an economic and efficient large-scale process for sialylation of commercially important glycopeptides. As a simple test to find out the utility of these other enzymes, various amounts of each enzyme (1-100 mU/mg protein) are reacted with asialo- α_1 AGP (at 1-10 mg/ml) to compare the ability of the sialyltransferase of interest to sialylate glycopeptides relative to either bovine
- 10 ST6Gal I, ST3Gal III or both sialyltransferases. Alternatively, other glycopeptides or glycopeptides, or N-linked oligosaccharides enzymatically released from the polypeptide backbone can be used in place of asialo- α_1 AGP for this evaluation. Sialyltransferases with the ability to sialylate N-linked oligosaccharides of glycopeptides more efficiently than ST6Gal I are useful in a practical large-scale process for polypeptide sialylation (as illustrated
- 15 for ST3Gal III in this disclosure). Other exemplary sialyltransferases are shown in Figure 10.

Fusion Proteins

- [0523] In other exemplary embodiments, the methods of the invention utilize fusion proteins that have more than one enzymatic activity that is involved in synthesis of a desired glycopeptide conjugate. The fusion polypeptides can be composed of, for example, a
- 20 catalytically active domain of a glycosyltransferase that is joined to a catalytically active domain of an accessory enzyme. The accessory enzyme catalytic domain can, for example, catalyze a step in the formation of a nucleotide sugar that is a donor for the glycosyltransferase, or catalyze a reaction involved in a glycosyltransferase cycle. For example, a polynucleotide that encodes a glycosyltransferase can be joined, in-frame, to a
- 25 polynucleotide that encodes an enzyme involved in nucleotide sugar synthesis. The resulting fusion protein can then catalyze not only the synthesis of the nucleotide sugar, but also the transfer of the sugar moiety to the acceptor molecule. The fusion protein can be two or more cycle enzymes linked into one expressible nucleotide sequence. In other embodiments the fusion protein includes the catalytically active domains of two or more glycosyltransferases.
- 30 See, for example, 5,641,668. The modified glycopeptides of the present invention can be readily designed and manufactured utilizing various suitable fusion proteins (see, for

example, PCT Patent Application PCT/CA98/01180, which was published as WO 99/31224 on June 24, 1999.)

Immobilized Enzymes

[0524] In addition to cell-bound enzymes, the present invention also provides for the use of enzymes that are immobilized on a solid and/or soluble support. In an exemplary embodiment, there is provided a glycosyltransferase that is conjugated to a PEG via an intact glycosyl linker according to the methods of the invention. The PEG-linker-enzyme conjugate is optionally attached to solid support. The use of solid supported enzymes in the methods of the invention simplifies the work up of the reaction mixture and purification of the reaction product, and also enables the facile recovery of the enzyme. The glycosyltransferase conjugate is utilized in the methods of the invention. Other combinations of enzymes and supports will be apparent to those of skill in the art.

Purification of Polypeptide Conjugates

[0525] The polypeptide conjugates produced by the processes described herein above can be used without purification. However, it is usually preferred to recover such products. Standard, well-known techniques for the purification of glycosylated saccharides, such as thin or thick layer chromatography, column chromatography, ion exchange chromatography, or membrane filtration. It is preferred to use membrane filtration, more preferably utilizing a reverse osmotic membrane, or one or more column chromatographic techniques for the recovery as is discussed hereinafter and in the literature cited herein. For instance, membrane filtration wherein the membranes have a molecular weight cutoff of about 3000 to about 10,000 can be used to remove proteins such as glycosyl transferases. Nanofiltration or reverse osmosis can then be used to remove salts and/or purify the product saccharides (*see, e.g.,* WO 98/15581). Nanofilter membranes are a class of reverse osmosis membranes that pass monovalent salts but retain polyvalent salts and uncharged solutes larger than about 100 to about 2,000 Daltons, depending upon the membrane used. Thus, in a typical application, saccharides prepared by the methods of the present invention will be retained in the membrane and contaminating salts will pass through.

[0526] If the modified glycoprotein is produced intracellularly, as a first step, the particulate debris, including cells and cell debris, is removed, for example, by centrifugation or ultrafiltration. Optionally, the protein may be concentrated with a commercially available protein concentration filter, followed by separating the polypeptide variant from other

impurities by one or more chromatographic steps, such as immunoaffinity chromatography, ion-exchange chromatography (*e.g.*, on diethylaminoethyl (DEAE) or matrices containing carboxymethyl or sulfopropyl groups), hydroxy apatite chromatography and hydrophobic interaction chromatography (HIC). Exemplary stationary phases include Blue-Sepharose, 5 CM Blue-Sepharose, MONO-Q, MONO-S, lentil lectin-Sepharose, WGA-Sepharose, Con A-Sepharose, Ether Toyopearl, Butyl Toyopearl, Phenyl Toyopearl, SP-Sepharose, or protein A Sepharose.

[0527] Other chromatographic techniques include SDS-PAGE chromatography, silica chromatography, chromatofocusing, reverse phase HPLC (*e.g.*, silica gel with appended 10 aliphatic groups), gel filtration using, *e.g.*, Sephadex molecular sieve or size-exclusion chromatography, chromatography on columns that selectively bind the polypeptide, and ethanol or ammonium sulfate precipitation.

[0528] Modified glycopeptides produced in culture are usually isolated by initial extraction from cells, enzymes, etc., followed by one or more concentration, salting-out, aqueous ion- 15 exchange, or size-exclusion chromatography steps, *e.g.*, SP Sepharose. Additionally, the modified glycoprotein may be purified by affinity chromatography. HPLC may also be employed for one or more purification steps.

[0529] A protease inhibitor, *e.g.*, methylsulfonylfluoride (PMSF) may be included in any of the foregoing steps to inhibit proteolysis and antibiotics may be included to prevent the 20 growth of adventitious contaminants.

[0530] Within another embodiment, supernatants from systems which produce the modified glycopeptide of the invention are first concentrated using a commercially available protein concentration filter, for example, an Amicon or Millipore Pellicon ultrafiltration unit. Following the concentration step, the concentrate may be applied to a suitable purification 25 matrix. For example, a suitable affinity matrix may comprise a ligand for the polypeptide, a lectin or antibody molecule bound to a suitable support. Alternatively, an anion-exchange resin may be employed, for example, a matrix or substrate having pendant DEAE groups. Suitable matrices include acrylamide, agarose, dextran, cellulose, or other types commonly employed in protein purification. Alternatively, a cation-exchange step may be employed. 30 Suitable cation exchangers include various insoluble matrices comprising sulfopropyl or carboxymethyl groups. Sulfopropyl groups are particularly preferred.

[0531] Finally, one or more RP-HPLC steps employing hydrophobic RP-HPLC media, e.g., silica gel having pendant methyl or other aliphatic groups, may be employed to further purify a polypeptide variant composition. Some or all of the foregoing purification steps, in various combinations, can also be employed to provide a homogeneous modified glycoprotein.

5 [0532] The modified glycopeptide of the invention resulting from a large-scale fermentation may be purified by methods analogous to those disclosed by Urdal *et al.*, *J. Chromatog.* 296:171 (1984). This reference describes two sequential, RP-HPLC steps for purification of recombinant human IL-2 on a preparative HPLC column. Alternatively, techniques such as affinity chromatography may be utilized to purify the modified
10 glycoprotein.

Acquisition of Polypeptide Coding Sequences

General Recombinant Technology

[0533] The creation of mutant polypeptides, which incorporate an O-linked glycosylation sequence of the invention can be accomplished by altering the amino acid sequence of a
15 corresponding parent polypeptide, by either mutation or by full chemical synthesis of the polypeptide. The polypeptide amino acid sequence is preferably altered through changes at the DNA level, particularly by mutating the DNA sequence encoding the polypeptide at preselected bases to generate codons that will translate into the desired amino acids. The DNA mutation(s) are preferably made using methods known in the art.

20 [0534] This invention relies on routine techniques in the field of recombinant genetics. Basic texts disclosing the general methods of use in this invention include Sambrook and Russell, *Molecular Cloning, A Laboratory Manual* (3rd ed. 2001); Kriegler, *Gene Transfer and Expression: A Laboratory Manual* (1990); and Ausubel *et al.*, eds., *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology* (1994).

25 [0535] Nucleic acid sizes are given in either kilobases (kb) or base pairs (bp). These are estimates derived from agarose or acrylamide gel electrophoresis, from sequenced nucleic acids, or from published DNA sequences. For proteins, sizes are given in kilodaltons (kDa) or amino acid residue numbers. Proteins sizes are estimated from gel electrophoresis, from sequenced proteins, from derived amino acid sequences, or from published protein sequences.

30 [0536] Oligonucleotides that are not commercially available can be chemically synthesized, e.g., according to the solid phase phosphoramidite triester method first described by Beaucage & Caruthers, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 22: 1859-1862 (1981), using an automated

synthesizer, as described in Van Devanter *et. al.*, *Nucleic Acids Res.* 12: 6159-6168 (1984). Entire genes can also be chemically synthesized. Purification of oligonucleotides is performed using any art-recognized strategy, *e.g.*, native acrylamide gel electrophoresis or anion-exchange HPLC as described in Pearson & Reanier, *J. Chrom.* 255: 137-149 (1983).

5 [0537] The sequence of the cloned wild-type polypeptide genes, polynucleotide encoding mutant polypeptides, and synthetic oligonucleotides can be verified after cloning using, *e.g.*, the chain termination method for sequencing double-stranded templates of Wallace *et al.*, *Gene* 16: 21-26 (1981).

[0538] In an exemplary embodiment, the glycosylation sequence is added by shuffling
10 polynucleotides. Polynucleotides encoding a candidate polypeptide can be modulated with DNA shuffling protocols. DNA shuffling is a process of recursive recombination and mutation, performed by random fragmentation of a pool of related genes, followed by reassembly of the fragments by a polymerase chain reaction-like process. *See, e.g.*, Stemmer, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 91:10747-10751 (1994); Stemmer, *Nature* 370:389-391 (1994);
15 and U.S. Patent Nos. 5,605,793, 5,837,458, 5,830,721 and 5,811,238.

Cloning and Subcloning of a Wild-Type Peptide Coding Sequence

[0539] Numerous polynucleotide sequences encoding wild-type polypeptides have been determined and are available from a commercial supplier, *e.g.*, human growth hormone, *e.g.*,
GenBank Accession Nos. NM 000515, NM 002059, NM 022556, NM 022557, NM 022558,
20 NM 022559, NM 022560, NM 022561, and NM 022562.

[0540] The rapid progress in the studies of human genome has made possible a cloning approach where a human DNA sequence database can be searched for any gene segment that has a certain percentage of sequence homology to a known nucleotide sequence, such as one encoding a previously identified polypeptide. Any DNA sequence so identified can be
25 subsequently obtained by chemical synthesis and/or a polymerase chain reaction (PCR) technique such as overlap extension method. For a short sequence, completely *de novo* synthesis may be sufficient; whereas further isolation of full length coding sequence from a human cDNA or genomic library using a synthetic probe may be necessary to obtain a larger gene.

30 [0541] Alternatively, a nucleic acid sequence encoding a polypeptide can be isolated from a human cDNA or genomic DNA library using standard cloning techniques such as polymerase chain reaction (PCR), where homology-based primers can often be derived from a known

nucleic acid sequence encoding a polypeptide. Most commonly used techniques for this purpose are described in standard texts, e.g., Sambrook and Russell, *supra*.

[0542] cDNA libraries suitable for obtaining a coding sequence for a wild-type polypeptide may be commercially available or can be constructed. The general methods of isolating mRNA, making cDNA by reverse transcription, ligating cDNA into a recombinant vector, transfecting into a recombinant host for propagation, screening, and cloning are well known (see, e.g., Gubler and Hoffman, *Gene*, 25: 263-269 (1983); Ausubel *et al.*, *supra*). Upon obtaining an amplified segment of nucleotide sequence by PCR, the segment can be further used as a probe to isolate the full-length polynucleotide sequence encoding the wild-type polypeptide from the cDNA library. A general description of appropriate procedures can be found in Sambrook and Russell, *supra*.

[0543] A similar procedure can be followed to obtain a full length sequence encoding a wild-type polypeptide, e.g., any one of the GenBank Accession Nos mentioned above, from a human genomic library. Human genomic libraries are commercially available or can be constructed according to various art-recognized methods. In general, to construct a genomic library, the DNA is first extracted from an tissue where a polypeptide is likely found. The DNA is then either mechanically sheared or enzymatically digested to yield fragments of about 12-20 kb in length. The fragments are subsequently separated by gradient centrifugation from polynucleotide fragments of undesired sizes and are inserted in bacteriophage λ vectors. These vectors and phages are packaged *in vitro*. Recombinant phages are analyzed by plaque hybridization as described in Benton and Davis, *Science*, 196: 180-182 (1977). Colony hybridization is carried out as described by Grunstein *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 72: 3961-3965 (1975).

[0544] Based on sequence homology, degenerate oligonucleotides can be designed as primer sets and PCR can be performed under suitable conditions (see, e.g., White *et al.*, *PCR Protocols: Current Methods and Applications*, 1993; Griffin and Griffin, *PCR Technology*, CRC Press Inc. 1994) to amplify a segment of nucleotide sequence from a cDNA or genomic library. Using the amplified segment as a probe, the full-length nucleic acid encoding a wild-type polypeptide is obtained.

[0545] Upon acquiring a nucleic acid sequence encoding a wild-type polypeptide, the coding sequence can be subcloned into a vector, for instance, an expression vector, so that a recombinant wild-type polypeptide can be produced from the resulting construct. Further

modifications to the wild-type polypeptide coding sequence, *e.g.*, nucleotide substitutions, may be subsequently made to alter the characteristics of the molecule.

Introducing Mutations into a Polypeptide Sequence

[0546] From an encoding polynucleotide sequence, the amino acid sequence of a wild-type polypeptide can be determined. Subsequently, this amino acid sequence may be modified to alter the protein's glycosylation pattern, by introducing additional glycosylation sequence(s) at various locations in the amino acid sequence.

[0547] Several types of protein glycosylation sequences are well known in the art. For instance, in eukaryotes, N-linked glycosylation occurs on the asparagine of the consensus sequence Asn-X_{aa}-Ser/Thr, in which X_{aa} is any amino acid except proline (Kornfeld et al., *Ann Rev Biochem* 54:631-664 (1985); Kukuruzinska et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 84:2145-2149 (1987); Herscovics et al., *FASEB J* 7:540-550 (1993); and Orlean, *Saccharomyces* Vol. 3 (1996)). O-linked glycosylation takes place at serine or threonine residues (Tanner et al., *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 906:81-91 (1987); and Hounsell et al., *Glycoconj. J.* 13:19-26 (1996)). Other glycosylation patterns are formed by linking glycosylphosphatidylinositol to the carboxyl-terminal carboxyl group of the protein (Takeda et al., *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 20:367-371 (1995); and Udenfriend et al., *Ann. Rev. Biochem.* 64:593-591 (1995). Based on this knowledge, suitable mutations can thus be introduced into a wild-type polypeptide sequence to form new glycosylation sequences.

[0548] Although direct modification of an amino acid residue within a polypeptide sequence may be suitable to introduce a new N-linked or O-linked glycosylation sequence, more frequently, introduction of a new glycosylation sequence is accomplished by mutating the polynucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide. This can be achieved by using any of known mutagenesis methods, some of which are discussed below.

[0549] A variety of mutation-generating protocols are established and described in the art. See, *e.g.*, Zhang et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 94: 4504-4509 (1997); and Stemmer, *Nature*, 370: 389-391 (1994). The procedures can be used separately or in combination to produce variants of a set of nucleic acids, and hence variants of encoded polypeptides. Kits for mutagenesis, library construction, and other diversity-generating methods are commercially available.

[0550] Mutational methods of generating diversity include, for example, site-directed mutagenesis (Botstein and Shortle, *Science*, 229: 1193-1201 (1985)), mutagenesis using

uracil-containing templates (Kunkel, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 82: 488-492 (1985)), oligonucleotide-directed mutagenesis (Zoller and Smith, *Nucl. Acids Res.*, 10: 6487-6500 (1982)), phosphorothioate-modified DNA mutagenesis (Taylor *et al.*, *Nucl. Acids Res.*, 13: 8749-8764 and 8765-8787 (1985)), and mutagenesis using gapped duplex DNA (Kramer *et al.*, *Nucl. Acids Res.*, 12: 9441-9456 (1984)).

[0551] Other methods for generating mutations include point mismatch repair (Kramer *et al.*, *Cell*, 38: 879-887 (1984)), mutagenesis using repair-deficient host strains (Carter *et al.*, *Nucl. Acids Res.*, 13: 4431-4443 (1985)), deletion mutagenesis (Eghtedarzadeh and Henikoff, *Nucl. Acids Res.*, 14: 5115 (1986)), restriction-selection and restriction-purification (Wells *et al.*, *Phil. Trans. R. Soc. Lond. A*, 317: 415-423 (1986)), mutagenesis by total gene synthesis (Nambiar *et al.*, *Science*, 223: 1299-1301 (1984)), double-strand break repair (Mandecki, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 83: 7177-7181 (1986)), mutagenesis by polynucleotide chain termination methods (U.S. Patent No. 5,965,408), and error-prone PCR (Leung *et al.*, *Biotechniques*, 1: 11-15 (1989)).

15 *Modification of Nucleic Acids for Preferred Codon Usage in a Host Organism*

[0552] The polynucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide variant can be further altered to coincide with the preferred codon usage of a particular host. For example, the preferred codon usage of one strain of bacterial cells can be used to derive a polynucleotide that encodes a polypeptide variant of the invention and includes the codons favored by this strain.

20 The frequency of preferred codon usage exhibited by a host cell can be calculated by averaging frequency of preferred codon usage in a large number of genes expressed by the host cell (*e.g.*, calculation service is available from web site of the Kazusa DNA Research Institute, Japan). This analysis is preferably limited to genes that are highly expressed by the host cell. U.S. Patent No. 5,824,864, for example, provides the frequency of codon usage by

25 highly expressed genes exhibited by dicotyledonous plants and monocotyledonous plants.

[0553] At the completion of modification, the polypeptide variant coding sequences are verified by sequencing and are then subcloned into an appropriate expression vector for recombinant production in the same manner as the wild-type polypeptides.

Expression of Mutant Polypeptides

30 [0554] Following sequence verification, the polypeptide variant of the present invention can be produced using routine techniques in the field of recombinant genetics, relying on the polynucleotide sequences encoding the polypeptide disclosed herein.

Expression Systems

[0555] To obtain high-level expression of a nucleic acid encoding a mutant polypeptide of the present invention, one typically subclones a polynucleotide encoding the mutant polypeptide into an expression vector that contains a strong promoter to direct transcription, a transcription/translation terminator and a ribosome binding site for translational initiation. Suitable bacterial promoters are well known in the art and described, e.g., in Sambrook and Russell, *supra*, and Ausubel *et al.*, *supra*. Bacterial expression systems for expressing the wild-type or mutant polypeptide are available in, e.g., *E. coli*, *Bacillus sp.*, *Salmonella*, and *Caulobacter*. Kits for such expression systems are commercially available. Eukaryotic expression systems for mammalian cells, yeast, and insect cells are well known in the art and are also commercially available. In one embodiment, the eukaryotic expression vector is an adenoviral vector, an adeno-associated vector, or a retroviral vector.

[0556] The promoter used to direct expression of a heterologous nucleic acid depends on the particular application. The promoter is optionally positioned about the same distance from the heterologous transcription start site as it is from the transcription start site in its natural setting. As is known in the art, however, some variation in this distance can be accommodated without loss of promoter function.

[0557] In addition to the promoter, the expression vector typically includes a transcription unit or expression cassette that contains all the additional elements required for the expression of the mutant polypeptide in host cells. A typical expression cassette thus contains a promoter operably linked to the nucleic acid sequence encoding the mutant polypeptide and signals required for efficient polyadenylation of the transcript, ribosome binding sites, and translation termination. The nucleic acid sequence encoding the polypeptide is typically linked to a cleavable signal peptide sequence to promote secretion of the polypeptide by the transformed cell. Such signal peptides include, among others, the signal peptides from tissue plasminogen activator, insulin, and neuron growth factor, and juvenile hormone esterase of *Heliothis virescens*. Additional elements of the cassette may include enhancers and, if genomic DNA is used as the structural gene, introns with functional splice donor and acceptor sites.

[0558] In addition to a promoter sequence, the expression cassette should also contain a transcription termination region downstream of the structural gene to provide for efficient

termination. The termination region may be obtained from the same gene as the promoter sequence or may be obtained from different genes.

[0559] The particular expression vector used to transport the genetic information into the cell is not particularly critical. Any of the conventional vectors used for expression in eukaryotic or prokaryotic cells may be used. Standard bacterial expression vectors include plasmids such as pBR322-based plasmids, pSKF, pET23D, and fusion expression systems such as GST and LacZ. Epitope tags can also be added to recombinant proteins to provide convenient methods of isolation, e.g., c-myc.

[0560] Expression vectors containing regulatory elements from eukaryotic viruses are typically used in eukaryotic expression vectors, e.g., SV40 vectors, papilloma virus vectors, and vectors derived from Epstein-Barr virus. Other exemplary eukaryotic vectors include pMSG, pAV009/A⁺, pMTO10/A⁺, pMAMneo-5, baculovirus pDSVE, and any other vector allowing expression of proteins under the direction of the SV40 early promoter, SV40 later promoter, metallothionein promoter, murine mammary tumor virus promoter, Rous sarcoma virus promoter, polyhedrin promoter, or other promoters shown effective for expression in eukaryotic cells.

[0561] In some exemplary embodiments the expression vector is chosen from pCWin1, pCWin2, pCWin2/MBP, pCWin2-MBP-SBD (pMS₃₉), and pCWin2-MBP-MCS-SBD (pMXS₃₉) as disclosed in co-owned U.S. Patent application filed April 9, 2004 which is incorporated herein by reference.

[0562] Some expression systems have markers that provide gene amplification such as thymidine kinase, hygromycin B phosphotransferase, and dihydrofolate reductase. Alternatively, high yield expression systems not involving gene amplification are also suitable, such as a baculovirus vector in insect cells, with a polynucleotide sequence encoding the mutant polypeptide under the direction of the polyhedrin promoter or other strong baculovirus promoters.

[0563] The elements that are typically included in expression vectors also include a replicon that functions in *E. coli*, a gene encoding antibiotic resistance to permit selection of bacteria that harbor recombinant plasmids, and unique restriction sites in nonessential regions of the plasmid to allow insertion of eukaryotic sequences. The particular antibiotic resistance gene chosen is not critical, any of the many resistance genes known in the art are suitable.

The prokaryotic sequences are optionally chosen such that they do not interfere with the replication of the DNA in eukaryotic cells, if necessary.

[0564] When periplasmic expression of a recombinant protein (e.g., a high mutant of the present invention) is desired, the expression vector further comprises a sequence encoding a secretion signal, such as the E. coli OppA (Periplasmic Oligopeptide Binding Protein) secretion signal or a modified version thereof, which is directly connected to 5' of the coding sequence of the protein to be expressed. This signal sequence directs the recombinant protein produced in cytoplasm through the cell membrane into the periplasmic space. The expression vector may further comprise a coding sequence for signal peptidase 1, which is capable of enzymatically cleaving the signal sequence when the recombinant protein is entering the periplasmic space. More detailed description for periplasmic production of a recombinant protein can be found in, e.g., Gray *et al.*, *Gene* 39: 247-254 (1985), U.S. Patent Nos. 6,160,089 and 6,436,674.

[0565] As discussed above, a person skilled in the art will recognize that various conservative substitutions can be made to any wild-type or mutant polypeptide or its coding sequence while still retaining the biological activity of the polypeptide. Moreover, modifications of a polynucleotide coding sequence may also be made to accommodate preferred codon usage in a particular expression host without altering the resulting amino acid sequence.

Transfection Methods

[0566] Standard transfection methods are used to produce bacterial, mammalian, yeast or insect cell lines that express large quantities of the mutant polypeptide, which are then purified using standard techniques (see, e.g., Colley *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 264: 17619-17622 (1989); *Guide to Protein Purification*, in *Methods in Enzymology*, vol. 182 (Deutscher, ed., 1990)). Transformation of eukaryotic and prokaryotic cells are performed according to standard techniques (see, e.g., Morrison, *J. Bact.* 132: 349-351 (1977); Clark-Curtiss & Curtiss, *Methods in Enzymology* 101: 347-362 (Wu *et al.*, eds, 1983).

[0567] Any of the well-known procedures for introducing foreign nucleotide sequences into host cells may be used. These include the use of calcium phosphate transfection, polybrene, protoplast fusion, electroporation, liposomes, microinjection, plasma vectors, viral vectors and any of the other well known methods for introducing cloned genomic DNA, cDNA, synthetic DNA, or other foreign genetic material into a host cell (see, e.g., Sambrook

and Russell, *supra*). It is only necessary that the particular genetic engineering procedure used be capable of successfully introducing at least one gene into the host cell capable of expressing the mutant polypeptide.

Detection of Expression of Mutant Polypeptides in Host Cells

5 [0568] After the expression vector is introduced into appropriate host cells, the transfected cells are cultured under conditions favoring expression of the mutant polypeptide. The cells are then screened for the expression of the recombinant polypeptide, which is subsequently recovered from the culture using standard techniques (*see, e.g., Scopes, Protein Purification: Principles and Practice* (1982); U.S. Patent No. 4,673,641; Ausubel *et al., supra*; and
10 Sambrook and Russell, *supra*).

[0569] Several general methods for screening gene expression are well known among those skilled in the art. First, gene expression can be detected at the nucleic acid level. A variety of methods of specific DNA and RNA measurement using nucleic acid hybridization techniques are commonly used (*e.g., Sambrook and Russell, supra*). Some methods involve
15 an electrophoretic separation (*e.g., Southern blot for detecting DNA and Northern blot for detecting RNA*), but detection of DNA or RNA can be carried out without electrophoresis as well (such as by dot blot). The presence of nucleic acid encoding a mutant polypeptide in transfected cells can also be detected by PCR or RT-PCR using sequence-specific primers.

[0570] Second, gene expression can be detected at the polypeptide level. Various
20 immunological assays are routinely used by those skilled in the art to measure the level of a gene product, particularly using polyclonal or monoclonal antibodies that react specifically with a mutant polypeptide of the present invention (*e.g., Harlow and Lane, Antibodies, A Laboratory Manual*, Chapter 14, Cold Spring Harbor, 1988; Kohler and Milstein, *Nature*, 256: 495-497 (1975)). Such techniques require antibody preparation by selecting antibodies with
25 high specificity against the mutant polypeptide or an antigenic portion thereof. The methods of raising polyclonal and monoclonal antibodies are well established and their descriptions can be found in the literature, *see, e.g., Harlow and Lane, supra*; Kohler and Milstein, *Eur. J. Immunol.*, 6: 511-519 (1976). More detailed descriptions of preparing antibody against the mutant polypeptide of the present invention and conducting immunological assays detecting
30 the mutant polypeptide are provided in a later section.

Purification of Recombinantly Produced Mutant Polypeptides

[0571] Once the expression of a recombinant mutant polypeptide in transfected host cells is confirmed, the host cells are then cultured in an appropriate scale for the purpose of purifying the recombinant polypeptide.

5 ***1. Purification from Bacteria***

[0572] When the mutant polypeptides of the present invention are produced recombinantly by transformed bacteria in large amounts, typically after promoter induction, although expression can be constitutive, the proteins may form insoluble aggregates. There are several protocols that are suitable for purification of protein inclusion bodies. For example, 10 purification of aggregate proteins (hereinafter referred to as inclusion bodies) typically involves the extraction, separation and/or purification of inclusion bodies by disruption of bacterial cells, *e.g.*, by incubation in a buffer of about 100-150 µg/ml lysozyme and 0.1% Nonidet P40, a non-ionic detergent. The cell suspension can be ground using a Polytron grinder (Brinkman Instruments, Westbury, NY). Alternatively, the cells can be sonicated on 15 ice. Alternate methods of lysing bacteria are described in Ausubel *et al.* and Sambrook and Russell, both *supra*, and will be apparent to those of skill in the art.

[0573] The cell suspension is generally centrifuged and the pellet containing the inclusion bodies resuspended in buffer which does not dissolve but washes the inclusion bodies, *e.g.*, 20 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.2), 1 mM EDTA, 150 mM NaCl and 2% Triton-X 100, a non-ionic 20 detergent. It may be necessary to repeat the wash step to remove as much cellular debris as possible. The remaining pellet of inclusion bodies may be resuspended in an appropriate buffer (*e.g.*, 20 mM sodium phosphate, pH 6.8, 150 mM NaCl). Other appropriate buffers will be apparent to those of skill in the art.

[0574] Following the washing step, the inclusion bodies are solubilized by the addition of a 25 solvent that is both a strong hydrogen acceptor and a strong hydrogen donor (or a combination of solvents each having one of these properties). The proteins that formed the inclusion bodies may then be renatured by dilution or dialysis with a compatible buffer. Suitable solvents include, but are not limited to, urea (from about 4 M to about 8 M), formamide (at least about 80%, volume/volume basis), and guanidine hydrochloride (from 30 about 4 M to about 8 M). Some solvents that are capable of solubilizing aggregate-forming proteins, such as SDS (sodium dodecyl sulfate) and 70% formic acid, may be inappropriate for use in this procedure due to the possibility of irreversible denaturation of the proteins,

accompanied by a lack of immunogenicity and/or activity. Although guanidine hydrochloride and similar agents are denaturants, this denaturation is not irreversible and renaturation may occur upon removal (by dialysis, for example) or dilution of the denaturant, allowing re-formation of the immunologically and/or biologically active protein of interest.

After solubilization, the protein can be separated from other bacterial proteins by standard separation techniques. For further description of purifying recombinant polypeptides from bacterial inclusion body, see, e.g., Patra *et al.*, *Protein Expression and Purification* 18: 182-190 (2000).

[0575] Alternatively, it is possible to purify recombinant polypeptides, e.g., a mutant polypeptide, from bacterial periplasm. Where the recombinant protein is exported into the periplasm of the bacteria, the periplasmic fraction of the bacteria can be isolated by cold osmotic shock in addition to other methods known to those of skill in the art (see e.g., Ausubel *et al.*, *supra*). To isolate recombinant proteins from the periplasm, the bacterial cells are centrifuged to form a pellet. The pellet is resuspended in a buffer containing 20% sucrose. To lyse the cells, the bacteria are centrifuged and the pellet is resuspended in ice-cold 5 mM MgSO₄ and kept in an ice bath for approximately 10 minutes. The cell suspension is centrifuged and the supernatant decanted and saved. The recombinant proteins present in the supernatant can be separated from the host proteins by standard separation techniques well known to those of skill in the art.

2. Standard Protein Separation Techniques for Purification

[0576] When a recombinant polypeptide, e.g., the mutant polypeptide of the present invention, is expressed in host cells in a soluble form, its purification can follow standard protein purification procedures, for instance those described herein, below or purification can be accomplished using methods disclosed elsewhere, e.g., in PCT Publication No.

WO2006/105426, which is incorporated by reference herein.

Solubility Fractionation

[0577] Often as an initial step, and if the protein mixture is complex, an initial salt fractionation can separate many of the unwanted host cell proteins (or proteins derived from the cell culture media) from the recombinant protein of interest, e.g., a mutant polypeptide of the present invention. The preferred salt is ammonium sulfate. Ammonium sulfate precipitates proteins by effectively reducing the amount of water in the protein mixture. Proteins then precipitate on the basis of their solubility. The more hydrophobic a protein is,

the more likely it is to precipitate at lower ammonium sulfate concentrations. A typical protocol is to add saturated ammonium sulfate to a protein solution so that the resultant ammonium sulfate concentration is between 20-30%. This will precipitate the most hydrophobic proteins. The precipitate is discarded (unless the protein of interest is hydrophobic) and ammonium sulfate is added to the supernatant to a concentration known to precipitate the protein of interest. The precipitate is then solubilized in buffer and the excess salt removed if necessary, through either dialysis or diafiltration. Other methods that rely on solubility of proteins, such as cold ethanol precipitation, are well known to those of skill in the art and can be used to fractionate complex protein mixtures.

Ultrafiltration

[0578] Based on a calculated molecular weight, a protein of greater and lesser size can be isolated using ultrafiltration through membranes of different pore sizes (for example, Amicon or Millipore membranes). As a first step, the protein mixture is ultrafiltered through a membrane with a pore size that has a lower molecular weight cut-off than the molecular weight of a protein of interest, e.g., a mutant polypeptide. The retentate of the ultrafiltration is then ultrafiltered against a membrane with a molecular cut off greater than the molecular weight of the protein of interest. The recombinant protein will pass through the membrane into the filtrate. The filtrate can then be chromatographed as described below.

Column Chromatography

[0579] The proteins of interest (such as the mutant polypeptide of the present invention) can also be separated from other proteins on the basis of their size, net surface charge, hydrophobicity, or affinity for ligands. In addition, antibodies raised against polypeptide can be conjugated to column matrices and the polypeptide be immunopurified. All of these methods are well known in the art.

[0580] It will be apparent to one of skill that chromatographic techniques can be performed at any scale and using equipment from many different manufacturers (e.g., Pharmacia Biotech).

Immunoassays for Detection of Mutant Polypeptide Expression

[0581] To confirm the production of a recombinant mutant polypeptide, immunological assays may be useful to detect in a sample the expression of the polypeptide. Immunological assays are also useful for quantifying the expression level of the recombinant hormone.

Antibodies against a mutant polypeptide are necessary for carrying out these immunological assays.

Production of Antibodies against Mutant Polypeptides

[0582] Methods for producing polyclonal and monoclonal antibodies that react specifically with an immunogen of interest are known to those of skill in the art (*see, e.g., Coligan, Current Protocols in Immunology* Wiley/Greene, NY, 1991; Harlow and Lane, *Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual* Cold Spring Harbor Press, NY, 1989; Stites *et al.* (eds.) *Basic and Clinical Immunology* (4th ed.) Lange Medical Publications, Los Altos, CA, and references cited therein; Goding, *Monoclonal Antibodies: Principles and Practice* (2d ed.) Academic Press, New York, NY, 1986; and Kohler and Milstein *Nature* **256**: 495-497, 1975). Such techniques include antibody preparation by selection of antibodies from libraries of recombinant antibodies in phage or similar vectors (*see, Huse et al., Science* **246**: 1275-1281, 1989; and Ward *et al., Nature* **341**: 544-546, 1989).

[0583] In order to produce antisera containing antibodies with desired specificity, the polypeptide of interest (*e.g., a mutant polypeptide of the present invention*) or an antigenic fragment thereof can be used to immunize suitable animals, *e.g., mice, rabbits, or primates*. A standard adjuvant, such as Freund's adjuvant, can be used in accordance with a standard immunization protocol. Alternatively, a synthetic antigenic peptide derived from that particular polypeptide can be conjugated to a carrier protein and subsequently used as an immunogen.

[0584] The animal's immune response to the immunogen preparation is monitored by taking test bleeds and determining the titer of reactivity to the antigen of interest. When appropriately high titers of antibody to the antigen are obtained, blood is collected from the animal and antisera are prepared. Further fractionation of the antisera to enrich antibodies specifically reactive to the antigen and purification of the antibodies can be performed subsequently, *see, Harlow and Lane, supra*, and the general descriptions of protein purification provided above.

[0585] Monoclonal antibodies are obtained using various techniques familiar to those of skill in the art. Typically, spleen cells from an animal immunized with a desired antigen are immortalized, commonly by fusion with a myeloma cell (*see, Kohler and Milstein, Eur. J. Immunol.* **6**:511-519, 1976). Alternative methods of immortalization include, *e.g., transformation with Epstein Barr Virus, oncogenes, or retroviruses, or other methods well*

known in the art. Colonies arising from single immortalized cells are screened for production of antibodies of the desired specificity and affinity for the antigen, and the yield of the monoclonal antibodies produced by such cells may be enhanced by various techniques, including injection into the peritoneal cavity of a vertebrate host.

5 [0586] Additionally, monoclonal antibodies may also be recombinantly produced upon identification of nucleic acid sequences encoding an antibody with desired specificity or a binding fragment of such antibody by screening a human B cell cDNA library according to the general protocol outlined by Huse *et al.*, *supra*. The general principles and methods of recombinant polypeptide production discussed above are applicable for antibody production
10 by recombinant methods.

[0587] When desired, antibodies capable of specifically recognizing a mutant polypeptide of the present invention can be tested for their cross-reactivity against the wild-type polypeptide and thus distinguished from the antibodies against the wild-type protein. For instance, antisera obtained from an animal immunized with a mutant polypeptide can be run
15 through a column on which a wild-type polypeptide is immobilized. The portion of the antisera that passes through the column recognizes only the mutant polypeptide and not the wild-type polypeptide. Similarly, monoclonal antibodies against a mutant polypeptide can also be screened for their exclusivity in recognizing only the mutant but not the wild-type polypeptide.

20 [0588] Polyclonal or monoclonal antibodies that specifically recognize only the mutant polypeptide of the present invention but not the wild-type polypeptide are useful for isolating the mutant protein from the wild-type protein, for example, by incubating a sample with a mutant peptide-specific polyclonal or monoclonal antibody immobilized on a solid support.

Immunoassays for Detecting Recombinant Polypeptide Expression

25 [0589] Once antibodies specific for a mutant polypeptide of the present invention are available, the amount of the polypeptide in a sample, *e.g.*, a cell lysate, can be measured by a variety of immunoassay methods providing qualitative and quantitative results to a skilled artisan. For a review of immunological and immunoassay procedures in general *see, e.g.*, Stites, *supra*; U.S. Patent Nos. 4,366,241; 4,376,110; 4,517,288; and 4,837,168.

Labeling in Immunoassays

30 [0590] Immunoassays often utilize a labeling agent to specifically bind to and label the binding complex formed by the antibody and the target protein. The labeling agent may itself

be one of the moieties comprising the antibody/target protein complex, or may be a third moiety, such as another antibody, that specifically binds to the antibody/target protein complex. A label may be detectable by spectroscopic, photochemical, biochemical, immunochemical, electrical, optical or chemical means. Examples include, but are not limited to, magnetic beads (e.g., Dynabeads™), fluorescent dyes (e.g., fluorescein isothiocyanate, Texas red, rhodamine, and the like), radiolabels (e.g., ³H, ¹²⁵I, ³⁵S, ¹⁴C, or ³²P), enzymes (e.g., horse radish peroxidase, alkaline phosphatase, and others commonly used in an ELISA), and colorimetric labels such as colloidal gold or colored glass or plastic (e.g., polystyrene, polypropylene, latex, etc.) beads.

[0591] In some cases, the labeling agent is a second antibody bearing a detectable label. Alternatively, the second antibody may lack a label, but it may, in turn, be bound by a labeled third antibody specific to antibodies of the species to which the second antibody corresponds. The second antibody can be modified with a detectable moiety, such as biotin, to which a third labeled molecule can specifically bind, such as enzyme-labeled streptavidin.

[0592] Other proteins capable of specifically binding immunoglobulin constant regions, such as protein A or protein G, can also be used as the label agents. These proteins are normal constituents of the cell walls of streptococcal bacteria. They exhibit a strong non-immunogenic reactivity with immunoglobulin constant regions from a variety of species (see, generally, Kronval, et al. *J. Immunol.*, 111: 1401-1406 (1973); and Akerstrom, et al., *J. Immunol.*, 135: 2589-2542 (1985)).

Immunoassay Formats

[0593] Immunoassays for detecting a target protein of interest (e.g., a mutant human growth hormone) from samples may be either competitive or noncompetitive.

Noncompetitive immunoassays are assays in which the amount of captured target protein is directly measured. In one preferred “sandwich” assay, for example, the antibody specific for the target protein can be bound directly to a solid substrate where the antibody is immobilized. It then captures the target protein in test samples. The antibody/target protein complex thus immobilized is then bound by a labeling agent, such as a second or third antibody bearing a label, as described above.

[0594] In competitive assays, the amount of target protein in a sample is measured indirectly by measuring the amount of an added (exogenous) target protein displaced (or competed away) from an antibody specific for the target protein by the target protein present

in the sample. In a typical example of such an assay, the antibody is immobilized and the exogenous target protein is labeled. Since the amount of the exogenous target protein bound to the antibody is inversely proportional to the concentration of the target protein present in the sample, the target protein level in the sample can thus be determined based on the amount of exogenous target protein bound to the antibody and thus immobilized.

[0595] In some cases, western blot (immunoblot) analysis is used to detect and quantify the presence of a mutant polypeptide in the samples. The technique generally comprises separating sample proteins by gel electrophoresis on the basis of molecular weight, transferring the separated proteins to a suitable solid support (such as a nitrocellulose filter, a nylon filter, or a derivatized nylon filter) and incubating the samples with the antibodies that specifically bind the target protein. These antibodies may be directly labeled or alternatively may be subsequently detected using labeled antibodies (*e.g.*, labeled sheep anti-mouse antibodies) that specifically bind to the antibodies against a mutant polypeptide.

[0596] Other assay formats include liposome immunoassays (LIA), which use liposomes designed to bind specific molecules (*e.g.*, antibodies) and release encapsulated reagents or markers. The released chemicals are then detected according to standard techniques (*see*, Monroc *et al.*, *Amer. Clin. Prod. Rev.*, 5: 34-41 (1986)).

Methods of Treatment

[0597] In addition to the conjugates discussed above, the present invention provides methods of preventing, curing or ameliorating a disease state by administering a polypeptide conjugate of the invention to a subject at risk of developing the disease or a subject that has the disease. Additionally, the invention provides methods for targeting conjugates of the invention to a particular tissue or region of the body.

[0598] The following examples are provided to illustrate the compositions and methods of the present invention, but not to limit the claimed invention.

Preferred Embodiments of the Invention:

[0599] In one embodiment, the invention provides a covalent conjugate between a glycosylated or non-glycosylated sequon polypeptide and a polymeric modifying group, said sequon polypeptide corresponding to a parent polypeptide and comprising an exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence, said polymeric modifying group being conjugated to said sequon polypeptide at said O-linked glycosylation sequence via a glycosyl linking group.

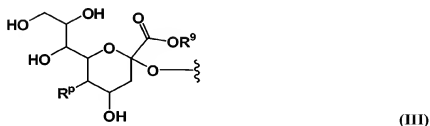
wherein said glycosyl linking group is interposed between and covalently linked to both said sequon polypeptide and said polymeric modifying group, with the proviso that said parent polypeptide is not a member selected from human growth hormone (hGH), granulocyte colony stimulating factor (G-CSF), interferon- α (INF- α), glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1) and fibroblast growth factor (FGF).

[0600] The covalent conjugate of the above embodiment, wherein said polymeric modifying group is a member selected from linear and branched and comprises one or more polymeric moiety, wherein each polymeric moiety is independently selected.

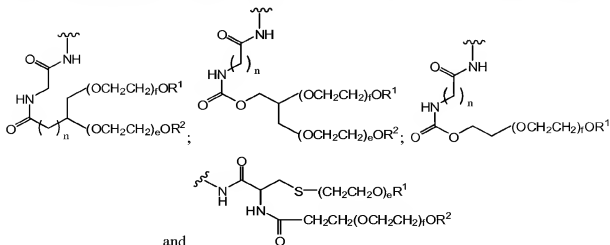
[0601] The covalent conjugate of any of the embodiments set forth herein above, wherein said polymeric moiety is a member selected from poly(ethylene glycol) and methoxy-poly(ethylene glycol) (m-PEG).

[0602] The covalent conjugate of any of the embodiments set forth herein above, wherein said glycosyl linking group is an intact glycosyl linking group.

[0603] The covalent conjugate any of the embodiments set forth herein above, comprising a moiety according to Formula (III):



wherein R^9 is H, a negative charge or a salt counterion; and R^p is a member selected from:



wherein n is an integer selected from 1 to 20 and f and e are integers independently selected from 1-2500.

[0604] The covalent conjugate any of the embodiments set forth herein above, wherein said parent-polypeptide is a member selected from bone morphogenetic protein 2 (BMP-2), bone morphogenetic protein 7 (BMP-7), bone morphogenetic protein 15 (BMP-15), neurotrophin-3 (NT-3), von Willebrand factor (vWF) protease, erythropoietin (EPO), α_1 -antitrypsin (α_1 protease inhibitor), glucocerebrosidase, tissue-type plasminogen activator (TPA), leptin, hirudin, urokinase, human DNase, insulin, hepatitis B surface protein (HbsAg), chimeric diphtheria toxin-IL-2, human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG), thyroid peroxidase (TPO), alpha-galactosidase, alpha-L-iduronidase, beta-glucosidase, alpha-galactosidase A, acid α -glucosidase (acid maltase), anti-thrombin III (AT III), follicle stimulating hormone (FSH), glucagon-like peptide-2 (GLP-2), Factor VII, Factor VIII, B-domain deleted Factor VIII, Factor IX, Factor X, Factor XIII, prokinetisin, extendin-4, CD4, tumor necrosis factor receptor (TNF-R), α -CD20, P-selectin glycoprotein ligand-1 (PSGL-1), complement, transferrin, glycosylation-dependent cell adhesion molecule (GlyCAM), neural-cell adhesion molecule (N-CAM), TNF receptor-IgG Fc region fusion protein, anti-HER2 monoclonal antibody, monoclonal antibody to respiratory syncytial virus, monoclonal antibody to protein F of respiratory syncytial virus, monoclonal antibody to TNF- α , monoclonal antibody to glycoprotein IIb/IIIa, monoclonal antibody to CD20, monoclonal antibody to VEGF-A, monoclonal antibody to PSGL-1, monoclonal antibody to CD4, monoclonal antibody to a-CD3, monoclonal antibody to EGF, monoclonal antibody to carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) and monoclonal antibody to IL-2 receptor.

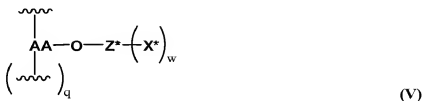
[0605] The covalent conjugate of any of the embodiments set forth herein above, wherein said exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence is a member selected from: (X)_mPTP, (X)_mPTEI(P)_n, (X)_mPTQA(P)_n, (X)_mPTINT(P)_n, (X)_mPTTVS(P)_n, (X)_mPTTVL(P)_n, (X)_mPTQGAM(P)_n, (X)_mTET(P)_n, (X)_mPTVL(P)_n, (X)_mPTLS(P)_n, (X)_mPTDA(P)_n, (X)_mPTEN(P)_n, (X)_mPTQD(P)_n, (X)_mPTAS(P)_n, (X)_mPTQGA(P)_n, (X)_mPTSAV(P)_n, (X)_mPTTLYV(P)_n, (X)_mPSSG(P)_n and (X)_mPSDG(P)_n, wherein m and n are integers independently selected from 0 and 1; P is proline; and X is a member independently selected from glutamic acid (E), glutamine (Q), aspartic acid (D), asparagine (N), threonine (T), serine (S) and uncharged amino acids.

[0606] The covalent conjugate any of the embodiments set forth herein above, wherein said

exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence is a member selected from: PTP, PTEI, PTEIP, PTQA, PTQAP, PTINT, PTINTP, PTTVS, PTTVL, PTQGAM, PTQGAMP and TETP.

[0607] A pharmaceutical composition comprising a covalent conjugate according any of the embodiments set forth herein above and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

- 5 [0608] A polypeptide conjugate comprising a sequon polypeptide, said sequon polypeptide corresponding to a parent polypeptide and having an exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence, said polypeptide conjugate comprising a moiety according to Formula (V):



- wherein w is an integer selected from 0 and 1; q is an integer selected from 0 and 1; AA-O-
10 is a moiety derived from an amino acid having a side chain substituted with a hydroxyl group, said amino acid positioned within said O-linked glycosylation sequence; Z* is a member selected from a glycosyl moiety and a glycosyl linking group; and X* is a member selected from a polymeric modifying group and a glycosyl linking group covalently linked to a polymeric modifying group, with the proviso that said parent polypeptide is not a member
15 selected from human growth hormone (hGH), granulocyte colony stimulating factor (G-CSF), interferon-*alpha* (INF-*alpha*), glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1) and fibroblast growth factor (FGF).

[0609] The polypeptide conjugate according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above, wherein said amino acid is serine (S) or threonine (T).

- 20 [0610] The polypeptide conjugate any of the embodiments set forth herein above, wherein said exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence is a member selected from: (X)_mPTP, (X)_mPTEI(P)_n, (X)_mPTQA(P)_n, (X)_mPTINT(P)_n, (X)_mPTTVS(P)_n, (X)_mPTTVL(P)_n, (X)_mPTQGAM(P)_n, (X)_mTET(P)_n, (X)_mPTVL(P)_n, (X)_mPTLS(P)_n, (X)_mPTDA(P)_n, (X)_mPTEN(P)_n, (X)_mPTQD(P)_n, (X)_mPTAS(P)_n, (X)_mPTQGA(P)_n, (X)_mPTSAV(P)_n,
25 (X)_mPTTLYV(P)_n, (X)_mPSSG(P)_n and (X)_mPSDG(P)_n, wherein m and n are integers independently selected from 0 and 1; P is proline; and X is a member independently selected from glutamic acid (E), glutamine (Q), aspartic acid (D), asparagine (N), threonine (T), serine (S) and uncharged amino acids.

[0611] The polypeptide conjugate any of the embodiments set forth herein above, wherein said exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence is a member selected from: PTP, PTEI, PTEIP, PTQA, PTQAP, PTINT, PTINTP, PTTVS, PTTVL, PTQGAM, PTQGAMP and TETP.

- 5 [0612] The polypeptide conjugate according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above, wherein Z* is a member selected from GalNAc, GalNAc-Gal, GalNAc-Gal-Sia and GalNAc-Sia.

[0613] The polypeptide conjugate according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above, wherein said polymeric modifying group is a member selected from linear and
10 branched and comprises one or more polymeric moiety, wherein each of said polymeric moiety is independently selected.

[0614] The polypeptide conjugate according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above, wherein said polymeric moiety is a member selected from poly(ethylene glycol) and derivatives thereof.

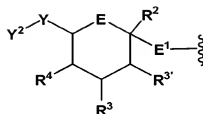
- 15 [0615] The polypeptide conjugate according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above, wherein w is 1.

[0616] The polypeptide conjugate according any of the embodiments set forth herein above, wherein X* comprises a moiety, which is a member selected from a sialyl (Sia) moiety, a galactosyl (Gal) moiety, a GalNAc moiety and a Gal-Sia moiety.

- 20 [0617] The polypeptide conjugate according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above, wherein said parent-polypeptide is a member selected from bone morphogenetic protein 2 (BMP-2), bone morphogenetic protein 7 (BMP-7), bone morphogenetic protein 15 (BMP-15), neurotrophin-3 (NT-3), von Willebrand factor (vWF) protease, erythropoietin (EPO), α_1 -antitrypsin (α_1 protease inhibitor), glucocerebrosidase, tissue-type plasminogen
25 activator (TPA), leptin, hirudin, urokinase, human DNase, insulin, hepatitis B surface protein (HbsAg), chimeric diphtheria toxin-IL-2, human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG), thyroid peroxidase (TPO), alpha-galactosidase, alpha-L-iduronidase, beta-glucosidase, alpha-galactosidase A, acid α -glucosidase (acid maltase), anti-thrombin III (AT III), follicle stimulating hormone, glucagon-like peptide-2 (GLP-2), Factor VII, Factor VIII, B-domain
30 deleted Factor VIII, Factor IX, Factor X, Factor XIII, prokinetisin, extendin-4, CD4, tumor necrosis factor receptor (TNF-R), α -CD20, P-selectin glycoprotein ligand-1 (PSGL-1),

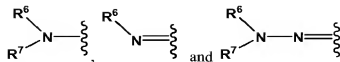
complement, transferrin, glycosylation-dependent cell adhesion molecule (GlyCAM), neural-cell adhesion molecule (N-CAM), TNF receptor-IgG Fc region fusion protein, anti-HER2 monoclonal antibody, monoclonal antibody to respiratory syncytial virus, monoclonal antibody to protein F of respiratory syncytial virus, monoclonal antibody to TNF- α ,
 5 monoclonal antibody to glycoprotein IIb/IIIa, monoclonal antibody to CD20, monoclonal antibody to VEGF-A, monoclonal antibody to PSGL-1, monoclonal antibody to CD4, monoclonal antibody to α -CD3, monoclonal antibody to EGF, monoclonal antibody to carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) and monoclonal antibody to IL-2 receptor.

[0618] The polypeptide conjugate according to any of the embodiments set forth herein
 10 above, wherein X^* comprises a moiety according to Formula (VI):



(VI)

wherein E is a member selected from O, S, NR^{27} and CHR^{28} , wherein R^{27} and R^{28} are members independently selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, substituted or unsubstituted
 15 heteroaryl and substituted or unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl; E^1 is a member selected from O and S; R^2 is a member selected from H, $-R^1$, $-CH_2R^1$, and $-C(X^1)R^1$, wherein R^1 is a member selected from OR^9 , SR^9 , $NR^{10}R^{11}$, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl and substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, wherein R^9 is a member selected from H, a negative charge, a metal ion, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl and
 20 acyl; R^{10} and R^{11} are members independently selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl and acyl; X^1 is a member selected from substituted or unsubstituted alkenyl, O, S and NR^8 , wherein R^8 is a member selected from H, OH, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl and substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl; Y is a member selected from CH_2 , $CH(OH)CH_2$, $CH(OH)CH(OH)CH_2$, CH, $CH(OH)CH$;
 25 $CH(OH)CH(OH)CH$, $CH(OH)$, $CH(OH)CH(OH)$, and $CH(OH)CH(OH)CH(OH)$; Y^2 is a member selected from H, OR^6 , R^6 , substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl,

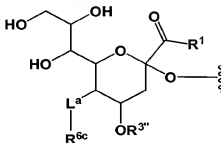


wherein R^6 and R^7 are members independently selected from H, $\text{L}^a\text{-R}^{6b}$, C(O)R^{6b} , $\text{C(O)-L}^a\text{-R}^{6b}$, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl and substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, wherein

R^{6b} is a member selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or

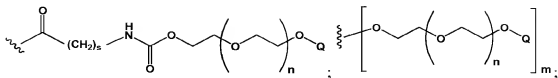
- 5 unsubstituted heteroalkyl and a modifying group; R^3 , $\text{R}^{3'}$ and R^4 are members independently selected from H, $\text{OR}^{3''}$, $\text{SR}^{3''}$, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, $-\text{L}^a\text{-R}^{6c}$, $-\text{C(O)-L}^a\text{-R}^{6c}$, $-\text{NH-L}^a\text{-R}^{6c}$, $=\text{N-L}^a\text{-R}^{6c}$ and $-\text{NHC(O)-L}^a\text{-R}^{6c}$, wherein $\text{R}^{3''}$ is a member selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl and substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl; and R^{6c} is a member selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted
- 10 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl, substituted or unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl, $\text{NR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ and a modifying group, wherein R^{13} and R^{14} are members independently selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl and substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl; and each L^a is a member independently selected from a bond and a linker group.

- 15 The polypeptide conjugate according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above, wherein X^* comprises a moiety according to Formula (VII):

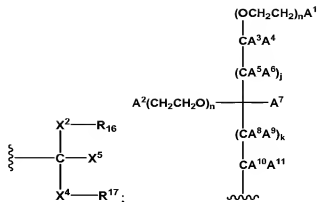


(VII).

[0619] The polypeptide conjugate according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above, wherein at least one of R^{6b} and R^{6c} is a member selected from:



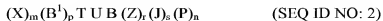
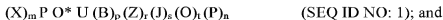
20



wherein s, j and k are integers independently selected from 0 to 20; each n is an integer independently selected from 0 to 2500; m is an integer from 1-5; Q is a member selected from H and C₁-C₆ alkyl; R¹⁶ and R¹⁷ are independently selected polymeric moieties; X² and X⁴ are independently selected linkage fragments joining polymeric moieties R¹⁶ and R¹⁷ to C; X⁵ is a non-reactive group other than a polymeric moiety; and A¹, A², A³, A⁴, A⁵, A⁶, A⁷, A⁸, A⁹, A¹⁰ and A¹¹ are members independently selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl, -NA¹²A¹³, -OA¹² and -SiA¹²A¹³, wherein A¹² and A¹³ are members independently selected from substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, and substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl.

[0620] A pharmaceutical composition comprising a polypeptide conjugate according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

[0621] A sequon polypeptide corresponding to a parent polypeptide, wherein said sequon polypeptide comprises an exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence selected from SEQ ID NO: 1 and SEQ ID NO: 2:



wherein m, n, p, r, s and t are integers independently selected from 0 and 1; P is proline; O* is a member selected from serine (S) and threonine (T); U is a member selected from proline (P), glutamic acid (E), glutamine (Q), aspartic acid (D), asparagine (N), threonine (T), serine (S) and uncharged amino acids; X, B and B¹ are members independently selected from glutamic acid (E), glutamine (Q), aspartic acid (D), asparagine (N), threonine (T), serine (S)

and uncharged amino acids; and Z, J and O are members independently selected from glutamic acid (E), glutamine (Q), aspartic acid (D), asparagine (N), threonine (T), serine (S), tyrosine (Y), methionine (M) and uncharged amino acids, with the proviso that said parent polypeptide is not a member selected from human growth hormone (hGH), granulocyte colony stimulating factor (G-CSF), interferon- α (INF- α), glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1) and fibroblast growth factor (FGF).

[0622] The sequon polypeptide according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above, wherein said exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence is a member selected from: (X)_mPTP, (X)_mPTEI(P)_n, (X)_mPTQA(P)_n, (X)_mPTINT(P)_n, (X)_mPTTVS(P)_n, (X)_mPTTVL(P)_n, (X)_mPTQGAM(P)_n, (X)_mTET(P)_n, (X)_mPTVL(P)_n, (X)_mPTLS(P)_n, (X)_mPTDA(P)_n, (X)_mPTEN(P)_n, (X)_mPTQD(P)_n, (X)_mPTAS(P)_n, (X)_mPTQGA(P)_n, (X)_mPTSAV(P)_n, (X)_mPTTLYV(P)_n, (X)_mPSSG(P)_n and (X)_mPSDG(P)_n, wherein m and n are integers independently selected from 0 and 1; P is proline; and X is a member independently selected from glutamic acid (E), glutamine (Q), aspartic acid (D), asparagine (N), threonine (T), serine (S) and uncharged amino acids.

[0623] The sequon polypeptide according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above, wherein said exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence is a member selected from: PTP, PTEI, PTEIP, PTQA, PTQAP, PTINT, PTINTP, PTTVS, PTTVL, PTQGAM, PTQGAMP and TETP.

[0624] The sequon polypeptide according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above, wherein said exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence is a substrate for a GalNAc-transferase.

[0625] The sequon polypeptide of any of the embodiments set forth herein above, wherein at least 3 amino acids are found between said O* and a lysine (K) or arginine (R) residue.

[0626] The sequon polypeptide according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above, wherein said parent polypeptide is a therapeutic polypeptide.

[0627] The sequon polypeptide according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above, wherein said parent-polypeptide is a member selected from bone morphogenetic protein 2 (BMP-2), bone morphogenetic protein 7 (BMP-7), bone morphogenetic protein 15 (BMP-15), neurotrophin-3 (NT-3), von Willebrand factor (vWF) protease, erythropoietin (EPO), α_1 -antitrypsin (α_1 protease inhibitor), glucocerebrosidase, tissue-type plasminogen activator

- (TPA), leptin, hirudin, urokinase, human DNase, insulin, hepatitis B surface protein (HbsAg), chimeric diphtheria toxin-IL-2, human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG), thyroid peroxidase (TPO), alpha-galactosidase, alpha-L-iduronidase, beta-glucosidase, alpha-galactosidase A, acid α -glucosidase (acid maltase), anti-thrombin III (AT III), follicle stimulating hormone,
- 5 glucagon-like peptide-2 (GLP-2), Factor VII, Factor VIII, B-domain deleted Factor VIII, Factor IX, Factor X, Factor XIII, prokinetisin, extendin-4, CD4, tumor necrosis factor receptor (TNF-R), α -CD20, P-selectin glycoprotein ligand-1 (PSGL-1), complement, transferrin, glycosylation-dependent cell adhesion molecule (GlyCAM), neural-cell adhesion molecule (N-CAM), TNF receptor-IgG Fc region fusion protein, anti-HER2 monoclonal
- 10 antibody, monoclonal antibody to respiratory syncytial virus, monoclonal antibody to protein F of respiratory syncytial virus, monoclonal antibody to TNF- α , monoclonal antibody to glycoprotein IIb/IIIa, monoclonal antibody to CD20, monoclonal antibody to VEGF-A, monoclonal antibody to PSGL-1, monoclonal antibody to CD4, monoclonal antibody to a-CD3, monoclonal antibody to EGF, monoclonal antibody to carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA)
- 15 and monoclonal antibody to IL-2 receptor.

[0628] An isolated nucleic acid encoding said sequon polypeptide according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above.

[0629] An expression vector comprising said nucleic acid according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above.

- 20 [0630] A cell comprising said nucleic acid according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above.

- [0631] A sequon polypeptide corresponding to a parent polypeptide, wherein said sequon polypeptide comprises an exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence selected from: XPO*P, XPO*EI(P)_n, (X)_mPO*EI, XPO*QA(P)_n, XPO*TVS, (X)_mPO*TVSP, XPO*QGA,
- 25 (X)_mPO*QGAP, XPO*QGAM(P)_n, XTEO*P, (X)_mPO*VL, XPO*VL(P)_m, XPO*TVL, (X)_mPO*TVLP, (X)_mPO*TLYP, XPO*TLYP(P)_n, (X)_mPO*LS(P)_n, (X)_mPO*DA(P)_n, (X)_mPO*EN(P)_n, (X)_mPO*QD(P)_n, (X)_mPO*AS(P)_n, XPO*SAV, (X)_mPO*SAVP, (X)_mPO*SG(P)_n, XTEO*P and (X)_mPO*DG(P)_n, wherein m and n are integers independently selected from 0 and 1; O* is a member selected from serine (S) and threonine (T); X is a
- 30 member selected from glutamic acid (E), glutamine (Q), aspartic acid (D), asparagine (N), threonine (T), serine (S) and uncharged amino acids; each S (serine) is optionally and independently replaced with T (threonine); and each T (threonine) is optionally and

independently replaced with S (serine).

[0632] The sequon polypeptide according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above, wherein said O-linked glycosylation sequence is a substrate for GalNAc-transferase.

[0633] The sequon polypeptide according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above,
5 wherein at least 3 amino acids are found between said O* and a lysine (K) or arginine (R) residue.

[0634] The sequon polypeptide according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above,, wherein said parent polypeptide is a therapeutic polypeptide.

[0635] The sequon polypeptide according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above,
10 wherein said parent-polypeptide is a member selected from bone morphogenetic protein 2 (BMP-2), bone morphogenetic protein 7 (BMP-7), bone morphogenetic protein 15 (BMP-15), neurotrophin-3 (NT-3), von Willebrand factor (vWF) protease, erythropoietin (EPO), granulocyte colony stimulating factor (G-CSF), granulocyte-macrophage colony stimulating factor (GM-CSF), interferon alpha, interferon beta, interferon gamma, α_1 -antitrypsin (α_1 -protease inhibitor), glucocerebrosidase, tissue-type plasminogen activator (TPA), interleukin-
15 2 (IL-2), leptin, hirudin, urokinase, human DNase, insulin, hepatitis B surface protein (HbsAg), chimeric diphtheria toxin-IL-2, human growth hormone (hGH), human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG), thyroid peroxidase (TPO), alpha-galactosidase, alpha-L-iduronidase, beta-glucosidase, alpha-galactosidase A, acid α -glucosidase (acid maltase), anti-thrombin III
20 (AT III), follicle stimulating hormone (FSH), glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1), glucagon-like peptide-2 (GLP-2), fibroblast growth factor 7 (FGF-7), fibroblast growth factor 21 (FGF-21), fibroblast growth factor 23 (FGF-23), Factor VII, Factor VIII, B-domain deleted Factor VIII, Factor IX, Factor X, Factor XIII, prokinectisin, extendin-4, CD4, tumor necrosis factor receptor (TNF-R), α -CD20, P-selectin glycoprotein ligand-1 (PSGL-1), complement,
25 transferrin, glycosylation-dependent cell adhesion molecule (GlyCAM), neural-cell adhesion molecule (N-CAM), TNF receptor-IgG Fc region fusion protein, anti-HER2 monoclonal antibody, monoclonal antibody to respiratory syncytial virus, monoclonal antibody to protein F of respiratory syncytial virus, monoclonal antibody to TNF- α , monoclonal antibody to glycoprotein IIb/IIIa, monoclonal antibody to CD20, monoclonal antibody to VEGF-A,
30 monoclonal antibody to PSGL-1, monoclonal antibody to CD4, monoclonal antibody to α -CD3, monoclonal antibody to EGF, monoclonal antibody to carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) and monoclonal antibody to IL-2 receptor.

[0636] An isolated nucleic acid encoding said sequon polypeptide according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above.

[0637] An expression vector comprising said nucleic acid according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above.

- 5 [0638] A cell comprising said nucleic acid according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above.

[0639] A library of sequon polypeptides comprising a plurality of different members, wherein each member of said library corresponds to a common parent polypeptide and wherein each member of said library comprises an exogenous O-linked glycosylation
10 sequence, wherein each of said O-linked glycosylation sequence is a member independently selected from SEQ ID NO: 1 and SEQ ID NO: 2:

$$\begin{array}{ll} (X)_m P O^* U (B)_p (Z)_r (J)_s (O)_t (P)_n & \text{(SEQ ID NO: 1); and} \\ (X)_m (B^1)_p T U B (Z)_r (J)_s (P)_n & \text{(SEQ ID NO: 2)} \end{array}$$

wherein m, n, p, r, s and t are integers independently selected from 0 and 1; P is proline; O* is
15 a member selected from serine (S) and threonine (T); U is a member selected from proline (P), glutamic acid (E), glutamine (Q), aspartic acid (D), asparagine (N), threonine (T), serine (S) and uncharged amino acids; X, B and B¹ are members independently selected from glutamic acid (E), glutamine (Q), aspartic acid (D), asparagine (N), threonine (T), serine (S)
20 and uncharged amino acids; and Z, J and O are members independently selected from glutamic acid (E), glutamine (Q), aspartic acid (D), asparagine (N), threonine (T), serine (S), tyrosine (Y), methionine (M) and uncharged amino acids.

[0640] The library according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above, wherein said exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence is a member selected from: (X)_mPTP, (X)_mPTEI(P)_n, (X)_mPTQA(P)_n, (X)_mPTINT(P)_n, (X)_mPTTVS(P)_n, (X)_mPTTVL(P)_n,
25 (X)_mPTQGAM(P)_n, (X)_mTET(P)_n, (X)_mPTVL(P)_n, (X)_mPTLS(P)_n, (X)_mPTDA(P)_n, (X)_mPTEN(P)_n, (X)_mPTQD(P)_n, (X)_mPTAS(P)_n, (X)_mPTQGA(P)_n, (X)_mPTSAV(P)_n, (X)_mPTTLYV(P)_n, (X)_mPSSG(P)_n and (X)_mPSDG(P)_n, wherein m and n are integers independently selected from 0 and 1; P is proline; and X is a member independently selected
30 from glutamic acid (E), glutamine (Q), aspartic acid (D), asparagine (N), threonine (T), serine (S) and uncharged amino acids.

[0641] The library according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above,, wherein said

exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence is a member selected from: PTP, PTEI, PTEIP, PTQA, PTQAP, PTINT, PTINTP, PTTVS, PTTVL, PTQGAM, PTQGAMP and TETP.

[0642] The library according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above, wherein each member of said library comprises the same O-linked glycosylation sequence at a different amino acid position within said parent polypeptide.

[0643] The library according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above, wherein each member of said library comprises a different O-linked glycosylation sequence at the same amino acid position within said parent polypeptide.

[0644] The library according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above, wherein said parent polypeptide has m amino acids, each amino acid corresponding to an amino acid position, said library comprising: (a) a first sequon polypeptide having said O-linked glycosylation sequence at a first amino acid position (AA)_n, wherein n is a member selected from 1 to m; and (b) at least one additional sequon polypeptide, each additional sequon polypeptide having said O-linked glycosylation sequence at an additional amino acid position, which is a member selected from (AA)_{n+x} and (AA)_{n-x}, wherein x is a member selected from 1 to (m-n).

[0645] The library according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above,, comprising a second sequon polypeptide having said O-linked glycosylation sequence at a second amino acid position selected from (AA)_{n-p} and (AA)_{n+p}, wherein p is selected from 1 to 10.

[0646] The library according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above,, wherein each of said additional amino acid position is adjacent to a previously selected amino acid position.

[0647] The library according any of the embodiments set forth herein above,, wherein said O-linked glycosylation sequence is a substrate for a GalNAc-transferase.

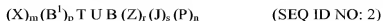
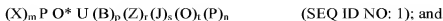
[0648] The library according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above,, wherein said GalNAc-transferase is a member selected from lectin-domain deleted GalNAc-T2 and lectin domain truncated GalNAc-T2.

[0649] The library according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above,, wherein said parent polypeptide is a therapeutic polypeptide.

[0650] The library according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above,, wherein said

parent-polypeptide is a member selected from bone morphogenetic protein 2 (BMP-2), bone morphogenetic protein 7 (BMP-7), bone morphogenetic protein 15 (BMP-15), neurotrophin-3 (NT-3), von Willebrand factor (vWF) protease, erythropoietin (EPO), granulocyte colony stimulating factor (G-CSF), granulocyte-macrophage colony stimulating factor (GM-CSF),
 5 interferon alpha, interferon beta, interferon gamma, α_1 -antitrypsin (α_1 protease inhibitor), glucocerebrosidase, tissue-type plasminogen activator (TPA), interleukin-2 (IL-2), leptin, hirudin, urokinase, human DNase, insulin, hepatitis B surface protein (HbsAg), chimeric diphtheria toxin-IL-2, human growth hormone (hGH), human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG), thyroid peroxidase (TPO), alpha-galactosidase, alpha-L-iduronidase, beta-glucosidase, alpha-
 10 galactosidase A, acid α -glucosidase (acid maltase), anti-thrombin III (AT III), follicle stimulating hormone (FSH), glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1), glucagon-like peptide-2 (GLP-2), fibroblast growth factor 7 (FGF-7), fibroblast growth factor 21 (FGF-21), fibroblast growth factor 23 (FGF-23), Factor VII, Factor VIII, B-domain deleted Factor VIII, Factor IX, Factor X, Factor XIII, prokinetisin, extendin-4, CD4, tumor necrosis factor receptor (TNF-R),
 15 α -CD20, P-selectin glycoprotein ligand-1 (PSGL-1), complement, transferrin, glycosylation-dependent cell adhesion molecule (GlyCAM), neural-cell adhesion molecule (N-CAM), TNF receptor-IgG Fc region fusion protein, anti-HER2 monoclonal antibody, monoclonal antibody to respiratory syncytial virus, monoclonal antibody to protein F of respiratory syncytial virus, monoclonal antibody to TNF- α , monoclonal antibody to glycoprotein IIb/IIIa, monoclonal
 20 antibody to CD20, monoclonal antibody to VEGF-A, monoclonal antibody to PSGL-1, monoclonal antibody to CD4, monoclonal antibody to α -CD3, monoclonal antibody to EGF, monoclonal antibody to carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) and monoclonal antibody to IL-2 receptor.

[0651] A method comprising: expressing a sequon polypeptide in a host cell, said sequon
 25 polypeptide corresponding to a parent polypeptide and comprising an exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence selected from SEQ ID NO: 1 and SEQ ID NO: 2:



wherein m, n, p, r, s and t are integers independently selected from 0 and 1; P is proline; O* is
 30 a member selected from serine (S) and threonine (T); U is a member selected from proline (P), glutamic acid (E), glutamine (Q), aspartic acid (D), asparagine (N), threonine (T), serine (S) and uncharged amino acids; X, B and B¹ are members independently selected from glutamic acid (E), glutamine (Q), aspartic acid (D), asparagine (N), threonine (T), serine (S)

and uncharged amino acids; and Z, J and O are members independently selected from glutamic acid (E), glutamine (Q), aspartic acid (D), asparagine (N), threonine (T), serine (S), tyrosine (Y), methionine (M) and uncharged amino acids, with the proviso that said parent polypeptide is not a member selected from human growth hormone (hGH), granulocyte colony stimulating factor (G-CSF), interferon-*alpha* (INF-*alpha*), glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1) and fibroblast growth factor (FGF).

The method according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above, further comprising isolating said sequon polypeptide.

[0652] The method according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above, further comprising enzymatically glycosylating said sequon polypeptide at said O-linked glycosylation sequence.

[0653] The method according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above, wherein said enzymatically glycosylating is accomplished using a glycosyltransferase.

[0654] The method according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above, wherein said glycosyltransferase is GalNAc-T2.

[0655] The method according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above, wherein said GalNAc-T2 is a member selected from lectin-domain deleted GalNAc-T2 and lectin domain truncated GalNAc-T2.

[0656] The method according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above, further comprising generating an expression vector comprising a nucleic acid sequence encoding said sequon polypeptide.

[0657] The method according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above, further comprising transfecting said host cell with said expression vector.

[0658] The method according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above, wherein said parent polypeptide is a therapeutic polypeptide.

[0659] The method according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above, wherein said parent-polypeptide is a member selected from bone morphogenetic protein 2 (BMP-2), bone morphogenetic protein 7 (BMP-7), bone morphogenetic protein 15 (BMP-15), neurotrophin-3 (NT-3), von Willebrand factor (vWF) protease, erythropoietin (EPO), α_1 -antitrypsin (α_1 -protease inhibitor), glucocerebrosidase, tissue-type plasminogen activator (TPA), leptin,

- hirudin, urokinase, human DNase, insulin, hepatitis B surface protein (HbsAg), chimeric diphtheria toxin-IL-2, human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG), thyroid peroxidase (TPO), alpha-galactosidase, alpha-L-iduronidase, beta-glucosidase, alpha-galactosidase A, acid α -glucosidase (acid maltase), anti-thrombin III (AT III), follicle stimulating hormone (FSH),
- 5 glucagon-like peptide-2 (GLP-2), Factor VII, Factor VIII, B-domain deleted Factor VIII, Factor IX, Factor X, Factor XIII, prokinetisin, extendin-4, CD4, tumor necrosis factor receptor (TNF-R), α -CD20, P-selectin glycoprotein ligand-1 (PSGL-1), complement, transferrin, glycosylation-dependent cell adhesion molecule (GlyCAM), neural-cell adhesion molecule (N-CAM), TNF receptor-IgG Fc region fusion protein, anti-HER2 monoclonal
- 10 antibody, monoclonal antibody to respiratory syncytial virus, monoclonal antibody to protein F of respiratory syncytial virus, monoclonal antibody to TNF- α , monoclonal antibody to glycoprotein IIb/IIIa, monoclonal antibody to CD20, monoclonal antibody to VEGF-A, monoclonal antibody to PSGL-1, monoclonal antibody to CD4, monoclonal antibody to a-CD3, monoclonal antibody to EGF, monoclonal antibody to carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA)
- 15 and monoclonal antibody to IL-2 receptor.

[0660] A method for making a polypeptide conjugate according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above, comprising the steps of: (i) recombinantly producing said sequon polypeptide; and (ii) enzymatically glycosylating said sequon polypeptide at said O-linked glycosylation sequence.

- 20 [0661] The method according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above, wherein said enzymatically glycosylating of step (ii) is accomplished using a GalNAc transferase.

[0662] The method according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above, wherein said GalNAc transferase is human GalNAc-T2.

- [0663] The method according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above,, wherein
- 25 said GalNAc-T2 is a member selected from lectin-domain deleted GalNAc-T2 and lectin domain truncated GalNAc-T2.

- [0664] A method for making a library of sequon polypeptides according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above, said method comprising: (i) recombinantly producing a first sequon polypeptide by introducing said O-linked glycosylation sequence at a first amino
- 30 acid position (AA)_n; and (ii) recombinantly producing at least one additional sequon polypeptide by introducing said O-linked glycosylation sequence at an additional amino acid position selected from (AA)_{n+x} and (AA)_{n-x}, wherein x is a member selected from 1 to (m-n).

A method for identifying a lead polypeptide, said method comprising: (i) generating a library of sequon polypeptides according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above; and (ii) subjecting at least one member of said library to an enzymatic glycosylation reaction, transferring a glycosyl moiety from a glycosyl donor molecule onto at least one of said O-linked glycosylation sequence, wherein said glycosyl moiety is optionally derivatized with a modifying group, thereby identifying said lead polypeptide.

The method according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above, further comprising measuring yield for said enzymatic glycosylation reaction for at least one member of said library.

- 10 [0665] The method according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above, wherein said measuring is accomplished by a member selected from mass spectroscopy, gel electrophoresis, nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) and HPLC.

[0666] The method according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above, wherein said yield for said lead polypeptide is between about 50% and about 100%.

- 15 [0667] The method according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above, further comprising, prior to step (ii), purifying at least one member of said library.

[0668] The method according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above, wherein said glycosyl moiety of step (ii) comprises a member selected from a galactose moiety and a GalNAc moiety.

- 20 [0669] The method according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above, wherein said enzymatic glycosylation reaction of step (ii) occurs within a host cell, in which said at least one member of said library is expressed.

[0670] The method according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above, further comprising: (iii) subjecting the product of step (ii) to a PEGylation reaction, wherein said PEGylation reaction is a member selected from a chemical PEGylation reaction and an enzymatic glycoPEGylation reaction.

- 25 The method according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above, wherein step (ii) and step (iii) are performed in a single reaction vessel.

- [0671] The method according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above, further comprising measuring yield of said PEGylation reaction.
- 30

[0672] The method according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above, wherein said measuring is accomplished by a member selected from mass spectroscopy, gel electrophoresis, nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) and HPLC.

5 [0673] The method according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above, wherein said yield of said PEGylation reaction for said lead polypeptide is between about 50% and about 100%.

[0674] The method according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above, wherein said lead polypeptide upon said PEGylation reaction has a therapeutic activity essentially the same as the therapeutic activity of said parent polypeptide.

10 [0675] The method according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above, wherein said lead polypeptide upon said PEGylation reaction has a therapeutic activity distinct from the therapeutic activity of said parent polypeptide.

[0676] The method according to any of the embodiments set forth herein above, further comprising generating an expression vector comprising a nucleic acid sequence encoding
15 said sequon polypeptide.

[0677] The method according to of the embodiments set forth herein above, further comprising transfecting said host cell with said expression vector.

[0678] Without intending to limit the scope of the invention, in each of the embodiments set forth above (e.g., those relating to methods of making sequon polypeptides, methods of
20 making libraries and methods of identifying sequon polypeptides), the following exemplary embodiments are generally preferred: In one exemplary embodiment, in which the parent polypeptide is glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1), the O-linked glycosylation sequence is preferably not selected from PTQ, PTT, PTQA, PTQG, PTQGA, PTQGAMP, PTQGAM, PTINT, PTQAY, PTTLY, PTGSLP, PTTSEP, PTAVIP, PTSSEP, PTTLYP, PTVLP, TETP,
25 PSDGP and PTEVP. In another exemplary embodiment, in which the parent polypeptide is wild-type GLP-1 the O-linked glycosylation sequence is preferably not selected from PTQ, PTT, PTQA, PTQG, PTQGA, PTQGAMP, PTQGAM, PTINT, PTQAY, PTTLY, PTGSLP, PTTSEP, PTAVIP, PTSSEP, PTTLYP, PTVLP, TETP, PSDGP and PTEVP. In another exemplary embodiment, in which the parent polypeptide is wild-type GLP-1, the O-linked
30 glycosylation sequence is preferably not selected from PTQ, PTT, PTQA, PTQG, PTQGA, PTQGAMP, PTQGAM, PTINT, PTQAY, PTTLY, PTGSLP, PTTSEP, PTAVIP, PTSSEP,

PTTLYP, PTVLP, TETP, PSDGP and PTEVP, unless the O-linked glycosylation sequence is not designed around a proline residue that is present in the wild-type G-CSF polypeptide.

[0679] In another exemplary embodiment, in which the parent polypeptide is G-CSF, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is preferably not selected from PTQGA, PTQGAM, PTQGAMP, APTP and PTP. In another exemplary embodiment, in which the parent polypeptide is wild-type G-CSF the O-linked glycosylation sequence is preferably not selected from PTQGA, PTQGAM, PTQGAMP, APTP and PTP. In another exemplary embodiment, in which the parent polypeptide is wild-type G-CSF the O-linked glycosylation sequence is preferably not selected from PTQGA, PTQGAM, PTQGAMP, APTP and PTP, unless the O-linked glycosylation sequence is not designed around a proline residue that is present in the wild-type G-CSF polypeptide.

[0680] In another exemplary embodiment, in which the parent polypeptide is human growth hormone (hGH), the O-linked glycosylation sequence is preferably not selected from PTQGA, PTQGAM, PTQGAMP, PTVLP, PTTVS, PTTLYV, PTINT, PTEIP, PTQA and TETP. In another exemplary embodiment, in which the parent polypeptide is wild-type hGH, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is preferably not selected from PTQGAM, PTQGAMP, PTTVS, PTTLYV, PTINT, PTQA and TETP. In yet another exemplary embodiment, in which the parent polypeptide is wild-type hGH, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is preferably not selected from PTQGAM, PTQGAMP, PTTVS, PTTLYV, PTINT, PTQA and TETP, unless the O-linked glycosylation sequence is not designed around a proline residue that is present in the wild-type hGH polypeptide.

[0681] In another exemplary embodiment, in which the parent polypeptide is INF-alpha, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is preferably not TETP. In another exemplary embodiment, in which the parent polypeptide is wild-type INF-alpha, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is preferably not TETP. In yet another exemplary embodiment, in which the parent polypeptide is wild-type INF-alpha, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is preferably not TETP, unless the O-linked glycosylation sequence is not designed around a proline residue that is present in the wild-type INF-alpha polypeptide.

[0682] In another exemplary embodiment, in which the parent polypeptide is FGF (e.g., FGF-1, FGF-2, FGF-18, FGF-20, FGF-21), the O-linked glycosylation sequence is preferably not selected from PTP, PTQGA, PTQGAM, PTQGAMP, PTEIP, PTTVS, PTINT, PTINTP,

PTQA, PTQAP, PTSAV and PTSAVAA. In another exemplary embodiment, in which the parent polypeptide is a wild-type FGF, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is preferably not selected from PTP, PTQGA, PTQGAM, PTQGAMP, PTEIP, PTTVS, PTINT, PTINTP, PTQA, PTQAP, PTSAV and PTSAVAA. In yet another exemplary embodiment, in which the parent polypeptide is a wild-type FGF, the O-linked glycosylation sequence is preferably not selected from PTP, PTQGA, PTQGAM, PTQGAMP, PTEIP, PTTVS, PTINT, PTINTP, PTQA, PTQAP, PTSAV and PTSAVAA, unless the O-linked glycosylation sequence is not designed around a proline residue that is present in the wild-type FGF polypeptide.

EXAMPLES

The following examples are provided by way of illustration only and are not meant to limit the scope of the invention. Those of skill in the art will readily recognize a variety of non-critical parameters that could be changed or modified to yield essentially similar results. Though the method is exemplified by reference to human BMP-7 and human NT-3, those of skill will appreciate that glycosylation sites can be incorporated into the peptide sequences of other proteins including other bone morphogenetic proteins and neurotrophins, *e.g.* BMP-2, in the manner set forth below.

Example 1: Incorporation of glycosylation sites into bone morphogenetic protein-7 (BMP-7)

1.1. BMP-7 sequence information

An exemplary BMP-7 sequence is shown below (S.1).

Human Bone morphogenetic protein-7 (SEQ ID NO: **)

M¹STGSKQRSQNRSKTPKNQEALRMANVAENSSSDQRQACKKHELIVSFRDLGWQ
DWIIAPEGYAAAYCEGECAPLNSYMNATNHAIVQTLVHFINPETVPKPCCAPTQLN
AISVLYFDSSNVILKKYRNMVVRACGCH

The N-terminal methionine may be present or absent in any BMP-7 mutant. In this example, the numbering of the amino acid residues is based on the initial unmodified sequence in which the left most residue, methionine (M), is numbered as position 1. To highlight how the mutant sequence differs in respect to the unmodified sequence, the numbering of unmodified amino acids as they appear in the mutant sequences below remains

unchanged following the modification. More than one of the described sequence modifications may be present in a BMP-7 mutant of the present invention.

[0686] Preferred regions for introduction of mutations to create a glycosylation site(s) not present in the wild-type polypeptide are the nucleotide sequences that encode amino acids 1-6, 10-21, 27-36, 55-65, 73-80, 75-85 and 117-125. Sequon scanning using any of the mutant O-linked glycosylation sequences of the invention, e.g. PTP or PTINT, can be used to insert a new glycosylation site(s) into the BMP-7 parent polypeptide.

[0687] This example describes amino acid sequence mutations introducing O-linked glycosylation sequence, e.g., serine or threonine residues, into the wild-type Bone Morphogenetic Protein-7 sequence. A number of mutant BMP-7 polypeptides were generated by introducing O-linked glycosylation sequences into 7 different regions of the peptide sequence, including the amino terminus. Sequon scanning was performed through the two loop regions between amino acids 72-86 and 96-103 using the O-linked glycosylation sequences PTP and PTINT, respectively. Inclusion bodies for all BMP-7 mutants were prepared.

1.2. Mutations of M¹STGSK

[0688] In these amino-terminal mutants of BMP-7 the wild-type sequence M¹STGSK (SEQ ID NO: **) was replaced with both amino acid insertions and amino acid replacements. Preferred mutations include:

M ¹ FPSTGSK	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.1
M ¹ FPTTGSK	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.2
M ¹ FPSTGSA	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.3
M ¹ FPTINTK	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.4
M ¹ FPTINTA	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.5

[0689] In this example, phenylalanine (F) was included into the O-linked glycosylation sequence in order to improve *E. coli* expression yields for the N-terminal mutants.

1.3. Mutations of Q⁹NRSKTP¹⁶KNQEA

[0690] In these BMP-7 mutants, the wild-type Q⁹NRSKTP¹⁶KNQEA (SEQ ID NO: **) was replaced with amino acid residues or insertions which create glycosylation site(s) in the vicinity of proline 16. Preferred examples include:

Q ⁹ NGTETP ¹⁶ KNQEA	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.6
Q ⁹ NRSKTP ¹⁶ TNQEA	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.7

Q ⁹ NRSKTP ¹⁶ TINTA	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.8
Q ⁹ NRSATP ¹⁶ TINTA	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.9
Q ⁹ NRSATP ¹⁶ TTVSA	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.10

1.4. Mutations of VAEN³⁰SSDQR

- 5 [0691] In these mutants, the wild-type VAEN³⁰SSDQR sequence (SEQ ID NO: **) was replaced with amino acid residues which create glycosylation site(s). Preferred examples include:

VAEP ³⁰ SSDQR	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.11
VAEP ³⁰ TSADQR	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.12
10 VATP ³⁰ TSADQR	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.13

1.5. Mutations of DWIAP⁶⁰EGYAA

[0692] In these BMP-7 mutants, the wild-type DWIAP⁶⁰EGYAA (SEQ ID NO: **) sequence was replaced with amino acid residues which create glycosylation site(s). Preferred examples include:

15 DWIAP ⁶⁰ TGYAA	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.14
DWIAP ⁶⁰ TINTA	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.15
DWIAP ⁶⁰ TTVSA	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.16

1.6. Mutations of AFP⁷⁵LNSYM

- 20 [0693] In these mutants, the wild-type AFP⁷⁵LNSYM (SEQ ID NO: **) sequence was replaced with amino acid residues which create glycosylation site(s). Preferred examples include:

AFP ⁷⁵ TNSYM	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.17
AFP ⁷⁵ TINTM	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.18
AFP ⁷⁵ TTVSM	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.19
25 ASP ⁷⁵ TINTM	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.20

1.7. Mutations of P⁷⁵LNSYMNATNH

[0694] In these BMP-7 mutants, the wild-type P⁷⁵LNSYMNATNH (SEQ ID NO: **) sequence was replaced with amino acid residues which create glycosylation site(s). Preferred examples include:

30 P ⁷⁵ TQAPMNATNH	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.21
P ⁷⁵ TINTPNATNH	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.22
P ⁷⁵ TTVSPNATNH	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.23
P ⁷⁵ TEIPMNATNH	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.24

P ⁷⁵ LNSYPTATNH	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.25
P ⁷⁵ LNSSPTINTH	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.26
P ⁷⁵ LNSPTINTNH	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.27
P ⁷⁵ LNSPTTVSNH	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.28

5 1.8. Mutations of YFDD¹²⁰SSNVI

[0695] In these BMP-7 mutants, the wild-type YFDD¹²⁰SSNVI (SEQ ID NO: **) sequence was replaced with amino acid residues which create glycosylation site(s). Preferred examples include:

YFDP ¹²⁰ SSNVI	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.29
YFDP ¹²⁰ TTVSI	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.30
YFSP ¹²⁰ TTVSI	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.31

1.9. Sequon Scanning within BMP-7

[0696] In these mutants, two different regions of the BMP-7 sequence were mutated using O-glycosylation sequences of the invention. Mutations in each region are considered separately below. Exemplary mutations include:

Sequon Scanning within C⁷²AFPLNSYMNATHA using PTP and PTINT:

[0697] In these BMP-7 mutants, amino acids of the wild-type sequence C⁷²AFPLNSYMNATHA (SEQ ID NO: **) were replaced with PTP or PTINT, and the mutation was scanned across the entire region creating glycosylation sequence(s) within each mutant. Examples include:

Exemplary sequon scanning using PTP:

C ⁷² APTPNSYMNATHA	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.32
C ⁷² AFPTPSYMNATHA	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.33
C ⁷² AFPPTPYMNATHA	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.34
C ⁷² AFPLPTPMNATHA	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.35
C ⁷² AFPLNPTPNATHA	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.36
C ⁷² AFPLNSPTPATHA	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.37
C ⁷² AFPLNSYPTPTH	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.38
C ⁷² AFPLNSYMPTPHA	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.39
C ⁷² AFPLNSYMNPTPA	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.40
C ⁷² AFPLNSYMNAPTP	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.41

Exemplary sequon scanning using PTINT:

	C ⁷² APTINTYMNATHA	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.42
	C ⁷² AFPTINTMNATHA	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.43
	C ⁷² AFPPTINTNATHA	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.44
5	C ⁷² AFPLPTINTATHA	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.45
	C ⁷² AFPLNPTINTTHA	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.46
	C ⁷² AFPLNSPTINTHA	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.47
	C ⁷² AFPLNSYPTINTA	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.48
	C ⁷² AFPLNSYMPNTINT	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.49

10 Sequon Scanning within N⁹⁶PETVPKPCC using PTP and PTINT:

[0698] In these mutants, the wild-type sequence N⁹⁶PETVPKPCC (SEQ ID NO: **) were replaced with PTP or PTINT, and the mutation was scanned across the entire region creating glycosylation site(s) within each mutant. Preferred examples include:

Exemplary sequon scanning using PTP:

15	P ⁹⁶ TPTVPKPCC	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.50
	N ⁹⁶ PTPVPKPCC	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.51
	N ⁹⁶ PPTPPKPCC	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.52
	N ⁹⁶ PEPTPKPCC	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.53
	N ⁹⁶ PETPTPPCC	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.54
20	N ⁹⁶ PETVPTPCC	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.55

Exemplary sequon scanning using PTINT:

	P ⁹⁶ TINTPKPCC	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.56
	N ⁹⁶ PTINTKPCC	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.57
	N ⁹⁶ PPTINTPCC	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.58
25	N ⁹⁶ PEPTINTCC	(SEQ ID NO: **), C.59

1.10. Purification of BMP-7 Mutants

[0699] All BMP-7 mutant C.1 to C.59 were treated according to the following steps: (a) Fermentation, (b) cell lysis, (c) inclusion body (IB) isolation (e.g., by centrifugation), (d) IB solubilization, (e) IB purification (e.g., S-sepharose), and (f) IB refold.

30 **Example 2: Incorporation of glycosylation sequences into neutrotrophin-3 (NT-3)****2.1. NT-3 sequence information**

[0700] An exemplary wild-type amino acid sequence (S.2) of human NT-3 is shown below.

Human Neurotrophin-3 (SEQ ID NO: **):

MYAEHKSHRGEYSVCDSESLWVTDKSSAIDIRGHQVTVLGEIKTGNSPVKQYFYETR
CKEARPVKNGCRGIDDKHWN SQCKTSQTYVRLTSENKLVGWRWIRIDTSCVCAL
SRKIGRT

[0701] This example describes amino acid sequence mutations introducing O-linked glycosylation sequences into the wild-type NT-3 sequence S.2 (SEQ ID NO: **) or any modified (e.g., previously mutated) version thereof. A number of mutants were created introducing O-linked glycosylation sites into 3 loop regions as well as the amino terminus.

[0702] The N-terminal methionine (M) may be present or absent in any NT-3 mutant. In this example, the numbering of the amino acid residues is based on the initial unmodified sequence in which the N-terminal residue, methionine (M), is numbered as position 1. To highlight how the mutant sequence differs with respect to the unmodified sequence, the numbering of unmodified amino acids as they appear in the mutant sequences below remains unchanged following the modification. More than one of the described sequence modifications may be present in an NT-3 mutant of the present invention.

[0703] Preferred regions for the introduction of mutations to create a glycosylation sequence of the invention within the NT-3 polypeptide are the nucleotide sequences that encode amino acids 1-9, 22-30, 45-54 and 91-99 of the wild-type NT-3 amino acid sequence (S.2).

2.2. Mutation of M¹YAEHKSHR

[0704] In these amino-terminal mutants the wild-type sequence M¹YAEHKSHR (SEQ ID NO: **) is replaced with both amino acid insertions and amino acid replacements. Exemplary mutations include:

M¹FPTEIPLSR (SEQ ID NO: **), A.1

M¹FPTEIPSHR (SEQ ID NO: **), A.2

2.3. Mutation of VTDK²⁵SSAID

[0705] In these mutants, the wild-type VTDK²⁵SSAID sequence (SEQ ID NO: **) is replaced with amino acid residues which create glycosylation sequence(s). Preferred examples include:

VTDP ²⁵ TINTD	(SEQ ID NO: **), A.3
VTDP ²⁵ TTVSD	(SEQ ID NO: **), A.4
VTP ²⁴ TTVSID	(SEQ ID NO: **), A.5

2.4. Mutation of GNSP⁴⁸VKQYFY

5 [0706] In these mutants, the wild-type sequence GNSP⁴⁸VKQYFY (SEQ ID NO: **) is replaced with amino acid residues which create glycosylation sequence(s). Preferred examples include:

10 GNSP ⁴⁸ TTVSFY	(SEQ ID NO: **), A.6
GNSP ⁴⁸ TINTFY	(SEQ ID NO: **), A.7
GNAP ⁴⁸ TINTFY	(SEQ ID NO: **), A.8

2.5. Mutation of TSE⁹³NNKLVG

[0707] In these mutants, the wild-type sequence TSE⁹³NNKLVG (SEQ ID NO: **) is replaced with amino acid residues which create glycosylation sequence(s). Preferred examples include:

15 TSP ⁹³ TINTVG	(SEQ ID NO: **), A.9
TAP ⁹³ TINTVG	(SEQ ID NO: **), A.10
TSP ⁹³ TTVSVG	(SEQ ID NO: **), A.11
TAP ⁹³ TTVSVG	(SEQ ID NO: **), A.12
TSP ⁹³ TQGAVG	(SEQ ID NO: **), A.13
20 TAP ⁹³ TQGAVG	(SEQ ID NO: **), A.14
TSE ⁹³ PTINTG	(SEQ ID NO: **), A.15
TSE ⁹³ PTTVSG	(SEQ ID NO: **), A.16

2.6. Expression and purification of human NT-3 mutants

Expression

25 [0708] A variety of NT-3 mutants were tested for their expressibility in W3110 *E. coli* at 37°C. Result: All tested mutants A.1 to A.16 (SEQ ID NOs **) were expressed. After cell lysis, inclusion bodies were isolated by centrifugation.

Solubilization and sulfitolization of hNT-3 inclusion bodies

30 [0709] The washed IB pellet was solubilized 100 mg/ml in a buffer containing 100 mM Tris-HCl, pH8.5, 100 mM NaCl, 5 mM EDTA, 100 mM sodium sulfite, 10 mM sodium tetrathionate, and 7.5 M urea. The solubilization was performed by stirring at room temperature for ~20 min. The suspension was further stirred at 4 C for additional 2 hrs. PEI

(polyethelencimine) was added to final concentration of 0.15% and stirred at 4 °C for ~1 hr followed by incubation for another hour. The mixture was centrifuged for 30 min at 5000 rpm/4 °C using Sorvall RC-3B centrifuge. The supernatant was filtered through a 0.45 µm syringe filter, diluted at least 10 fold with SP-Sepharose Fast Flow (SPFF) equilibration buffer (50 mM sodium acetate, 5 M urea, pH5) and then loaded onto an SPFF column. The column was washed with the equilibration buffer. The protein was eluted with 50 mM MOPS, 5 M urea, 10 mM Glycine, pH 7.0.

Refolding and purification of hNT-3 mutants

[0710] The refolding buffer was composed of 0.1 M Tris, 2 M urea, 0.1 M NaCl, 15% PEG300, 10 mM glycine, 25 mM ethanolamine, pH 9.1. The major peak fractions from SPFF were pooled and diluted into the refolding buffer at a concentration of 0.1 mg/ml. The refolding was initiated by adding L-Cysteine to approximately 5 mM and incubated for 5 days at 4 °C with gentle stirring.

[0711] The pH of the refolded pool was adjusted to pH 7, filtered through 0.45 µm filter and loaded onto a Macroprep High S cation-exchange chromatography column equilibrated with 50 mM sodium phosphate, pH 7.0. The protein was eluted in the same buffer with a linear gradient of increasing concentrations of NaCl (0-1.5 M) and tetramethylammonium chloride (TMAC, 0-0.25M). The protein in the major peak was collected and used for glycosylation and GlycoPEGylation studies.

2.7. GlycoPEGylation of hNT-3 mutants

Screening of hNT-3 mutants for glycosylation and glycoPEGylation

[0712] All hNT-3 mutant proteins were purified using High S chromatography and were then exchanged into a reaction buffer containing 50 mM Tris HCl (pH 7.5), 20 mM NaCl, 0.001% polysorbate 80 and 0.02% NaN₃. The addition of GalNAc to the proteins was performed at 32 °C overnight in 50 µl reaction composed of ~1 mg/ml hNT-3, 50 mU GalNAc-T2/mg hNT-3, 0.7 mM UDP-GalNAc, and 0.7 mM MnCl₂. The incorporation of GalNAc was monitored by MALDI. A variety of mutants within A.1-A.16 (SEQ ID NOs **) were efficiently glycosylated by the addition of GalNAc. For these mutants the glycosylation rate was found to be greater than 50%.

[0713] When completed, the reaction mixture was split into two equal aliquots. One aliquot was used for direct PEGylation catalyzed by ST6GalNAcI. SA-CMP-PEG stock solution of varied PEG sizes (20K, 30K and branched 40K (NOF)) was added to a final molar ratio of

approximately 3:1 relative to hNT-3. ST6GalNAcI was added to a final concentration of at least 20 mU/mg hNT-3. The reaction was performed at 32 °C and the PEGylation was assayed by SDS-PAGE.

[0714] The second aliquot was mixed with the enzyme mixture composed of UDP-Gal stock

5 solution (42 mM), Core-1-GalT1 (1.4 U/ml), and reaction buffer described above. The galactosylation was performed at 32 °C overnight and the incorporation of galactosyl group was monitored by MALDI. When the galactosylation was complete, SA-CMP-PEG stock solution of varied PEG sizes (20K, 30K and branched 40K (NOF)) was added to final molar ratio of approximately 3:1 relative to hNT-3. ST3GalI was added to a final concentration of at
10 least 20 mU/mg hNT-3. The reaction was performed at 32 °C and the PEGylation was assayed by SDS-PAGE.

2.8. Preparative glycoPEGylation and purification of modified hNT-3 mutants

[0715] The preparative GlycoPEGylation of selected hNT-3 mutants was accomplished in 3 steps: (a) Addition of GalNAc catalyzed by GalNAc-T2; (b) Incorporation of a galactosyl
15 group catalyzed by Core-1-GalT1; (c) Addition of SA-PEG-20kDa catalyzed by ST3GalI.

[0716] To the hNT-3 protein solution containing approximately 236 µg protein, UDP-GalNAc (50 mM), MnCl₂ (100 mM), and GalNAc-T2 (2.1 U/ml) were added. The reaction was performed at 32 °C for ~20 hrs and continued 3 more hours after supplementing with UDP-GalNAc (50 mM) and GalNAc-T2 (2.1 U/ml) to drive the reaction to completion.
20 UDP-Gal (42 mM) and Core-1-GalT1 (1.4 U/ml) were then added to the reaction mixture. The reaction was performed at 32 °C overnight. MALDI analysis demonstrated about 100% galactosylation. ST3GalI (0.65 U/ml) and SA-CMP-PEG-20K (0.1 mg/µl) were then added. The incubation was allowed to continue overnight.

[0717] The reaction mixture was diluted with water to ~10 ml and loaded onto a Source 15S
25 column (~2 ml CV), which was pre-equilibrated with 50 mM sodium phosphate, pH 7.0. The protein was eluted at 0.5 ml/min over 80 min using a linear gradient of 50 mM sodium phosphate, pH 7.0, 1.5 M NaCl, 0.25 M TMAC. The fractions containing PEGylated hNT-3 were pooled, concentrated and further purified by size exclusion chromatography using a SUPERDEX200 column.

2.9. Summary of Results

[0718] Results for expression, *in vitro* glycosylation and *in vitro* glycoPEGylation of selected human NT-3 mutants are summarized in Table 16, below.

Table 16: *In vitro* glycosylation and glycoPEGylation of refolded human NT-3 mutants

Mutant No.	Sequence	Glycosylation	Glyco-PEGylation	
A.1	M ¹ FPTEIPLSR	GalNAc	GalNAc-Gal-SA-PEG (20K, 30K, branched 40K*)	SEQ ID NO: **
A.2	M ¹ FPTEIPSHR	GalNAc	GalNAc-Gal-SA-PEG (20K, 30K, branched 40K*)	SEQ ID NO: **
A.3	VTDP ²⁵ TINTD	GalNAc	GalNAc-Gal-SA-PEG (20K)	SEQ ID NO: **
A.4	VTDP ²⁵ TTVSD	GalNAc	GalNAc-Gal-SA-PEG (20K)	SEQ ID NO: **
A.5	VTP ²⁴ TTVSID	GalNAc	GalNAc-Gal-SA-PEG (20K)	SEQ ID NO: **
A.6	GNSP ⁴⁸ TTVSFY	GalNAc	GalNAc-Gal-SA-PEG (20K)	SEQ ID NO: **
A.7	GNSP ⁴⁸ TINTFY	GalNAc	GalNAc-Gal-SA-PEG (20K)	SEQ ID NO: **
A.8	GNAP ⁴⁸ TINTFY	GalNAc	GalNAc-Gal-SA-PEG (20K)	SEQ ID NO: **
A.9	TSP ⁹³ TINTVG	GalNAc	GalNAc-Gal-SA-PEG (20K)	SEQ ID NO: **
A.10	TAP ⁹³ TINTVG	GalNAc	GalNAc-Gal-SA-PEG (20K)	SEQ ID NO: **
A.11	TSP ⁹³ TTVSVG	GalNAc	GalNAc-Gal-SA-PEG (20K)	SEQ ID NO: **

* 40K-NOF-PEG

Example 3: Expression of Human BMP-7 and Human NT-3 Using Various Vectors and *E. coli* Host Cells

- 5 [0719] The BMP-7 native sequence S.1 (SEQ ID NO: **) and the above described BMP-7 mutants C.1 to C.31 (SEQ ID NOs **) (Example 1) as well as the NT-3 native sequence S.2 (SEQ ID NO: **) and the above described NT-3 mutants A.1-A.16 (SEQ ID NOs **) (Example 2) can be expressed using a variety of vectors in different *E. coli* host cells. Experimental results for the native sequences are summarized in Table 17, below. In
- 10 addition, all BMP-7 mutants C.1 to C.31 (SEQ ID NOs **) were expressed in W3110 *E. coli* at 37°C as inclusion bodies.

Table 17: Expression of native human BMP-7 (S.1) (SEQ ID NO: **) and native NT-3 (S.2) (SEQ ID NO: **) in *E. coli*

Protein	Vector	E. coli Host Cell	Induction Temperature
BMP-7	pET24a	trxb,gor,supp-2 DE3	20°C
BMP-7	pET24a	NovaBlue(DE3)	37°C
BMP-7	pET24a	NovaBlue(DE3)	20°C
BMP-7	pcWin2	W3110	37°C
NT-3	pET24a	trxb,gor,supp-2 DE3	20°C
NT-3	pcWin2	trxb,gor,supp-2	20°C
NT-3	pcWin2	W3110	37°C

[0720] BMP-7 and NT-3 or mutated BMP-7 and NT-3 can be glycosylated or glycoconjugated (see WO 03/31464, incorporated herein by reference). Preferably, a mutated BMP-7 or NT-3 is glycoPEGylated, wherein a polyethylene glycol (PEG) moiety is conjugated to the mutated BMP-7 or NT-3 polypeptide via a glycosyl linkage (see WO 03/31464, incorporated herein by reference). GlycoPEGylation of the protein is expected to result in improved biophysical properties that may include but are not limited to improved half-life, improved area under the curve (AUC) values, reduced clearance, and reduced immunogenicity.

Example 4: Introduction of O-linked Glycosylation Sequences into FGF-21

4.1. Sequence Information

[0721] An exemplary amino acid sequence (S.3) for FGF-21 is shown below.

Fibroblast Growth Factor 21 (FGF-21) (SEQ ID NO: **)

MHP³IP⁵DSSP⁹LLQFGGQVRQRYLYTDDAQQTAEHLEIREDDGTVGGAADQSP⁵⁰ESLLQLKALKP⁶¹GVIQILGVKTSRFLCQRP⁷⁹DGALYGSLHFD⁹¹EACSFRELLEDGYNVYQSEAHGLP¹¹⁶LHLP¹²⁰GNKSP¹²⁵HRDP¹²⁹AP131RGP¹³⁴ARFLP¹³⁹LP¹⁴¹GLP¹⁴⁴P¹⁴⁵ALP¹⁴⁸E P¹⁵⁰P¹⁵¹GILAP¹⁵⁶QP¹⁵⁸P¹⁵⁹DVGSSDP¹⁶⁶LSMVG¹⁷²SQGRSP¹⁷⁸SYAS

[0722] A total of 48 O-glycosylation mutants were prepared and examined. The mutant O-linked glycosylation sequences were introduced into the parent polypeptide by building mutations around existing proline residues. Mutations at 9 different proline residues could be glycosylated (GalNAc-Gal) and glycoPEGylated with branched 40K-cys-PEG.

4.2. *Mutagenesis and Cloning*

[0723] A cDNA encoding the full-length mature form of the human FGF21 protein was synthesized based on the published sequence (NCBI Accession # NM 019113). The gene was PCR amplified using 2 sets of oligonucleotides that would incorporate the desired mutations and restriction sites for constructing the expression vectors. The synthetic genes were subcloned using flanking 5' NdeI and 3' XhoI into the expression vector backbones. Vectors used were either pCWin2 with a modified leader sequence or pCWM3. PCR, cloning, and bacterial transformations were performed using standard techniques (e.g. Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Ausubel, FM, et al., John Wiley & Sons, Inc. 1998).

4.3. *Expression of FGF-21*

[0724] In a first step, wild-type FGF-21 was expressed in trxB gor supp mutant *E. coli* cells and tested for biological activity. The purified polypeptide was found to be biologically active in a glucose uptake assay using human primary adipocytes. All mutant polypeptides were then expressed using the same procedure. Overnight small-scale cultures of transformed trxB gor supp mutant *E. coli* cells were used to inoculate 50-150 mL of prewarmed animal-free LB containing 50 µg/ml kanamycin. The culture was incubated at 37°C with shaking, and monitored at OD₆₀₀. When the OD₆₀₀ reached 0.6, the cultures were transferred to 18°C shaking incubator for 30 minutes. Transformed cells were then induced with IPTG at 18 °C. IPTG was added to 0.1 mM final concentration, and shaking incubation was continued for 16-20 hours at 18°C. Cells were harvested by centrifugation at 4°C, 7000xg for 15minutes. Expression levels were found to be between 15 and 20% lysate protein as determined by densitometry of scanned electrophoresis gels.

4.4. *Purification of FGF-21*

[0725] Frozen Cell pellets from a representative 200mls of a trxB gor supp mutant strain expressing FGF-21 were lysed in 40ml of 50mM BisTris pH7.0 by passing twice through a microfluidizer. Insoluble material was pelleted by centrifugation for 15 minutes at 13,000 rpm using a Sorvall SS34 rotor. All FGF-21 mutants were purified using two chromatographic steps. The final soluble material was passed through a 0.22micron filter and was adsorbed onto a 1ml QFF Column at 1ml/min. The column was attached to an AKTA and eluted using a 20CV gradient to 500mM NaCl in the 50mM BisTris pH 7.0. Fractions across the early part of the gradient were separated by SDS-PAGE and stained with coomassie to determine which fractions to pool. Pooled fractions were then further separated on an SEC column (Superdex 75 16/60) run at 0.5mls/min using TBS buffer.

4.5. *Glycosylation of FGF-21*

[0726] Purified FGF-21 mutant polypeptides were tested for their capability to function as a substrate for the enzyme GalNAc-T2. MALDI was used to monitor the reactions.

Exemplary reaction conditions were as follows: 10mcg of each mutant FGF-21 protein in 20 mM BisTris pH 6.7, 50 mM NaCl, 10 mM MnCl₂ was incubated with 40mU hGalNAc-T2/mg of protein and 10 molar equivalents of UDP-GalNAc for 6h at 30°C. The results are summarized in Table 18, below.

[0727] Acetone was added at 3 times the volume of the reaction mixture and spun at maximum speed in a microfuge to precipitate the protein. The Acetone was removed and the pellet was allowed to air dry before it was resuspended with water. 0.5ul were mixed with 0.5ul of 10mg/ml Sinapinic acid. The mixtures were then analyzed by MALDI.

[0728] Mutants B.1-B.4, B.18, B.20, B.22, B.28, B.29, B.31-B.36, B.41 and B.42 could be fully glycosylated with GalNAc using GalNAc-T2. Mutants B.19, B.23, B.37-B.40 and B.43-B.44 were partially glycosylated. Several mutants, such as B.18, B.20, B.29 and B.31-B.36 were glycosylated but additional GalNAc residues were added to a certain percentage of those mutants. The extent of glycosylation was estimated by obtaining a ratio of the product peak (AUC) to the reactant peak using a MALDI spectra.

4.6. *GlycoPEGylation of FGF-21*

[0729] Generally, when the polypeptide was glycosylated with GalNAc, subsequent addition of Gal and SA-PEG was efficient. In particular, FGF-21 mutants B.1-B.4, B.22, B.28, B.41 and B.42 were evaluated for the addition of Gal and 40kDa PEG to the glycosylated (GalNAc) polypeptide. Exemplary reaction conditions are summarized below:

Reaction1: Addition of GalNAc

[0730] 10 mcg of FGF-21 polypeptide (1 mg/ml) were incubated in 20 mM BisTris pH 6.7, 50 mM NaCl, 10 mM MnCl₂ containing 10 molar equivalents (0.4 mM) of UDP-GalNAc and MBP-hGalNAcT2 (40 mU/mg) for 6 hours at 30°C.

Reaction2: Addition of GalNAc, Gal and 40 kDa-PEG

[0731] 10mcg of FGF-21 polypeptide (1 mg/ml) were incubated in 20 mM BisTris pH 6.7, 50 mM NaCl, 10 mM MnCl₂ containing 10 molar equivalents (0.4 mM) of UDP-GalNAc, 10 molar equivalents of UDP-Gal (0.4 mM), 2 molar equivalents of CMP-SA-40kPEG (0.08 mM) (40KDa-cys-PEG), MBP-hGalNAcT2 (40 mU/mg), MBP-dCore-1-GalT1 (40

mU/mg) and ST3Gal1 (50 mU/mg) for 16 hours at 30°C. The reactions were analyzed using SDS-PAGE (see FIG. 3)

4.7. Summary of Results

[0732] Results for the expression of FGF-21 mutants in *trxB* gor supp mutant *E. coli* cells, glycosylation and glycoPEGylation reactions are summarized in Table 18, below. Selected mutants will be evaluated in a cell-based glucose uptake assay using human primary adipocytes.

Table 18: Evaluation of FGF-21 Mutants

Mutant No.	Sequon Sequence	Addition of GalNAc	GlycoPEGylation*	
B.1	P ¹ TSSP	100%	GalNAc-Gal-SA-PEG (40K)	SEQ ID NO: **
B.2	P ¹ TQAP	100%	GalNAc-Gal-SA-PEG (40K)	SEQ ID NO: **
B.3	P ³ TPDSS	100%	GalNAc-Gal-SA-PEG (40K)	SEQ ID NO: **
B.4	M ¹ FFTP	100%	GalNAc-Gal-SA-PEG (40K)	SEQ ID NO: **
B.5	P ⁵⁰ TSLI	0%	NT	SEQ ID NO: **
B.6	P ⁵⁰ TINT	NT	NT	SEQ ID NO: **
B.7	P ⁵⁰ TVGS	NT	NT	SEQ ID NO: **
B.8	P ⁵⁰ TQAG	NT	NT	SEQ ID NO: **
B.9	AP ⁶¹ TV	NT	NT	SEQ ID NO: **
B.10	AP ⁶¹ TSVG	NT	NT	SEQ ID NO: **
B.11	AP ⁶¹ TINT	NT	NT	SEQ ID NO: **
B.12	SP ⁶¹ TINT	NT	NT	SEQ ID NO: **
B.13	SP ⁷⁵ T	0%	NT	SEQ ID NO: **
B.14	AP ⁷⁵ TQ	NT	NT	SEQ ID NO: **
B.15	AP ⁷⁵ TINT	NT	NT	SEQ ID NO: **
B.16	P ¹¹⁶ TQAP	NT	NT	SEQ ID NO: **
B.17	TP ¹¹⁶ TEI	NT	NT	SEQ ID NO: **
B.18	P ¹²⁰ TINT	100%	NT	SEQ ID NO: **
B.19	P ¹²⁰ TSVG	10%	NT	SEQ ID NO: **
B.20	P ¹²⁰ TET	100%	NT	SEQ ID NO: **
B.21	P ¹²³ TQA	40%	NT	SEQ ID NO: **
B.22	P ¹²³ TEI	100%	GalNAc-Gal-SA-PEG (40K)	SEQ ID NO: **
B.23	P ¹²⁹ T	10%	NT	SEQ ID NO: **
B.24	ADP ¹²⁹ TP ¹³¹ A	NT	NT	SEQ ID NO: **
B.25	PRGP ¹³⁴ TINT	NT	NT	SEQ ID NO: **
B.26	PRGP ¹³⁴ TSVG	NT	NT	SEQ ID NO: **
B.27	PAGP ¹³⁴ TINT	NT	NT	SEQ ID NO: **
B.28	P ¹³⁹ TPG	100%	GalNAc-Gal-SA-PEG (40K)	SEQ ID NO: **
B.29	P ¹⁴³ TPPG	100%	NT	SEQ ID NO: **
B.30	P ¹⁵¹ TINAP	NT	NT	SEQ ID NO: **
B.31	P ¹⁵¹ TINTP	100%	NT	SEQ ID NO: **
B.32	P ¹⁵¹ TTV	100%	NT	SEQ ID NO: **
B.33	P ¹⁵¹ TTVS	100%	NT	SEQ ID NO: **
B.34	P ¹⁵⁶ TPPD	100%	NT	SEQ ID NO: **
B.35	P ¹⁵³ TVGSS	100%	NT	SEQ ID NO: **
B.36	P ¹⁵⁹ TINT	100%	NT	SEQ ID NO: **
B.37	TETP ¹⁶⁶	70%	NT	SEQ ID NO: **
B.38	P ¹⁶⁶ TSMV	10%	NT	SEQ ID NO: **
B.39	P ¹⁶⁶ TSVG	50%	NT	SEQ ID NO: **
B.40	P ¹⁶⁶ TQGM	90%	NT	SEQ ID NO: **
B.41	P ¹⁷² TQGAS	100%	GalNAc-Gal-SA-PEG (40K)	SEQ ID NO: **
B.42	P ¹⁷² TQGM	100%	GalNAc-Gal-SA-PEG (40K)	SEQ ID NO: **
B.43	P ¹⁷⁸ TQ	10%	NT	SEQ ID NO: **
B.44	P ¹⁷⁸ TINT	10%	NT	SEQ ID NO: **

NT = not tested; PEG (40K) = 40KDa-cys-PEG

Example 5: Glycosylation of C-terminal Linker

[0733] The peptide H₂N-Met-Val-Thr-Pro-Thr-Pro-Thr-Pro-Thr-CO₂ (40 µg) was incubated with Sf9 derived GalNAc T2 (200 mUnit), UDP-GalNAc (1 mM final), MnCl₂ (10 mM final) and Tris pH 7.0 (50 mM final) in 200 µL. After 18 h incubation at 37°C, the reaction was stored at 4°C. The sample was then analyzed by LC/MS/MS to determine the number of GalNAc residues incorporated into the peptide.

[0734] While this invention has been disclosed with reference to specific embodiments, it is apparent that other embodiments and variations of this invention may be devised by others skilled in the art without departing from the true spirit and scope of the invention.

[0735] All patents, patent applications, and other publications cited in this application are incorporated by reference in their entirety.

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

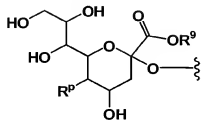
1. A covalent conjugate between a glycosylated or non-glycosylated sequon polypeptide and a polymeric modifying group, said sequon polypeptide corresponding to a parent polypeptide and comprising an exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence, said polymeric modifying group being conjugated to said sequon polypeptide at said O-linked glycosylation sequence via a glycosyl linking group, wherein said glycosyl linking group is interposed between and covalently linked to both said sequon polypeptide and said polymeric modifying group, with the proviso that said parent polypeptide is not a member selected from human growth hormone (hGH), granulocyte colony stimulating factor (G-CSF), interferon-*alpha* (INF-*alpha*), glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1) and fibroblast growth factor (FGF).

2. The covalent conjugate of claim 1, wherein said polymeric modifying group is a member selected from linear and branched and comprises one or more polymeric moiety, wherein each polymeric moiety is independently selected.

3. The covalent conjugate of claim 2, wherein said polymeric moiety is a member selected from poly(ethylene glycol) and methoxy-poly(ethylene glycol) (m-PEG).

4. The covalent conjugate of claim 1, wherein said glycosyl linking group is an intact glycosyl linking group.

5. The covalent conjugate of claim 4, comprising a moiety according to Formula (III):

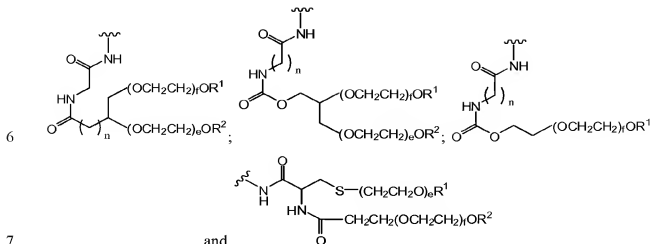


(III)

wherein

R⁹ is H, a negative charge or a salt counterion; and

R^p is a member selected from:



8 wherein n is an integer selected from 1 to 20 and f and e are integers independently selected
9 from 1-2500.

10 **6.** The covalent conjugate according to claim 1, wherein said parent-polypeptide is a
11 member selected from bone morphogenetic protein 2 (BMP-2), bone morphogenetic protein 7
12 (BMP-7), bone morphogenetic protein 15 (BMP-15), neurotrophin-3 (NT-3), von Willebrand
13 factor (vWF) protease, erythropoietin (EPO), α_1 -antitrypsin (α_1 protease inhibitor),
14 glucocerebrosidase, tissue-type plasminogen activator (TPA), leptin, hirudin, urokinase,
15 human DNase, insulin, hepatitis B surface protein (HbsAg), chimeric diphtheria toxin-IL-2,
16 human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG), thyroid peroxidase (TPO), alpha-galactosidase, alpha-
17 L-iduronidase, beta-glucosidase, alpha-galactosidase A, acid α -glucosidase (acid maltase),
18 anti-thrombin III (AT III), follicle stimulating hormone (FSH), glucagon-like peptide-2
19 (GLP-2), Factor VII, Factor VIII, B-domain deleted Factor VIII, Factor IX, Factor X, Factor
20 XIII, prokinetisin, extendin-4, CD4, tumor necrosis factor receptor (TNF-R), α -CD20, P-
selectin glycoprotein ligand-1 (PSGL-1), complement, transferrin, glycosylation-dependent
cell adhesion molecule (GlyCAM), neural-cell adhesion molecule (N-CAM), TNF receptor-
IgG Fc region fusion protein, anti-HER2 monoclonal antibody, monoclonal antibody to
respiratory syncytial virus, monoclonal antibody to protein F of respiratory syncytial virus,
monoclonal antibody to TNF- α , monoclonal antibody to glycoprotein IIb/IIIa, monoclonal
antibody to CD20, monoclonal antibody to VEGF-A, monoclonal antibody to PSGL-1,
monoclonal antibody to CD4, monoclonal antibody to α -CD3, monoclonal antibody to EGF,
monoclonal antibody to carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) and monoclonal antibody to IL-2
receptor.

7. The covalent conjugate of claim 1, wherein said exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence is a member selected from: $(X)_m\text{PTP}$, $(X)_m\text{PTEI}(P)_n$, $(X)_m\text{PTQA}(P)_n$, $(X)_m\text{PTINT}(P)_n$, $(X)_m\text{PTTVS}(P)_n$, $(X)_m\text{PTTVL}(P)_n$, $(X)_m\text{PTQGAM}(P)_n$, $(X)_m\text{TET}(P)_n$, $(X)_m\text{PTVL}(P)_n$, $(X)_m\text{PTLS}(P)_n$, $(X)_m\text{PTDA}(P)_n$, $(X)_m\text{PTEN}(P)_n$, $(X)_m\text{PTQD}(P)_n$, $(X)_m\text{PTAS}(P)_n$, $(X)_m\text{PTQGA}(P)_n$, $(X)_m\text{PTSAV}(P)_n$, $(X)_m\text{PTTLYV}(P)_n$, $(X)_m\text{PSSG}(P)_n$ and $(X)_m\text{PSDG}(P)_n$,

wherein

m and n are integers independently selected from 0 and 1;

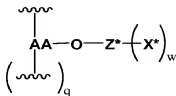
P is proline; and

X is a member independently selected from glutamic acid (E), glutamine (Q), aspartic acid (D), asparagine (N), threonine (T), serine (S) and uncharged amino acids.

8. The covalent conjugate of claim 7, wherein said exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence is a member selected from: PTP, PTEI, PTEIP, PTQA, PTQAP, PTINT, PTINTP, PTTVS, PTTVL, PTQGAM, PTQGAMP and TETP.

9. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a covalent conjugate according to claim 1 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

10. A polypeptide conjugate comprising a sequon polypeptide, said sequon polypeptide corresponding to a parent polypeptide and having an exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence, said polypeptide conjugate comprising a moiety according to Formula (V):



(V)

wherein

w is an integer selected from 0 and 1;

q is an integer selected from 0 and 1;

AA-O- is a moiety derived from an amino acid having a side chain substituted with a hydroxyl group, said amino acid positioned within said O-linked glycosylation sequence;

Z* is a member selected from a glycosyl moiety and a glycosyl linking group; and

X* is a member selected from a polymeric modifying group and a glycosyl linking group covalently linked to a polymeric modifying group,

with the proviso that said parent polypeptide is not a member selected from human growth hormone (hGH), granulocyte colony stimulating factor (G-CSF), interferon-*alpha* (INF-*alpha*), glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1) and fibroblast growth factor (FGF).

11. The polypeptide conjugate according to claim **10**, wherein said amino acid is serine (S) or threonine (T).

12. The polypeptide conjugate of claim **10**, wherein said exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence is a member selected from:

(X)_mPTP, (X)_mPTEI(P)_n, (X)_mPTQA(P)_n, (X)_mPTINT(P)_n, (X)_mPTTVS(P)_n, (X)_mPTTVL(P)_n, (X)_mPTQGAM(P)_n, (X)_mTET(P)_n, (X)_mPTVL(P)_n, (X)_mPTLS(P)_n, (X)_mPTDA(P)_n, (X)_mPTEN(P)_n, (X)_mPTQD(P)_n, (X)_mPTAS(P)_n, (X)_mPTQGA(P)_n, (X)_mPTSAV(P)_n, (X)_mPTTLYV(P)_n, (X)_mPSSG(P)_n and (X)_mPSDG(P)_n,

wherein

m and n are integers independently selected from 0 and 1;

P is proline; and

X is a member independently selected from glutamic acid (E), glutamine (Q), aspartic acid (D), asparagine (N), threonine (T), serine (S) and uncharged amino acids.

13. The polypeptide conjugate of claim **12**, wherein said exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence is a member selected from: PTP, PTEI, PTEIP, PTQA, PTQAP, PTINT, PTINTP, PTTVS, PTTVL, PTQGAM, PTQGAMP and TETP.

14. The polypeptide conjugate according to claim **10**, wherein Z* is a member selected from GalNAc, GalNAc-Gal, GalNAc-Gal-Sia and GalNAc-Sia.

15. The polypeptide conjugate according to claim **10**, wherein said polymeric modifying group is a member selected from linear and branched and comprises one or more polymeric moiety, wherein each of said polymeric moiety is independently selected.

16. The polypeptide conjugate according to claim **15**, wherein said polymeric moiety is a member selected from poly(ethylene glycol) and derivatives thereof.

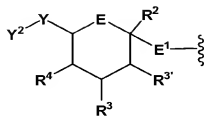
17. The polypeptide conjugate according to claim **10**, wherein w is 1.

18. The polypeptide conjugate according to claim **17**, wherein X* comprises a moiety, which is a member selected from a sialyl (Sia) moiety, a galactosyl (Gal) moiety, a GalNAc

moiety and a Gal-Sia moiety.

19. The polypeptide conjugate according to claim **10**, wherein said parent-polypeptide is a member selected from bone morphogenetic protein 2 (BMP-2), bone morphogenetic protein 7 (BMP-7), bone morphogenetic protein 15 (BMP-15), neurotrophin-3 (NT-3), von Willebrand factor (vWF) protease, erythropoietin (EPO), α_1 -antitrypsin (α_1 protease inhibitor), glucocerebrosidase, tissue-type plasminogen activator (TPA), leptin, hirudin, urokinase, human DNase, insulin, hepatitis B surface protein (HbsAg), chimeric diphtheria toxin-IL-2, human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG), thyroid peroxidase (TPO), alpha-galactosidase, alpha-L-iduronidase, beta-glucosidase, alpha-galactosidase A, acid α -glucosidase (acid maltase), anti-thrombin III (AT III), follicle stimulating hormone, glucagon-like peptide-2 (GLP-2), Factor VII, Factor VIII, B-domain deleted Factor VIII, Factor IX, Factor X, Factor XIII, prokinetisin, extendin-4, CD4, tumor necrosis factor receptor (TNF-R), α -CD20, P-selectin glycoprotein ligand-1 (PSGL-1), complement, transferrin, glycosylation-dependent cell adhesion molecule (GlyCAM), neural-cell adhesion molecule (N-CAM), TNF receptor-IgG Fc region fusion protein, anti-HER2 monoclonal antibody, monoclonal antibody to respiratory syncytial virus, monoclonal antibody to protein F of respiratory syncytial virus, monoclonal antibody to TNF- α , monoclonal antibody to glycoprotein IIb/IIIa, monoclonal antibody to CD20, monoclonal antibody to VEGF-A, monoclonal antibody to PSGL-1, monoclonal antibody to CD4, monoclonal antibody to a-CD3, monoclonal antibody to EGF, monoclonal antibody to carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) and monoclonal antibody to IL-2 receptor.

20. The polypeptide conjugate of claim **17**, wherein X^* comprises a moiety according to Formula (VI):



(VI)

wherein

E is a member selected from O, S, NR^{27} and CHR^{28} ,

wherein

R^{27} and R^{28} are members independently selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl and substituted or unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl;

E^1 is a member selected from O and S;

R^2 is a member selected from H, $-R^1$, $-\text{CH}_2R^1$, and $-\text{C}(X^1)R^1$, wherein R^1 is a member selected from OR^9 , SR^9 , $\text{NR}^{10}R^{11}$, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl and substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl

wherein

R^9 is a member selected from H, a negative charge, a metal ion, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl and acyl;

R^{10} and R^{11} are members independently selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl and acyl;

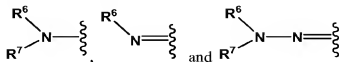
X^1 is a member selected from substituted or unsubstituted alkenyl, O, S and NR^8

wherein

R^8 is a member selected from H, OH, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl and substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl;

Y is a member selected from CH_2 , $\text{CH}(\text{OH})\text{CH}_2$, $\text{CH}(\text{OH})\text{CH}(\text{OH})\text{CH}_2$, CH , $\text{CH}(\text{OH})\text{CH}$; $\text{CH}(\text{OH})\text{CH}(\text{OH})\text{CH}$, $\text{CH}(\text{OH})$, $\text{CH}(\text{OH})\text{CH}(\text{OH})$, and $\text{CH}(\text{OH})\text{CH}(\text{OH})\text{CH}(\text{OH})$;

Y^2 is a member selected from H, OR^6 , R^6 , substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl,



wherein

R^6 and R^7 are members independently selected from H, $\text{L}^a\text{-R}^{6b}$, $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{6b}$, $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{-L}^a\text{-R}^{6b}$, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl and substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, wherein R^{6b} is a member selected

from H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or
unsubstituted heteroalkyl and a modifying group;
 R^3 , $R^{3'}$ and R^4 are members independently selected from H, $OR^{3''}$, $SR^{3''}$, substituted or
unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, $-L^a-R^{6c}$, $-$
 $C(O)-L^a-R^{6c}$, $-NH-L^a-R^{6c}$, $=N-L^a-R^{6c}$ and $-NHC(O)-L^a-R^{6c}$

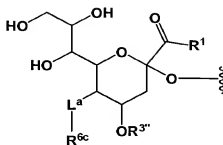
wherein

$R^{3''}$ is a member selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl
and substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl; and

R^{6c} is a member selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl,
substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or
unsubstituted aryl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl,
substituted or unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl, $NR^{13}R^{14}$ and a
modifying group, wherein R^{13} and R^{14} are members
independently selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted
alkyl and substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl; and

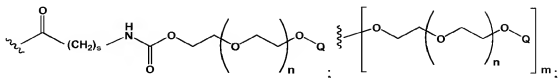
each L^a is a member independently selected from a bond and a linker group.

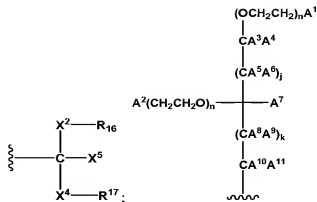
21. The polypeptide conjugate according to claim 20, wherein X^* comprises a moiety
according to Formula (VII):



(VII).

22. The polypeptide conjugate according to claim 20, wherein at least one of R^{6b} and R^{6c} is
a member selected from:





wherein

s, j and k are integers independently selected from 0 to 20;

each n is an integer independently selected from 0 to 2500;

m is an integer from 1-5;

Q is a member selected from H and C₁-C₆ alkyl;

R¹⁶ and R¹⁷ are independently selected polymeric moieties;

X² and X⁴ are independently selected linkage fragments joining polymeric moieties R¹⁶ and R¹⁷ to C;

X⁵ is a non-reactive group other than a polymeric moiety; and

A¹, A², A³, A⁴, A⁵, A⁶, A⁷, A⁸, A⁹, A¹⁰ and A¹¹ are members independently selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl, -NA¹²A¹³, -OA¹² and -SiA¹²A¹³

wherein

A¹² and A¹³ are members independently selected from substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, and substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl.

23. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a polypeptide conjugate according to claim 10 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

24. A sequon polypeptide corresponding to a parent polypeptide, wherein said sequon polypeptide comprises an exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence selected from SEQ ID NO: 1 and SEQ ID NO: 2:

$$(X)_m P O^* U (B)_p (Z)_t (J)_s (O)_i (P)_n \quad (\text{SEQ ID NO: 1}); \text{ and}$$

$$(X)_m (B^1)_p T U B (Z)_t (J)_s (P)_n \quad (\text{SEQ ID NO: 2})$$

wherein

m, n, p, r, s and t are integers independently selected from 0 and 1;

P is proline;

O* is a member selected from serine (S) and threonine (T);

U is a member selected from proline (P), glutamic acid (E), glutamine (Q), aspartic acid (D), asparagine (N), threonine (T), serine (S) and uncharged amino acids;

X, B and B¹ are members independently selected from glutamic acid (E), glutamine (Q), aspartic acid (D), asparagine (N), threonine (T), serine (S) and uncharged amino acids; and

Z, J and O are members independently selected from glutamic acid (E), glutamine (Q), aspartic acid (D), asparagine (N), threonine (T), serine (S), tyrosine (Y), methionine (M) and uncharged amino acids,

with the proviso that said parent polypeptide is not a member selected from human growth hormone (hGH), granulocyte colony stimulating factor (G-CSF), interferon-*alpha* (INF-*alpha*), glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1) and fibroblast growth factor (FGF).

25. The sequon polypeptide of claim 24, wherein said exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence is a member selected from: (X)_mPTP, (X)_mPTEI(P)_n, (X)_mPTQA(P)_n, (X)_mPTINT(P)_n, (X)_mPTTVS(P)_n, (X)_mPTTVL(P)_n, (X)_mPTQGAM(P)_n, (X)_mTET(P)_n, (X)_mPTVL(P)_n, (X)_mPTLS(P)_n, (X)_mPTDA(P)_n, (X)_mPTEN(P)_n, (X)_mPTQD(P)_n, (X)_mPTAS(P)_n, (X)_mPTQGA(P)_n, (X)_mPTSAV(P)_n, (X)_mPTTLYV(P)_n, (X)_mPSSG(P)_n and (X)_mPSDG(P)_n, wherein

m and n are integers independently selected from 0 and 1;

P is proline; and

X is a member independently selected from glutamic acid (E), glutamine (Q), aspartic acid (D), asparagine (N), threonine (T), serine (S) and uncharged amino acids.

26. The sequon polypeptide of claim 25, wherein said exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence is a member selected from: PTP, PTEI, PTEIP, PTQA, PTQAP, PTINT, PTINTP, PTTVS, PTTVL, PTQGAM, PTQGAMP and TETP.
27. The sequon polypeptide according to claim 24, wherein said exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence is a substrate for a GalNAc-transferase.
28. The sequon polypeptide of claim 24, wherein at least 3 amino acids are found between said O* and a lysine (K) or arginine (R) residue.
29. The sequon polypeptide of claim 24, wherein said parent polypeptide is a therapeutic polypeptide.
30. The sequon polypeptide according to claim 24, wherein said parent-polypeptide is a member selected from bone morphogenetic protein 2 (BMP-2), bone morphogenetic protein 7 (BMP-7), bone morphogenetic protein 15 (BMP-15), neurotrophin-3 (NT-3), von Willebrand factor (vWF) protease, erythropoietin (EPO), α_1 -antitrypsin (α_1 protease inhibitor), glucocerebrosidase, tissue-type plasminogen activator (TPA), leptin, hirudin, urokinase, human DNase, insulin, hepatitis B surface protein (HbsAg), chimeric diphtheria toxin-IL-2, human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG), thyroid peroxidase (TPO), alpha-galactosidase, alpha-L-iduronidase, beta-glucosidase, alpha-galactosidase A, acid α -glucosidase (acid maltase), anti-thrombin III (AT III), follicle stimulating hormone, glucagon-like peptide-2 (GLP-2), Factor VII, Factor VIII, B-domain deleted Factor VIII, Factor IX, Factor X, Factor XIII, prokinetisin, extendin-4, CD4, tumor necrosis factor receptor (TNF-R), α -CD20, P-selectin glycoprotein ligand-1 (PSGL-1), complement, transferrin, glycosylation-dependent cell adhesion molecule (GlyCAM), neural-cell adhesion molecule (N-CAM), TNF receptor-IgG Fc region fusion protein, anti-HER2 monoclonal antibody, monoclonal antibody to respiratory syncytial virus, monoclonal antibody to protein F of respiratory syncytial virus, monoclonal antibody to TNF- α , monoclonal antibody to glycoprotein IIb/IIIa, monoclonal antibody to CD20, monoclonal antibody to VEGF-A, monoclonal antibody to PSGL-1, monoclonal antibody to CD4, monoclonal antibody to a-CD3, monoclonal antibody to EGF, monoclonal antibody to carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) and monoclonal antibody to IL-2 receptor.
31. An isolated nucleic acid encoding said sequon polypeptide of claim 24.
32. An expression vector comprising said nucleic acid of claim 31.

33. A cell comprising said nucleic acid of claim 31.

34. A sequon polypeptide corresponding to a parent polypeptide, wherein said sequon polypeptide comprises an exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence selected from:

XPO*P, XPO*EI(P)_n, (X)_mPO*EI, XPO*QA(P)_n, XPO*TVS, (X)_mPO*TVSP, XPO*QGA, (X)_mPO*QGAP, XPO*QGAM(P)_n, XTEO*P, (X)_mPO*VL, XPO*VL(P)_n, XPO*TVL, (X)_mPO*TVLP, (X)_mPO*TLYVP, XPO*TLYV(P)_n, (X)_mPO*LS(P)_n, (X)_mPO*DA(P)_n, (X)_mPO*EN(P)_n, (X)_mPO*QD(P)_n, (X)_mPO*AS(P)_n, XPO*SAV, (X)_mPO*SAVP, (X)_mPO*SG(P)_n, XTEO*P and (X)_mPO*DG(P)_n

wherein

m and n are integers independently selected from 0 and 1;

O* is a member selected from serine (S) and threonine (T);

X is a member selected from glutamic acid (E), glutamine (Q), aspartic acid (D), asparagine (N), threonine (T), serine (S) and uncharged amino acids;

each S (serine) is optionally and independently replaced with T (threonine); and

each T (threonine) is optionally and independently replaced with S (serine).

35. The sequon polypeptide according to claim 34, wherein said O-linked glycosylation sequence is a substrate for GalNAc-transferase.

36. The sequon polypeptide of claim 34, wherein at least 3 amino acids are found between said O* and a lysine (K) or arginine (R) residue.

37. The sequon polypeptide of claim 34, wherein said parent polypeptide is a therapeutic polypeptide.

38. The sequon polypeptide according to claim 34, wherein said parent-polypeptide is a member selected from bone morphogenetic protein 2 (BMP-2), bone morphogenetic protein 7 (BMP-7), bone morphogenetic protein 15 (BMP-15), neurotrophin-3 (NT-3), von Willebrand factor (vWF) protease, erythropoietin (EPO), granulocyte colony stimulating factor (G-CSF), granulocyte-macrophage colony stimulating factor (GM-CSF), interferon alpha, interferon beta, interferon gamma, α_1 -antitrypsin (α_1 protease inhibitor), glucocerebrosidase, tissue-type plasminogen activator (TPA), interleukin-2 (IL-2), leptin, hirudin, urokinase, human DNase, insulin, hepatitis B surface protein (HbsAg), chimeric diphtheria toxin-IL-2, human growth hormone (hGH), human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG), thyroid peroxidase (TPO), alpha-galactosidase, alpha-L-iduronidase, beta-glucosidase, alpha-galactosidase A, acid α -

glucosidase (acid maltase), anti-thrombin III (AT III), follicle stimulating hormone (FSH), glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1), glucagon-like peptide-2 (GLP-2), fibroblast growth factor 7 (FGF-7), fibroblast growth factor 21 (FGF-21), fibroblast growth factor 23 (FGF-23), Factor VII, Factor VIII, B-domain deleted Factor VIII, Factor IX, Factor X, Factor XIII, prokinetisin, extendin-4, CD4, tumor necrosis factor receptor (TNF-R), α -CD20, P-selectin glycoprotein ligand-1 (PSGL-1), complement, transferrin, glycosylation-dependent cell adhesion molecule (GlyCAM), neural-cell adhesion molecule (N-CAM), TNF receptor-IgG Fc region fusion protein, anti-HER2 monoclonal antibody, monoclonal antibody to respiratory syncytial virus, monoclonal antibody to protein F of respiratory syncytial virus, monoclonal antibody to TNF- α , monoclonal antibody to glycoprotein IIb/IIIa, monoclonal antibody to CD20, monoclonal antibody to VEGF-A, monoclonal antibody to PSGL-1, monoclonal antibody to CD4, monoclonal antibody to α -CD3, monoclonal antibody to EGF, monoclonal antibody to carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) and monoclonal antibody to IL-2 receptor.

39. An isolated nucleic acid encoding said sequon polypeptide of claim **34**.

40. An expression vector comprising said nucleic acid of claim **39**.

41. A cell comprising said nucleic acid of claim **39**.

42. A library of sequon polypeptides comprising a plurality of different members, wherein each member of said library corresponds to a common parent polypeptide and wherein each member of said library comprises an exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence, wherein each of said O-linked glycosylation sequence is a member independently selected from SEQ ID NO: 1 and SEQ ID NO: 2:

$(X)_m P O^* U (B)_p (Z)_r (J)_s (O)_t (P)_n$ (SEQ ID NO: 1); and

$(X)_m (B^I)_p T U B (Z)_r (J)_s (P)_n$ (SEQ ID NO: 2)

wherein

m, n, p, r, s and t are integers independently selected from 0 and 1;

P is proline;

O* is a member selected from serine (S) and threonine (T);

U is a member selected from proline (P), glutamic acid (E), glutamine (Q), aspartic

acid (D), asparagine (N), threonine (T), serine (S) and uncharged amino acids;

X, B and B¹ are members independently selected from glutamic acid (E), glutamine (Q), aspartic acid (D), asparagine (N), threonine (T), serine (S) and uncharged amino acids; and

Z, J and O are members independently selected from glutamic acid (E), glutamine (Q), aspartic acid (D), asparagine (N), threonine (T), serine (S), tyrosine (Y), methionine (M) and uncharged amino acids.

43. The library of claim **42**, wherein said exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence is a member selected from:

(X)_mPTP, (X)_mPTEI(P)_n, (X)_mPTQA(P)_n, (X)_mPTINT(P)_n, (X)_mPTTVS(P)_n, (X)_mPTTVL(P)_n, (X)_mPTQGAM(P)_n, (X)_mTET(P)_n, (X)_mPTVL(P)_n, (X)_mPTLS(P)_n, (X)_mPTDA(P)_n, (X)_mPTEN(P)_n, (X)_mPTQD(P)_n, (X)_mPTAS(P)_n, (X)_mPTQGA(P)_n, (X)_mPTSAV(P)_n, (X)_mPTTLYV(P)_n, (X)_mPSSG(P)_n and (X)_mPSDG(P)_n,

wherein

m and n are integers independently selected from 0 and 1;

P is proline; and

X is a member independently selected from glutamic acid (E), glutamine (Q), aspartic acid (D), asparagine (N), threonine (T), serine (S) and uncharged amino acids.

44. The library of claim **43**, wherein said exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence is a member selected from: PTP, PTEI, PTEIP, PTQA, PTQAP, PTINT, PTINTP, PTTVS, PTTVL, PTQGAM, PTQGAMP and TETP.

45. The library of claim **42**, wherein each member of said library comprises the same O-linked glycosylation sequence at a different amino acid position within said parent polypeptide.

46. The library of claim **42**, wherein each member of said library comprises a different O-linked glycosylation sequence at the same amino acid position within said parent polypeptide.

47. The library of claim **42**, wherein said parent polypeptide has m amino acids, each amino acid corresponding to an amino acid position, said library comprising:

- (a) a first sequon polypeptide having said O-linked glycosylation sequence at a first amino acid position (AA)_n, wherein n is a member selected from 1 to m; and
- (c) at least one additional sequon polypeptide, each additional sequon polypeptide having said O-linked glycosylation sequence at an additional amino acid

position, which is a member selected from $(AA)_{n+x}$ and $(AA)_{n-x}$, wherein x is a member selected from 1 to $(m-n)$.

48. The library of claim **47**, comprising a second sequon polypeptide having said O-linked glycosylation sequence at a second amino acid position selected from $(AA)_{n+p}$ and $(AA)_{n-p}$, wherein p is selected from 1 to 10.

49. The library of claim **47**, wherein each of said additional amino acid position is adjacent to a previously selected amino acid position.

50. The library of claim **42**, wherein said O-linked glycosylation sequence is a substrate for a GalNAc-transferase.

51. The library of claim **50**, wherein said GalNAc-transferase is a member selected from lectin-domain deleted GalNAc-T2 and lectin domain truncated GalNAc-T2.

52. The library of claim **42**, wherein said parent polypeptide is a therapeutic polypeptide.

53. The library of claim **42**, wherein said parent-polypeptide is a member selected from bone morphogenetic protein 2 (BMP-2), bone morphogenetic protein 7 (BMP-7), bone morphogenetic protein 15 (BMP-15), neurotrophin-3 (NT-3), von Willebrand factor (vWF) protease, erythropoietin (EPO), granulocyte colony stimulating factor (G-CSF), granulocyte-macrophage colony stimulating factor (GM-CSF), interferon alpha, interferon beta, interferon gamma, α_1 -antitrypsin (α_1 protease inhibitor), glucocerebrosidase, tissue-type plasminogen activator (TPA), interleukin-2 (IL-2), leptin, hirudin, urokinase, human DNase, insulin, hepatitis B surface protein (HbsAg), chimeric diphtheria toxin-IL-2, human growth hormone (hGH), human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG), thyroid peroxidase (TPO), alpha-galactosidase, alpha-L-iduronidase, beta-glucosidase, alpha-galactosidase A, acid α -glucosidase (acid maltase), anti-thrombin III (AT III), follicle stimulating hormone (FSH), glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1), glucagon-like peptide-2 (GLP-2), fibroblast growth factor 7 (FGF-7), fibroblast growth factor 21 (FGF-21), fibroblast growth factor 23 (FGF-23), Factor VII, Factor VIII, B-domain deleted Factor VIII, Factor IX, Factor X, Factor XIII, prokinetisin, extendin-4, CD4, tumor necrosis factor receptor (TNF-R), α -CD20, P-selectin glycoprotein ligand-1 (PSGL-1), complement, transferrin, glycosylation-dependent cell adhesion molecule (GlyCAM), neural-cell adhesion molecule (N-CAM), TNF receptor-IgG Fc region fusion protein, anti-HER2 monoclonal antibody, monoclonal antibody to respiratory syncytial virus, monoclonal antibody to protein F of respiratory syncytial virus, monoclonal antibody to

TNF- α , monoclonal antibody to glycoprotein IIb/IIIa, monoclonal antibody to CD20, monoclonal antibody to VEGF-A, monoclonal antibody to PSGL-1, monoclonal antibody to CD4, monoclonal antibody to α -CD3, monoclonal antibody to EGF, monoclonal antibody to carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) and monoclonal antibody to IL-2 receptor.

54. A method comprising: expressing a sequon polypeptide in a host cell, said sequon polypeptide corresponding to a parent polypeptide and comprising an exogenous O-linked glycosylation sequence selected from SEQ ID NO: 1 and SEQ ID NO: 2:

$$(X)_m P O^* U (B)_p (Z)_r (J)_s (O)_t (P)_n \quad (\text{SEQ ID NO: 1); and}$$

$$(X)_m (B^1)_p T U B (Z)_r (J)_s (P)_n \quad (\text{SEQ ID NO: 2})$$

wherein

m, n, p, r, s and t are integers independently selected from 0 and 1;

P is proline;

O* is a member selected from serine (S) and threonine (T);

U is a member selected from proline (P), glutamic acid (E), glutamine (Q), aspartic acid (D), asparagine (N), threonine (T), serine (S) and uncharged amino acids;

X, B and B¹ are members independently selected from glutamic acid (E), glutamine (Q), aspartic acid (D), asparagine (N), threonine (T), serine (S) and uncharged amino acids; and

Z, J and O are members independently selected from glutamic acid (E), glutamine (Q), aspartic acid (D), asparagine (N), threonine (T), serine (S), tyrosine (Y), methionine (M) and uncharged amino acids,

with the proviso that said parent polypeptide is not a member selected from human growth hormone (hGH), granulocyte colony stimulating factor (G-CSF), interferon- α (INF- α), glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1) and fibroblast growth factor (FGF).

55. The method according to claim 54, further comprising isolating said sequon polypeptide.

56. The method according to claim 54, further comprising enzymatically glycosylating said sequon polypeptide at said O-linked glycosylation sequence.

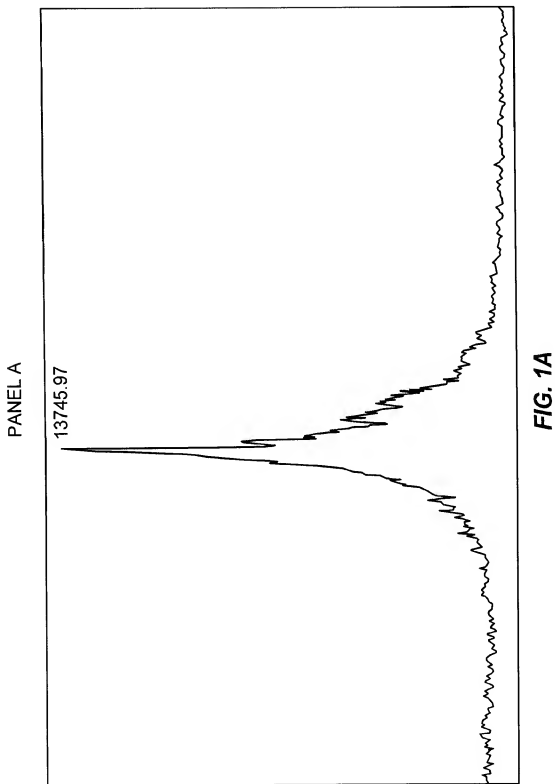
57. The method according to claim 56, wherein said enzymatically glycosylating is accomplished using a glycosyltransferase.

- 1 **58.** The method according to claim 57, wherein said glycosyltransferase is GalNAc-T2.
- 1 **59.** The method of claim 58, wherein said GalNAc-T2 is a member selected from lectin-
2 domain deleted GalNAc-T2 and lectin domain truncated GalNAc-T2.
- 1 **60.** The method according to claim 54, further comprising generating an expression vector
2 comprising a nucleic acid sequence encoding said sequon polypeptide.
- 1 **61.** The method according to claim 60, further comprising transfecting said host cell with
2 said expression vector.
- 1 **62.** The method according to claim 54, wherein said parent polypeptide is a therapeutic
2 polypeptide.
- 1 **63.** The method according to claim 54, wherein said parent-polypeptide is a member
2 selected from bone morphogenetic protein 2 (BMP-2), bone morphogenetic protein 7 (BMP-
3 7), bone morphogenetic protein 15 (BMP-15), neurotrophin-3 (NT-3), von Willebrand factor
4 (vWF) protease, erythropoietin (EPO), α_1 -antitrypsin (α_1 protease inhibitor),
5 glucocerebrosidase, tissue-type plasminogen activator (TPA), leptin, hirudin, urokinase,
6 human DNase, insulin, hepatitis B surface protein (HbsAg), chimeric diphtheria toxin-IL-2,
7 human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG), thyroid peroxidase (TPO), alpha-galactosidase, alpha-
8 L-iduronidase, beta-glucosidase, alpha-galactosidase A, acid α -glucosidase (acid maltase),
9 anti-thrombin III (AT III), follicle stimulating hormone (FSH), glucagon-like peptide-2
10 (GLP-2), Factor VII, Factor VIII, B-domain deleted Factor VIII, Factor IX, Factor X, Factor
11 XIII, prokinetisin, extendin-4, CD4, tumor necrosis factor receptor (TNF-R), α -CD20, P-
12 selectin glycoprotein ligand-1 (PSGL-1), complement, transferrin, glycosylation-dependent
13 cell adhesion molecule (GlyCAM), neural-cell adhesion molecule (N-CAM), TNF receptor-
14 IgG Fc region fusion protein, anti-HER2 monoclonal antibody, monoclonal antibody to
15 respiratory syncytial virus, monoclonal antibody to protein F of respiratory syncytial virus,
16 monoclonal antibody to TNF- α , monoclonal antibody to glycoprotein IIb/IIIa, monoclonal
17 antibody to CD20, monoclonal antibody to VEGF-A, monoclonal antibody to PSGL-1,
18 monoclonal antibody to CD4, monoclonal antibody to α -CD3, monoclonal antibody to EGF,
19 monoclonal antibody to carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) and monoclonal antibody to IL-2
20 receptor.
- 1 **64.** A method for making a polypeptide conjugate according to claim 10, comprising the
2 steps of:

- 3 (i) recombinantly producing said sequon polypeptide; and
4 (ii) enzymatically glycosylating said sequon polypeptide at said O-linked
5 glycosylation sequence.
- 1 **65.** The method according to claim **64**, wherein said enzymatically glycosylating of step (ii)
2 is accomplished using a GalNAc transferase.
- 1 **66.** The method according to claim **65**, wherein said GalNAc transferase is human GalNAc-
2 T2.
- 1 **67.** The method of claim **66**, wherein said GalNAc-T2 is a member selected from lectin-
2 domain deleted GalNAc-T2 and lectin domain truncated GalNAc-T2.
- 1 **68.** A method for making a library of sequon polypeptides according to claim **47**, said
2 method comprising:
3 (i) recombinantly producing a first sequon polypeptide by introducing said O-linked
4 glycosylation sequence at a first amino acid position (AA)_n; and
5 (ii) recombinantly producing at least one additional sequon polypeptide by
6 introducing said O-linked glycosylation sequence at an additional amino acid
7 position selected from (AA)_{n+x} and (AA)_{n-x}, wherein x is a member selected
8 from 1 to (m-n).
- 1 **69.** A method for identifying a lead polypeptide, said method comprising:
2 (i) generating a library of sequon polypeptides according to claim **42**; and
3 (ii) subjecting at least one member of said library to an enzymatic glycosylation
4 reaction, transferring a glycosyl moiety from a glycosyl donor molecule onto
5 at least one of said O-linked glycosylation sequence, wherein said glycosyl
6 moiety is optionally derivatized with a modifying group,
7 thereby identifying said lead polypeptide.
- 1 **70.** The method according to claim **69**, further comprising measuring yield for said
2 enzymatic glycosylation reaction for at least one member of said library.
- 1 **71.** The method according to claim **70**, wherein said measuring is accomplished by a
2 member selected from mass spectroscopy, gel electrophoresis, nuclear magnetic resonance
3 (NMR) and HPLC.
- 1 **72.** The method according to claim **70**, wherein said yield for said lead polypeptide is
2 between about 50% and about 100%.

- 1 **73.** The method according to claim **69**, further comprising, prior to step (ii), purifying at
2 least one member of said library.
- 1 **74.** The method according to claim **69**, wherein said glycosyl moiety of step (ii) comprises
2 a member selected from a galactose moiety and a GalNAc moiety.
- 1 **75.** The method according to claim **69**, wherein said enzymatic glycosylation reaction of
2 step (ii) occurs within a host cell, in which said at least one member of said library is
3 expressed.
- 1 **76.** The method according to claim **69**, further comprising:
2 (iii) subjecting the product of step (ii) to a PEGylation reaction, wherein said
3 PEGylation reaction is a member selected from a chemical PEGylation
4 reaction and an enzymatic glycoPEGylation reaction.
- 1 **77.** The method according to claim **76**, wherein step (ii) and step (iii) are performed in a
2 single reaction vessel.
- 1 **78.** The method according to claim **76**, further comprising measuring yield of said
2 PEGylation reaction.
- 1 **79.** The method according to claim **78**, wherein said measuring is accomplished by a
2 member selected from mass spectroscopy, gel electrophoresis, nuclear magnetic resonance
3 (NMR) and HPLC.
- 1 **80.** The method according to claim **78**, wherein said yield of said PEGylation reaction for
2 said lead polypeptide is between about 50% and about 100%.
- 1 **81.** The method according to claim **76**, wherein said lead polypeptide upon said PEGylation
2 reaction has a therapeutic activity essentially the same as the therapeutic activity of said
3 parent polypeptide.
- 1 **82.** The method according to claim **76**, wherein said lead polypeptide upon said PEGylation
2 reaction has a therapeutic activity distinct from the therapeutic activity of said parent
3 polypeptide.
- 1 **83.** The method according to claim **69**, further comprising generating an expression vector
2 comprising a nucleic acid sequence encoding said sequon polypeptide.

- 1 **84.** The method according to claim **83**, further comprising transfecting said host cell with
- 2 said expression vector.



PANEL B

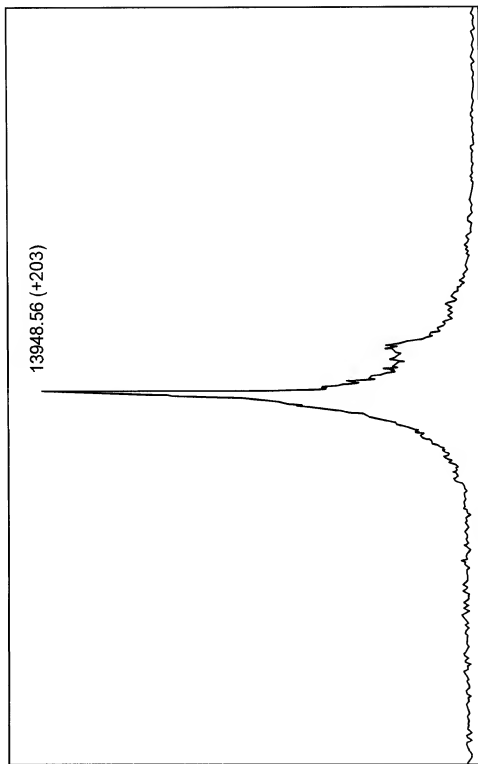


FIG. 1B

PANEL A

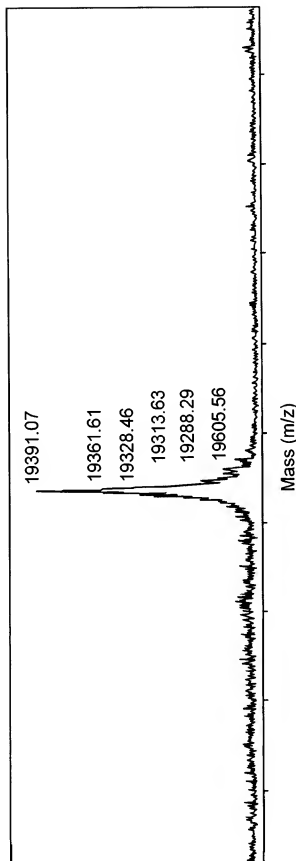


FIG. 2A

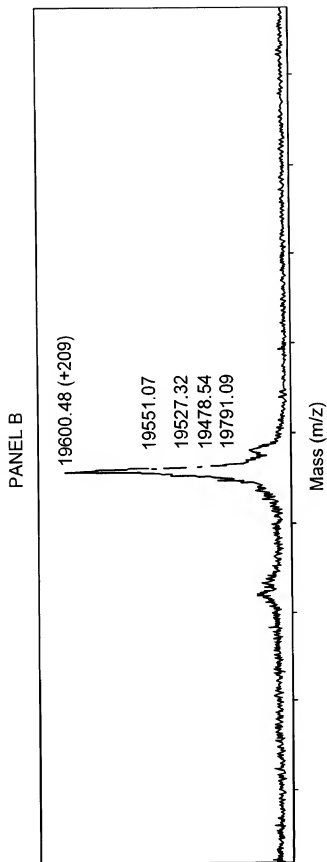
**FIG. 2B**

FIGURE 3

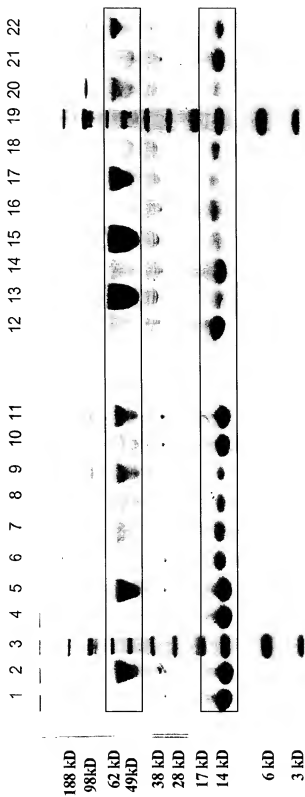


FIGURE 4

MQIELSTCFFLCLLRFCFSATRRYYLGAVELSWDYMQSDLGELPVDARFPFPRVPSFPPNTSVVYKCTL
FVEFTVII.FNIAKPRPPWMGLLGPTIQAEVYDVTVVITLKNMASHPVSLHAVGVSYWKASEGAEYDDQT
SQREKEDDKVFPGGSHTYVWQVLKENGPMASDPLCLTYSYLSHVLDVKDLNSGLIGALLVCREGSLA
KEKTQ'ILHKFILLFAVFDEGKSWHSETKNSLMQDRDAASARAWPKMHTVNGYVNRSL.PGLIGCHRS
VYWHVIGMGTTEPVIISIFLEGHTFLVRNHRQASLEISPTITLTAQTLLMDLGQFLLFCHISSHQHDGMEA
YVKVDSCEPEQLRMKNNEAEYDDDI.TDSEMDVVRFDDDNSPFIQIRSVAKKHPTKVWHYIAAEE
EDWDYAPLVLPADDRSYKSQYLNNGPQRIGRKYKKVRFMAYTDETFKTREAIQHESGILGPLLYGEVG
DTLLIIFKNQASRPYNIYPHGITDVKPLYSRRLPKGVKHLKDFPILPGEIFKYKWTVTVEDGPTKSDPRCL
TRYSSFFYNMERDLASGLIGPLLCYKESVDQRGNQIMSDKRNVLFSVFDENRSWYLTENIQRFLPNPA
GVQLEDPEFQASNIMHSINGYVFDLSQLSVCLHEVAYWYILSIGAQTDFLSVFFSGYTFKKHMKVYEDTL
TLFPFSGETVFMSEMENPGLWILGCHNSDFRNRGMTALLKVSSCDKNTGDIYEDSYEDISAYLLSKNNA
IEPRSFQSQRHPSRQKQFNATTIPENDIEKTDPPFAHRTPMPKIQNVSSDMLMLLRQSPTPHGLSLSD
LQEAKEYETFSDDPSGAIDSNLSSEMTHTFRPQLHHSQDMVFTPESEGLQLRLNEKLGTATAELKKLDF
KVSSTSNLLISTIPSDNLAAGTDNTSSLGPPSMPVHYDSQLDITTLFGKKSSPL.TESGGPLSLSEENNSKL
LESGLMNSQESSWGKNVSSTESGRLFKGKRAIIGPALLTKDNALFKVISLTKNTKTSNNSATNRKTHID
GPSLLIENSPSVWQNILSDTEFKKVTPLIHDRMLMDKNATALRLNHMSNKTTSKKNMEMVQQKKEGP
IPPAQNPDMSSFFKMLFLPESARWIQRTHGKNSLSGGQSPKQLVSLGPEKSVGEQNFLESEKNKVVVG
KGEFTKDVGLKEMVFPSSRN.LFTNLNLHENNTHNQEKKIQEIEKKETLIQENVVLPQIHTVTGTKN
FMKNLFLLLSTRQNVEGSYEGAYAPVLQDFRSLNDSTNRKKHTAHFSKKGEENLEGLGNQTKQIVEK
YACTTRISPNTSQQNFVTQRSKRALKQFRLPI.EFTELEKRIIVDDTSTQWSKNMKIHTPSTLTQIDYNEK
EKGAITQPSLSDCLTRHSIPQANRSLPIAKVSSFPSIRPIYLTRVLQDNSSHLPAASYRKKDSGVQESS
HFLQGAKKNNLSLAILTEMTGDQREVGLSGTSATNSVTYKKVENTVLPKPDLPKTSKGVELLPKVHI
YQKDLFPPTETSNGSPGIIIDLVEGSLLOGTEGAIKWNEANRPGKVPFLRVATESSAKTPSKLLDPLAWD
NHYGQTQIPKEEWSQESPEKTAFFKKDDTILSLNACESNIIAIAINEGQNKEPIEVTWAKQGRTERLCS
QNPPVLKRHQREITRTLQSQDEIDYDDTISVEMKKEDFDIYDEDENQSPRSFQKKTRHYFIAAVERL
WDYGMSSSPHVLNRNAQSGSVPOFKKVVVFQEFTDGSFTQPLYRGELNEHLGLLPYIRAEVEDNMV
FRNQASRPYSFYSSLSIYEEDQRQGAEPKNFVKPNETKTYFWKVQHMAPTKDEFCKAWAYFSDV
DLEKDVHSLIGLPLLVCHTNTLNPAGHRQVTVQEFALFFTFIDEKTSWYFTENMERNCRAPCNQMEDP
TFKENYRFHAINGYIMD.TPLGLVMAQDQIRWYLLSMGNSNENIHSIHFSGHVFTVRKKEEYKMALYNL
YPGVFETVEMLPSKAGIWRVECLIGEIIJIAGMSTFLVYSNCKQTPLGMASGHIRDFQITASGQYGGW
APKLARLHYSGSINAWSTKEPFWIKVDLLAPMIHGIKTQGARQKFSYLSISQFIMYSYLDGKKWQTYR
GNSTGLMVFFGNVDSSGIKHNIFFNPIHARYIRLHPHYSIRSTLRMELMGCDLNSCMLP.GMESKAISD
AQITASSYFTNMFATWSPSKARLHLQGRSNAWRPQVNNPKEWLQVDFQKTMKVTGVTQGVKSLSTS
MYVKEFLISSQDGHQWTI.FFQNGKVKVFQGNQDSFTPVVNSLDPLLTRYLRIHPQSWWHQIALRME
VLGCEAQDLY (SEQ ID NO:**))

FIGURE 5

ATRRYYLGAVELSWDYMQSDLGELPVDARFPVRVPSFPFNTSVVYKKTFLFVEFTDHLFNIA
KPRPPWMGLLGPTIQAEEVYDTVVITLKNMASHPVSLHAVGVSYWKAEGAEYDDQTSQREK
EDDKVPFGSHTYVWQVLKENGPMASDPLCLTYSYLSHVDLVKDLNSGLIGALLVCREGSL
AKEKTQTLHKFILLFAVFDEGKSWHSETKNLSMQDRDAASARAWPKMHTVNGYVNRSLPG
LIGCHRKSVYWHVIGMGTTPVHSIFLEGHTFLVRNHRQASLEISPITFLTAQTLLMDLGQFLL
FCHISSHQHDGMEAYVKVDSCPEEPQLRMKNNEEAEDYDDDLTDSEMDVVFRDDDNPSFI
QIRSAKKHPKTWVHYIAAEEEDWDYAPLVLAPDDRSYKSQYLNNGPQRIGRKYKKVRFM
AYTDETFKTRIAIHESGILGPLLYGEVGDTLIIIFKNQASRPYNIYPHGITDVRPLYSRRLPKG
VKHLKDFPILPGEIFKYKWTVTVEDGPTKSDPRCLTRYSSFVNMERDLASGLIGPLLIICYKES
VDQRGNQIMSDKRNVLFSVFDENRSWYLTENIQRFLPNPAGVQLEDPEFQASNMHSINGYV
FDSLQLSVCLHEVAYWYIISGAQTDFLSVFFSGYTFKHKMVYEDTLTLFPFSGETVFMMSMEN
PGLWILGCHNSDFRNRGMTALLKVSSCDKNTGDYEDSYEDISAYLLSKNNAIEPRSFQSNPP
VLKRHQREITRTTLQSDQEEIDYDDTISVEMKKEDFDIYDEDEENQSPRSFQKKTRHYIAAAVE
RLWDYGMSSSPHVLNRNAQSGSVPPQFKKVVVFQFTDGSFTQPLYRGELNEHLGLLGPYIRAE
VEDNIMVTFRNQASRPYSFYSSLISYEEDQRQGAEPKRFVKNPNETKTYFWKVQHHMAPTK
DEFDCKAWAYFSDVDLEKDVHSLIGLPLLVCHTNTLNPAGHRQVTVQEFALFFTIFDETKSW
YFTENMERNCRAPCNQMEDPTFKENYRFHAINGYIMDTLPLGLVMAQDQRIRWYLLSMGSN
ENIHSIHFSGHVFTVRKKEEYKMALYNLYPGVFETVEMLPKAGIWRVECLIGEHLHAGMST
LFLVYSNKCQTPI.GMASGHIRDFQITASGQYGGWAPKLARLHYSGSINAWSTKEPFWSIKVD
LLAPMIHGIKTQGARQKFSSLYISQFIIMYSLDGKKWQTYRGNSTGTLMVFFGNVDSSGIKH
NIFNPPIIARYIRLHPHTYSIRSTLRMELMGCDLNSCSMPLGMESKAISDAQITASSYFTNMFAT
WSPSKARLHLQGRSNAWRPQVNNPKEWLQVDFQKTMKVTGVTQGVKSLLTSMYVKEFLI
SSSQDGHQWTLFFQNGKVKVFQGNQDSFTPVVNSLDPPLLTRYLRHPQSWVHQIALRMEVI.
GCEAQDLY

(SEQ ID NO:**))

Parent Poly- peptide	C- terminal	N- terminal	Internal	Full Insertion	Replacing 1 AA	Replacing 2 AA	Replacing 3 AA	Replacing 4 AA	Replacing 5 AA	Replacing 6 AA	Replacing 7 AA
BMP-7	PTP	PTP	PTP	PTP	PTP	PTP	PTP				
BMP-7	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI			
BMP-7	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP		
BMP-7	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA			
BMP-7	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP		
BMP-7	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT		
BMP-7	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	
BMP-7	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS		
BMP-7	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL		
BMP-7	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	
BMP-7	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP
BMP-7	TETP	TETP	TETP	TETP	TETP	TETP	TETP	TETP			
BMP-15	PTP	PTP	PTP	PTP	PTP	PTP	PTP				
BMP-15	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI			
BMP-15	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP		
BMP-15	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA			
BMP-15	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP		
BMP-15	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT		
BMP-15	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	
BMP-15	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS		
BMP-15	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL		

FIGURE 6A

Parent Poly-peptide	C-terminal	N-terminal	Internal	Full Insertion	Replacing 1 AA	Replacing 2 AA	Replacing 3 AA	Replacing 4 AA	Replacing 5 AA	Replacing 6 AA	Replacing 7 AA
BMP-15	PTQAM	PTQAM	PTQAM	PTQAM	PTQAM	PTQAM	PTQAM	PTQAM	PTQAM	PTQAM	
BMP-15	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	
BMP-15	TEIP	TEIP	TEIP	TEIP	TEIP	TEIP	TEIP	TEIP			PTQGAMP
NT3	PTP	PTP	PTP	PTP	PTP	PTP	PTP				
NT3	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI			
NT3	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP		
NT3	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA			
NT3	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP		
NT3	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT		
NT3	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	
NT3	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS		
NT3	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL		
NT3	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	
NT3	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP
NT3	TEIP	TEIP	TEIP	TEIP	TEIP	TEIP	TEIP	TEIP			
FGF-7	PTP	PTP	PTP	PTP	PTP	PTP	PTP				
FGF-7	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI			
FGF-7	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP		
FGF-7	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA			
FGF-7	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP		
FGF-7	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT		
FGF-7	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	

FIGURE 6B

Parent Poly-peptide	C-terminal	N-terminal	Internal	Full Insertion	Replacing 1 AA	Replacing 2 AA	Replacing 3 AA	Replacing 4 AA	Replacing 5 AA	Replacing 6 AA	Replacing 7 AA
FGF-7	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS		
FGF-7	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL		
FGF-7	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	
FGF-7	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP
FGF-7	TETP	TETP	TETP	TETP	TETP	TETP	TETP	TETP			
FGF-21	PTP	PTP	PTP	PTP	PTP	PTP					
FGF-21	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI			
FGF-21	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP		
FGF-21	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA			
FGF-21	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP		
FGF-21	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT		
FGF-21	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	
FGF-21	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS		
FGF-21	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL		
FGF-21	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	
FGF-21	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP
FGF-21	TETP	TETP	TETP	TETP	TETP	TETP	TETP	TETP			
vWF Protease	PTP	PTP	PTP	PTP	PTP	PTP					
vWF Protease	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI			
vWF	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP		

FIGURE 6C

Parent Poly-peptide	C-terminal	N-terminal	Internal	Full Insertion	Replacing 1 AA	Replacing 2 AA	Replacing 3 AA	Replacing 4 AA	Replacing 5 AA	Replacing 6 AA	Replacing 7 AA
Protease											
vWF Protease	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA			
vWF Protease	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP		
vWF Protease	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT		
vWF Protease	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP		
vWF Protease	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS		
vWF Protease	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL		
vWF Protease	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	
vWF Protease	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP
vWF Protease	TEIP	TEIP	TEIP	TEIP	TEIP	TEIP	TEIP	TEIP	TEIP		
Factor VII	PTP	PTP	PTP	PTP	PTP	PTP	PTP	PTP			
Factor VII	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI			
Factor VII	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP		
Factor VII	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA		
Factor VII	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP		

FIGURE 6D

Parent Poly-peptide	C-terminal	N-terminal	Internal	Full Insertion	Replacing 1 AA	Replacing 2 AA	Replacing 3 AA	Replacing 4 AA	Replacing 5 AA	Replacing 6 AA	Replacing 7 AA
Factor VII	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT		
Factor VII	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	
Factor VII	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS		
Factor VII	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL		
Factor VII	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	
Factor VII	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	
Factor VII	TETP	TETP	TETP	TETP	TETP	TETP	TETP	TETP			
Factor VIII	PTP	PTP	PTP	PTP	PTP	PTP	PTP				
Factor VIII	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI			
Factor VIII	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP		
Factor VIII	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA			
Factor VIII	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP		
Factor VIII	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT		
Factor VIII	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	
Factor VIII	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS		
Factor VIII	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL		
Factor VIII	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	
Factor VIII	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP
Factor VIII	TETP	TETP	TETP	TETP	TETP	TETP	TETP	TETP			
Factor IX	PTP	PTP	PTP	PTP	PTP	PTP	PTP				
Factor IX	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI	PTEI			
Factor IX	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP	PTEIP		

FIGURE 6E

Parent Poly-peptide	C-terminal	N-terminal	Internal	Full Insertion	Replacing 1 AA	Replacing 2 AA	Replacing 3 AA	Replacing 4 AA	Replacing 5 AA	Replacing 6 AA	Replacing 7 AA
Factor IX	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA	PTQA			
Factor IX	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP	PTQAP		
Factor IX	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT	PTINT		
Factor IX	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	PTINTP	
Factor IX	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS	PTTVS		
Factor IX	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL	PTTVL		
Factor IX	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	PTQGAM	
Factor IX	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP	PTQGAMP
Factor IX	TETP	TETP	TETP	TETP	TETP	TETP	TETP	TETP			

FIGURE 6F